

APRIL 1984

VOL. 1, No. 7 \$3.95

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

TECH JOURNAL

LIFE IN THE FAST LANE

In Search of a High-Resolution Timer



LISP FOR THE PC: THREE ALTERNATIVES

TALE OF TWO MICE: MICROSOFT AND MOUSE SYSTEMS

ASSEMBLY ROUTINES FOR MAKING SOUNDS ON THE PC

RESEARCH REPORT FOUR MAJOR COMPILERS AND THE ANS COBOL STANDARD

SORTING METHODS AND TIMING ON THE PC



The new 384K Quadboard by Quadram is the most comprehensive board you can buy for the IBM PC or XT. Now with added hardware features and advanced software. But at a very low price.

NEW EXPANDED QUADBOARD

Quadboard now delivers 9 of the most needed PC functions/features. To let you get the most out of your Personal Computer. And help you work better and faster.

All of these features are standard on the new Quadboard:

- **Parallel Port:** With the new Quadboard, you get a Parallel Port. Perfect for operating most printers and other parallel devices.
- **Serial Port:** There's

a Serial Port, too. Fully programmable, use it to connect to plotters, modems, and other serial devices.

- **Chronograph:** And Quadboard's Chronograph (Real-time clock/calendar) keeps your system's clock up-to-date.

- **Game Port:** The new Quadboard has an IBM

compatible Game Port. Plug in a joystick or game paddles, and fire away.

- **I/O Bracket:**

Quadboard now comes with a special I/O bracket. Use it to organize your expansion port connectors. Snaps right onto the back of the PC.

EXPANDABLE TO
384K

**THE WORLD'S
BEST SELLING
MULTIFUNCTION
BOARD IS NOW
EVEN BETTER**

NEW



QUADBOARD®

• **Expandable to 384K:**

The new Quadboard is expandable in 64K increments for up to 384K additional RAM. With full parity checking standard. With the new Quadboard and a fully populated system board, you can take your PC's memory up to the 640K limit.

• **QuadRAM Drive:** Plus, with Quadboard you get advanced QuadMaster Software. Including the QuadRAM Drive program. Use it to set up multiple RAM Drives in Quadboard memory. Solid state drives that let you store and retrieve data quickly and easily. Or take advantage of QuadMaster disk caching. To access frequently

used data whenever you need it.

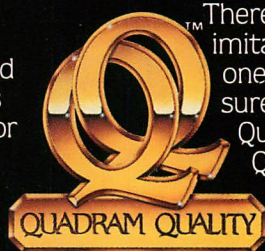
• **MasterSpool:** QuadMaster Software also includes MasterSpool. Use it to set up a software print buffer quickly and easily. This advanced spooler lets you pause at any time, back up or move forward in a file. Choose just the amount of buffer space you need and stop waiting on your printer.

• **Qswap:** Another feature of QuadMaster Software is Qswap. With Qswap change line printers 1 and 2 back and forth, with just a few keystrokes, as often as you like.

QUADBOARD STANDS OUT FROM THE PACK

Now more than ever Quadboard is the first and only board your IBM PC or XT may ever need. No other board even comes close. Because Quadboard is designed for performance. Engineered for dependability.

And built in the continuing tradition of Quadram Quality.



There are many imitators, but only one leader. So make sure you ask for Quadboard by Quadram, the leader in micro-computer enhancement products.

Compare. See why more Quadboards are bought than any other multifunction board...

Features/Functions	Quadboard	SixPakPlus
Memory Available	0-384K	0-384K
Parallel & Serial Port	Yes	Yes
Clock/Calendar	Yes	Yes
I/O Bracket	Standard	Optional
Game Port	Standard	Optional
Diagnostic Testing	Yes	Yes
Advanced Spooler	Yes	No
Simple Menu Setup	Yes	No
Disk Cache	Yes	No

SixPakPlus is a trademark of AST Research Inc.



4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

CIRCLE NO. 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BY QUADRAM™

Enhance Your IBM[®]
PC With Two Exciting
Quadram Products.

True or False: You Can Now Run Apple[®] Software in Your IBM[®] PC.

✓ True. Introducing Quadlink by Quadram. The revolutionary enhancement board that turns your IBM Personal Computer into an Apple-compatible system.

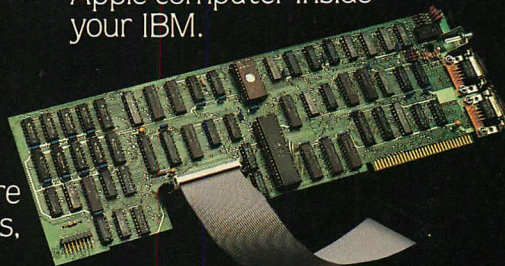
Quadlink. Simply plug it inside your PC, press a few keys, and instantly run most Apple software packages available.

Quadlink greatly enhances your PC's capabilities.

✓ True. Quadlink gives you access to the largest software library ever written. Business, educational, and entertainment packages. Software for any professional or home use. This means your PC can now do more than ever before. In more ways than ever before.

With Quadlink, there's no diskette reformatting needed.

✓ True again. With Quadlink you'll never have to worry about "compatibility." Just put your Apple diskette in the PC drive and watch it go. It's that easy. Like having an Apple computer inside your IBM.



QUADLINK™ BY QUADRAM™

And every Quadlink comes with that traditional Quadram Quality built right in.

✓ Absolutely true.

Quadlink is available at Quadram dealers worldwide.

✓ True. So visit the Quadram dealer nearest you today and ask to see Quadlink in action. And while you're there ask about our full line of IBM PC enhancements. Including the popular six-function Quadboard.™ You'll agree: when it comes to quality engineering and dependable performance, Quadram passes the test.



4355 International Blvd., Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666 TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

© Copyright 1984
Quadram Corporation
All rights reserved

Apple and the Apple logo are
registered trademarks of
Apple Computer, Inc.

IBM and the IBM logo are
registered trademarks of
International Business
Machines Corporation.



Computer stores were full of programs for the COMPAQ Portable before there was a COMPAQ Portable.

Here's why.

The COMPAQ™ Portable Computer runs more programs than any other portable computer. In fact, it runs more than most non-portable personal computers.

All of the popular programs written for the IBM® Personal Computer will run on the COMPAQ Portable. There are hundreds of them, and they run just the way they come out of the package.

Find out, "What if...?"

With the COMPAQ Portable and one of the popular spreadsheet programs, you can create a budget, a plan, a cost analysis or an estimate. In minutes you can do updates that normally take hours. You can examine several alternatives in less time than it would take to do a single problem by hand.

Spend more time thinking and less time crunching numbers.

Money management made portable


With the COMPAQ Portable you can take advantage of financial programs for professional money management.

•Receivables programs tell you who owes money and since when. Payables programs give you control of outgoing cash. General ledger programs record financial histories. Payroll programs keep records and generate checks. Inventory management programs help you control investment.

You can take computerized accounting wherever you need it and keep closer contact with your company's financial status.

Word processing to go

Imagine the power of a portable word processor. Choose from a wide



The COMPAQ Portable runs all the popular programs written for the IBM Personal Computer.

variety of programs to meet your specific writing application with the COMPAQ Portable.

With word processing programs and an optional printer you don't have to start fresh when you need to make revisions. You can change formats, move paragraphs, and automatically search for the parts that need to be updated.

In other words, you can work smarter—not harder.

Computer conversations

There are a number of communications expansion boards and programs available for the COMPAQ Portable.

Some allow you to access a variety of central computers over the phone. You can have headquarters information wherever you travel.

With others you can pull facts from data banks on thousands of topics.

Others enable you to send electronic mail.

A world of business information is available wherever you and the COMPAQ Portable go.

...and lots of others

There are programs for designing graphs and charts, for tracking complicated schedules, and for electronic filing. There are powerful integrated programs that let you perform several tasks after entering data only once.

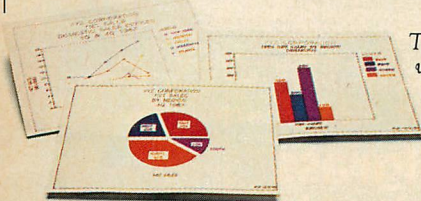
The wealth of programs and convenience of portability make the COMPAQ Portable the most useful personal computer on the market.

The COMPAQ Portable comes standard with one 320K byte diskette drive and 128K bytes of memory. A second diskette drive and additional memory are available.

The bottom line is this—you just can't buy a more practical, useful, productive computer.

For the location of the Authorized Dealer nearest you, call 1-800-231-0900.

©1983 COMPAQ Computer Corporation
COMPAQ™ is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation.
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



The COMPAQ Portable runs a variety of programs for designing color charts and graphs that can enhance your business presentations.



COMPAQ™

In the Hard Disk Jungle Tallgrass Clears A Path



In today's hard disk jungle, Tallgrass clears a path by offering high performance, integrated mass storage solutions for the IBM® PC/XT, the T.I. Professional and related computers.

TALLGRASS INNOVATIVE FEATURES

MASS STORAGE SYSTEMS with formatted HardFile™ capacities of 6, 12, 20, 35 and 70 Mb, all with built-in tape backup.

CONVENIENT INTEGRAL TAPE BACKUP SYSTEM allows rapid tape "image" streaming, or incremental file-by-file backup and restore on ANSI standard inexpensive data cartridges, instead of the usual floppies, video cassettes, or low-capacity removable Winchester devices.

NETWORK READY and fully compatible with networks such as PCnet® and EtherShare™.

HIGH RELIABILITY with dual directory and read-after-write verify options. A dedicated landing zone, where the read/write heads reside when the disk is idle, provides data protection during powerdowns and transportation.

Follow the Tallgrass path to your local computer dealer and watch your personal computer transform into a powerful data processing system.

Available from COMPUTERLAND®, Entré® Computer Centers, MicroAge® Computer Stores and other participating computer dealers.

New! IBM-XT Cartridge Tape Backup

World Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies Corp. / 11100 W. 82nd St. Overland Park, KS 66214 / 913/492-6002 / Telex: 215406 TBYT UR

Canadian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies (Canada), 1775 Meyerside Drive Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L4V 1H2 / 416/673-3244

European Distributor: CPS Computer Group, LTD Birmingham, England B276BH / (021) 7073866

Australian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies (Australia) / Five Dock Plaza, Suite 12/50 Great North Road / Five Dock / Sydney, N.S.W. 2046 / (02) 712-2010

CIRCLE NO. 234 ON READER SERVICE CARD



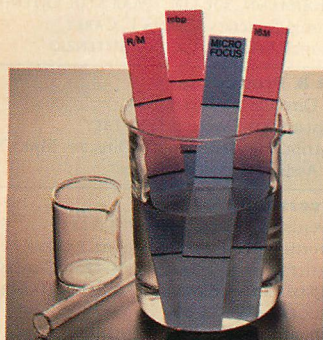
**Tallgrass
Technologies
Corporation**

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

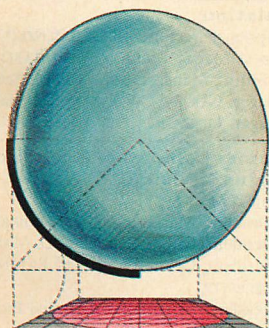
TECH JOURNAL

ARTICLES

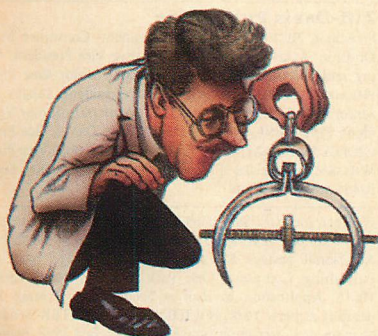
Volume 1 Number 7
April 1984



76



106



150



AFTER BUBBLESORT: SORTING METHODS AND TIMING ON THE IBM PC
ELIEZER NADDOR / Eight Knuth sorting algorithms for the PC 40

LIFE IN THE FAST LANE
BOB SMITH AND TOM PUCKETT / Timing information with microsecond resolution 62

THE TWELVE FUNCTIONAL MODULES OF ANS COBOL: HOW FOUR MAJOR COMPILERS COMPLY
CASEY PONTIUS / A special PC TECH JOURNAL Reference Report 76

IBM BASIC AND THE STORAGE OF SINGLE-PRECISION VARIABLES
MICHAEL MATHER / Some common problems and how to solve them 86

ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE ROUTINES TO CONTROL SOUNDS ON THE IBM PC
CHRISTOPHER L. MORGAN / An excerpt from a forthcoming Waite Group book, *Bluebook of Assembly Routines for the IBM PC* 95

MIXING SYSTEMS COMPONENTS
MORTON GOLDBERG / Using DEBUG to settle an argument between a Gemini Printer and PC DOS 2.0's new printing utility, GRAPHICS.COM 106

PC SPEAKS LISP
WILLIAM G. WONG / Three LISP products reviewed: IQ LISP, TLC LISP, and muLISP 112

A TALE OF TWO MICE
JEFF DUNTEMANN / Mice from Microsoft and Mouse Systems: how they fare 150

KEYBOARD AND DISPLAY INTERFACING
JOHN COLE / Routines that provide a standard interface to the keyboard and display 182

TABLE LOOK-UP WITH THE PC
RALPH G. BRICKNER / Three BASIC algorithms to speed things up 196

DEPARTMENTS

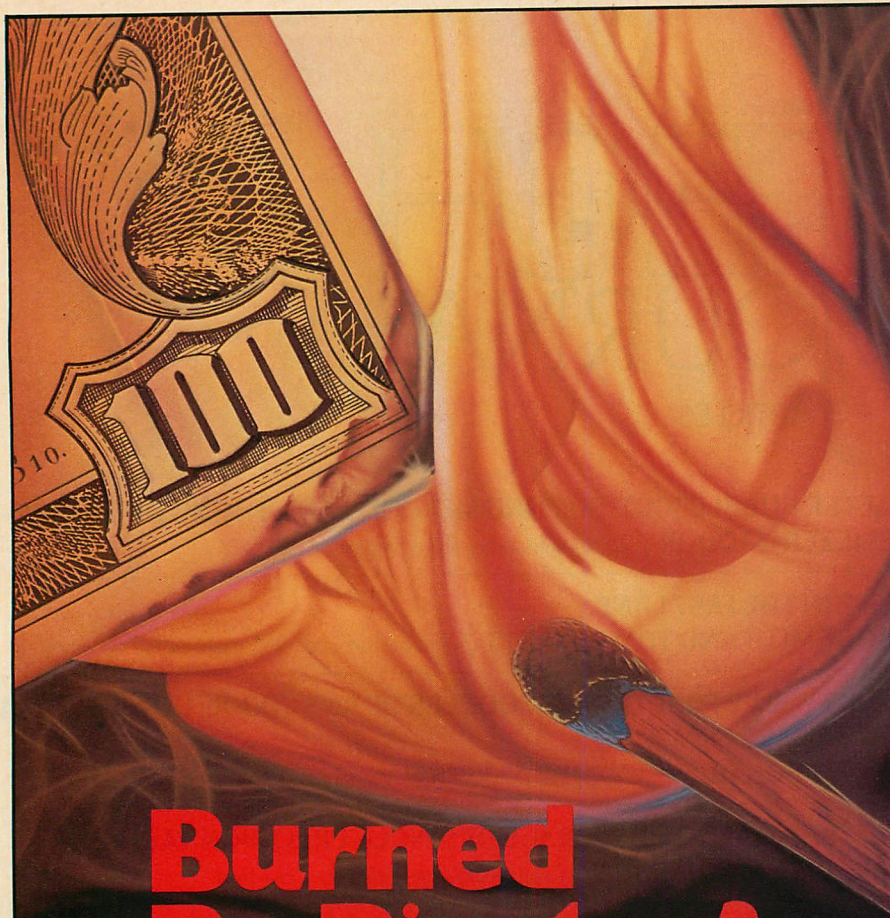
Directions 11
Letters 22
Newsline 32
Legal Brief 176
Tech Releases 209
Calendar 224

TECH NOTEBOOKS

15: Bounce Bar Menus 75
16: What Do Error Messages Really Mean? 174

PRODUCTS

Tech Book 217
Tech Mart 220
Advertisers' Index 221
Product Index 222



Burned By Pirates?

Don't let unauthorized copiers put a match to your profits.

The PROLOK Software Protection System is powerful, low-cost insurance against piracy.

Tough To Break

Created by a special, patent pending manufacturing process, each PROLOK Diskette is unique.

The PROLOK Protection System provides multi-level security, rendering mass by-pass schemes such as bit or nibble copiers ineffective.

Easy To Use

PROLOK Protection is invisible to the legitimate user. Back-up with normal system utilities. Protected files may be transferred to and from hard disks.

Stop your profits from going up in smoke. Call, or send \$9.95 for your PROLOK Evaluation Diskette and start protecting your bottom line.



Vault Corporation
2649 Townsgate Road, Suite 500
Westlake, CA 91361
(805) 496-6602, ext. 444

California residents, please add 6% sales tax.
PROLOK, PROLOK Software Protection Systems, PROLOK Diskette and PROLOK Evaluation Diskette are trademarks of Vault Corporation.

©1983 Vault Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH JOURNAL

VOL. 1, NO. 7

Publisher
JEFF WEINER

Editorial
Editor: WILL FASTIE
Managing Editor: MARJORY SPRAYCAR
Technical Editors: JULIE ANDERSON, SUSAN GLINERT-COLE
Copy Editor: BARBARA TILLY
Contributing Editors: RAY DUNCAN, RICHARD FOARD, ARTHUR A. GLECKLER, THOMAS V. HOFFMANN, SOL LIBES, MAX STUL OPPENHEIMER
Editorial Secretary: DIANA L. CAREY
Editorial Assistant: CAROLE AUTENZIO

Art & Production
Art Director: NANCY LEPOW
Assistant Art Director: JANE FREY
Contributing Assistant Art Director: MARY SHAPIRO
Art Assistant: SANDRA RAY

Advertising Sales
Advertising Director: NEWT BARRETT
Advertising Coordinator: SHERYL PANZER
District Managers: IAN SMITH—East Coast; CAROLINE ANDERSON—Midwest; TED BAHR, HARRIET ROGERS—West Coast
Account Sales Manager: PAULINE SCHERER
Account Representatives: RITA BURKE—East Coast; JOHN GROGAN—Midwest; BILL BUSH, ARLENE STEADMAN—West Coast

Circulation
Subscription Director: CHET KLIMUSZKO, New
Business Manager: ERIC A. BERNHARD, Renewal and Billing Manager: SHANE BOEL, Retail Sales Manager: GERALD GROSSMAN, Telemarketing Manager: LINDA ROSSITER

Consumer Computers & Electronics Magazine Division

President: LARRY SPORN
Vice President, Marketing: J. SCOTT BRIGGS
Vice President, Circulation: CAROLE MANDEL
Vice President, General Manager: EILEEN G. MARKOWITZ
Vice President, Licensing and Special Projects: JERRY SCHNEIDER
Creative Director: PETER J. BLANK
Editorial Director: JONATHAN D. LAZARUS
Promotion Manager: RONNI SONNENBERG

Ziff-Davis Publishing

President, RICHARD P. FRIESE; President, Consumer Magazine Division, ALBERT S. TRAINA; Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation, PAUL H. CHOOK; Senior Vice President, PHILLIP T. HEFFERNAN; Senior Vice President, SIDNEY HOLTZ; Senior Vice President, EDWARD D. MUHLFELD; Senior Vice President, PHILIP SINE; Vice President, BAIRD DAVIS; Vice President, GEORGE MORRISSEY; Vice President, RORY PARISI; Vice President, WILLIAM L. PHILLIPS; Treasurer, SELWYN TAUBMAN; Secretary, BERTRAM A. ABRAMS

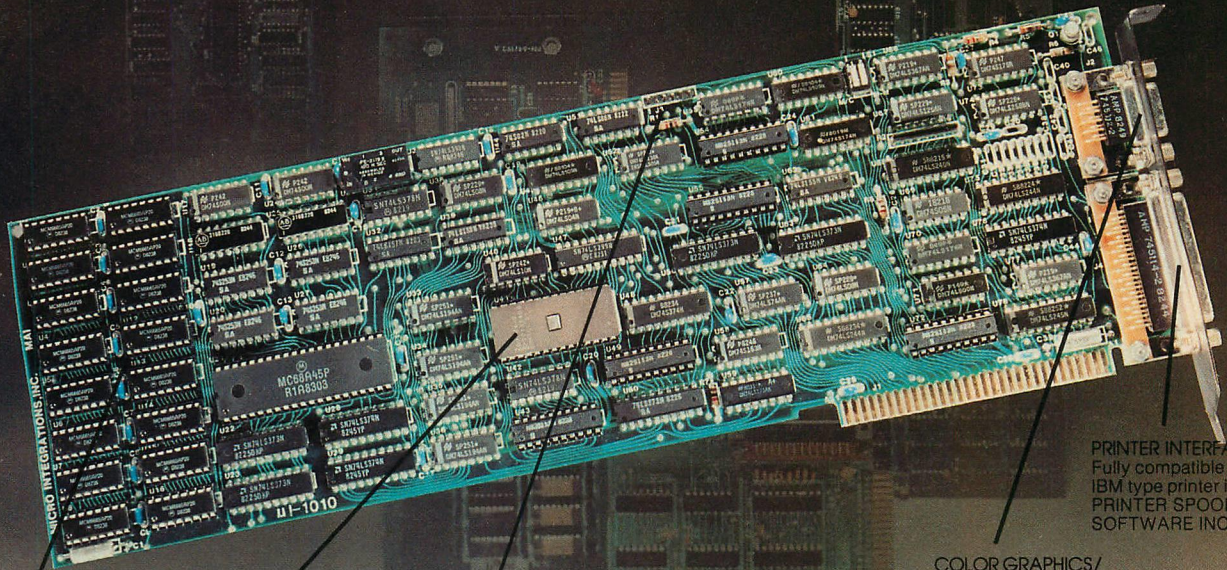
PC Tech Journal (ISSN 0738-0194) is published 12 times a year, \$29.97 for one year, \$52.97 for two years, \$69.97 for three years. Additional postage \$12 for Canada & Foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016. Application to mail at Second-Class Postage Rates is pending at New York, NY 10001. POSTMASTER: Send address changes or subscription inquiries to P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321.

Business Offices: Advertising, PC TECH JOURNAL, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. 212-725-7947. Subscription inquiries to PC TECH JOURNAL, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321.

Editorial Office: PC TECH JOURNAL, The World Trade Center, Suite 211, Baltimore, MD 21202. 301-576-0770. The Source ID STY682.

PC Tech Journal is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright © 1984 Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. BPA membership (Selected Market Audit Division) applied for October 1983.

Put graphics
& multi function
in one slot.



MEMORY EXPANSION
- 128K Bytes of DRAM
can be allocated for up
to 96K of user RAM

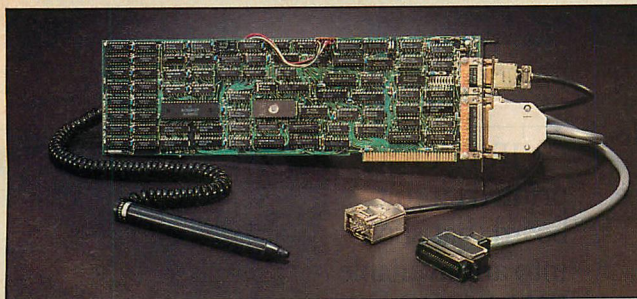
ERASABLE UV PROM -
Allows easy modifica-
tion of character set
for special applica-
tions or languages

**HIGH RESOLUTION
LIGHT PEN CIRCUITRY**

PRINTER INTERFACE -
Fully compatible 25-pin
IBM type printer interface
PRINTER SPOOLER
SOFTWARE INCLUDED

**COLOR GRAPHICS/
MONOCHROME** -
Color-II compatible
video - 640 x 400 reso-
lution. Video-310A or
IBM Monochrome
compatible - 8 pages
of text storage

This IBM/PC compatible board provides memory expansion (128 KBytes of DRAM), monochrome or color video, light pen, and printer interface on a single plug-in board. The MAI board's high-density memory (up to 8 pictures storage) provides unexcelled color graphics enhanced up to 640(H) x 400(V) resolution in a wide variety of operating modes. Modes are selectable right on the board.



Now available with Halo* software for 320 x 200 16-color, 640 x 200 4-color, and 400 vertical line resolution modes. (*Halo is a registered trademark of Media Cybernetics, Inc.)

COMPARISON CHART

	COLOR		MONOCHROME	
	IBM	AMDEK	IBM	AMDEK
SLOT 1	Color Graphics Board	MAI Board	Black & White/ Parallel Board	MAI Board
SLOT 2	Printer Board			
SLOT 3	RAM Board 1 Slot Left*	3 Slots Left*	RAM Board 2 Slots Left*	3 Slots Left*

*When Using Disk Controller


Just circle the reader service number, or call direct for complete technical specifications and prices.

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

AMDEK

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334
CIRCLE NO. 230 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Amdek . . . your guide to innovative computing!



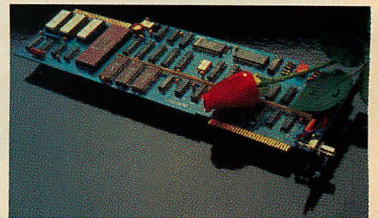
IRMA[™] has worked her way to the top.

**She's Director of Decision Support, the
leader in IBM 3270 mainframe/PC networks.**

IRMA is taking charge! Her performance in over 25,000 IBM 3270 mainframe/PC installations has made her the industry's leading Decision Support Interface.[™] Why? Because IRMA works. Easily and economically, IRMA's on the job giving PC users mainframe data access, selection, storage and communication back to the mainframe.

She's more capable than ever.

IRMA is a printed circuit board that slips into any available IBM PC/PC XT slot and attaches via coaxial cable to a 3270 controller. She's as easy to work with as the PC itself and provides standard text file transfer software





for VM/CMS and MVS/TSO mainframe environments, in addition to optional APL Terminal Emulation.

She's got more to offer.

Other IRMA products give you more ways to build cost-effective IBM 3270 and IBM PC-based decision support networks.

IRMALINE™ is the first coaxial link between 3270 networks and remote personal computers, including the IBM PC/PC XT,

the Apple Lisa, the DEC Rainbow and others. IRMALETTE™, the Asynchronous Interface, lets you run the same IRMA software in your remote personal computer that you run in the office.

So connect with success. With IRMA products from DCA. Call 1-800-241-IRMA.

Connect with success.

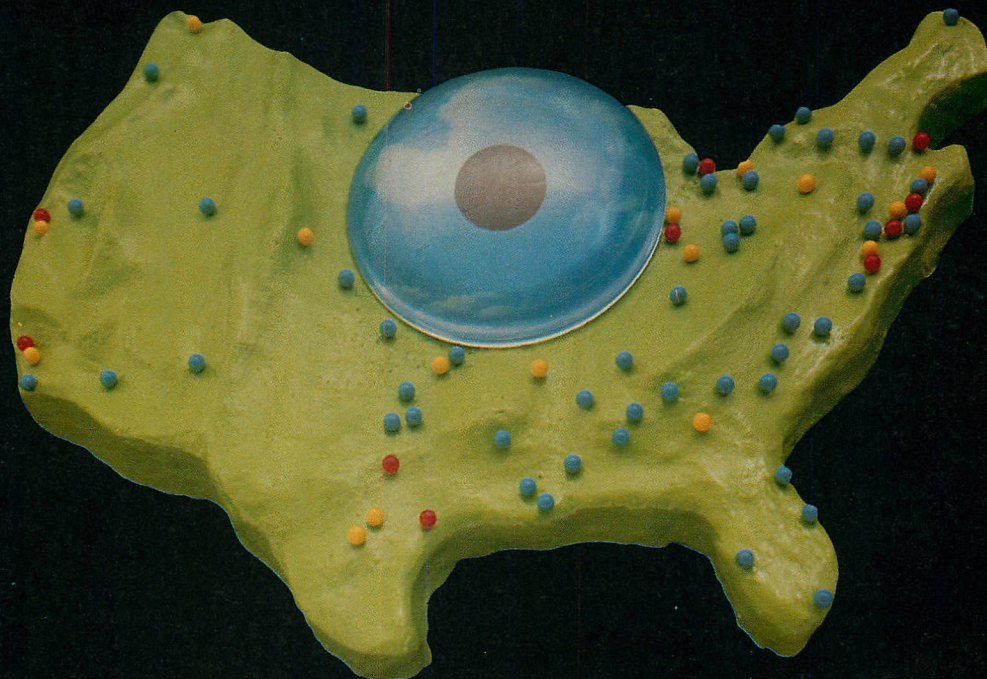


Digital Communications Associates, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 210 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IRMA, IRMALINE, IRMALETTE and Decision Support Interface are trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc.
©1984 Digital Communications Associates, Inc., 303 Technology Park, Norcross, GA 30092. (404) 448-1400, TLX 261375 DCAATL.

Our Vision Is Peripheral



Yours Can Be, Too, With Multi-Tech Systems' New Modem For The IBM PC

Expand your horizons. Connect your IBM PC to San Diego, San Antonio, Savannah, and points between. Link up to New York for the Dow Jones News, or check out The Source in D.C. Dial up CompuServe in Ohio, or the corporate mainframe downtown. Swap programs with your pal in Seattle. Transfer files with your friend next door.

Share the latest excitement at Multi-Tech: the MT212PC Intelligent Modem for the IBM PC.

- Plugs into any IBM PC expansion slot.
- Transmits at 0-300 or 1200 bits per second.



MT212PC Board Modem

- Automatically dials, answers, hangs up, redials.
- Stores phone numbers, parameters, log-on sequences.
- Creates, stores, prints, displays, and transfers files.
- No IBM serial card needed... price includes all software.

At Multi-Tech Systems, our future is new markets for us, and new products for you. Since 1971, we've been building acoustic couplers, direct-connect modems, testers, multiplexers, and now this newest generation of intelligent modems.

The MT212PC modem has a two-year warranty and a suggested retail price, including companion software, of just \$549. For more information, write to Multi-Tech Systems, Inc., 82 Second Avenue SE, New Brighton, Minnesota 55112. Or phone us at 612-631-3550.

TWX 910-563-3610

Trademarks: IBM, Personal Computer (IBM PC); International Business Machines Corporation; Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service; Dow Jones & Company, Inc.; The Source: Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc.; CompuServe: CompuServe Information Services Division, Columbus, OH.

MULTI-TECH SYSTEMS
The Peripheral Vision People



TEXTRA \$95

TextraTM word processing

The shortest distance between
your thoughts and the printed word.

Your thoughts come faster than your words. Capturing them smoothly and quickly is the strength of Textra, and the secret behind its success.

Textra blends advanced features with a simplified design that makes it easier to write with your personal computer. And that's what word processing is all about.

Start with the 'on-line' tutorial, which has been called everything from elegant to excellent. It's the finest introduction to a software program ever filmed. You'll be ready to write in record time.

And Textra will be ready for you. Its highly responsive full screen editor helps you put your thoughts on the screen swiftly. Automatic reformatting and on-screen bolding and underlining show you what your printed text will look like at all times. You can even preview your pages *before* they're printed, so you only have to print them once!

Whether you're searching for your first word processor, or feel miserable with the one you have now, take a close look at Textra. Ask your dealer for a demonstration today.

It's guaranteed to open your eye.

Ann Arbor Software

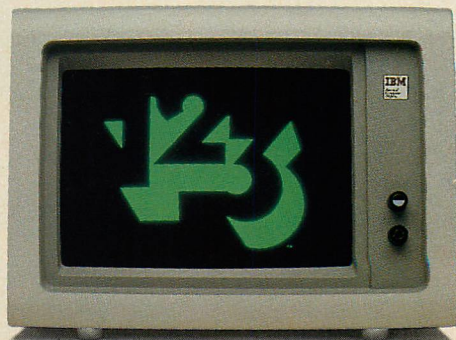
407 N. Main, Ann Arbor, MI 48104 Phone (313) 769-9088
© 1983, Ann Arbor Software. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 228 ON READER SERVICE CARD


A² Software

Textra runs on the IBM PC and compatibles, and requires PC DOS (any version), 128K, and either monitor. Textra Jr. (\$39.95) requires 64K.

HERCULES™ is the only graphics card that can run 1-2-3™ on IBM's monochrome display.



And that's just for starters.

You don't have a Hercules Graphics Card? Then unfortunately you won't be able to run 1-2-3, including all its graphics, on IBM's monochrome display. And you'll miss out on all the other reasons why there are more Hercules Graphics Cards producing more high resolution graphics than any other add-on card for the IBM PC.

But don't take just our word for it. If you need convincing, remember that most of the IBM PCs at Lotus™ are running Hercules Graphics Cards. And the authors of 1-2-3 know a good card when they see one. Or consider that the Hercules Graphics Card is widely used at Rockwell, Mass Mutual, and Carnegie Mellon. They couldn't all be wrong, could they?

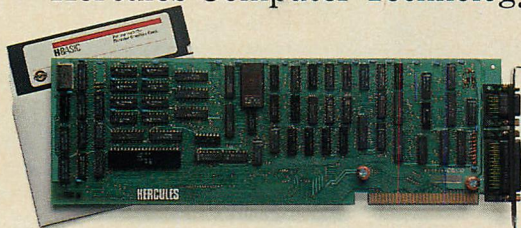
At \$499, we think the Hercules Graphics Card offers the best price/performance ratio of any graphics card available today. As you can tell, plenty of users agree with us.

Call or write for our free information kit. You'll see why the first graphics card for the IBM PC is still the best. Hercules Computer Technology, 2550 Ninth St., Suite 210, Berkeley, California 94710. Telephone: (415) 540-6000.

Hercules. We're strong on graphics.

©1983 Hercules Computer Technology.

CIRCLE NO. 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Hercules Graphics Card offers 720 x 348 graphics resolution on IBM's monochrome display, compatibility with text mode software, a parallel printer port, software to use BASIC's graphics and a two year warranty. A graphics subroutine library with screen dump is available separately for \$50. Graphics software that is compatible with the IBM color graphics card but does not have a Hercules compatible version will not run on the Hercules Graphics Card. Foreign Distributors: Reflex/U.K.; Computer 2000/W Germany; Edisoft/France. Hercules Graphics Card is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. 1-2-3 and Lotus are trademarks of Lotus Development.

PC/IX

UNIX Comes to the PC with a Bang . . . and a Whimper

WILL FASTIE

BANG/ IBM introduces PC/IX, a version of UNIX, for the PC.

Whimper . . . The system is single-user, costs \$900, requires an XT, occupies 7.5 megabytes (19 floppies), will be available directly from IBM only through National Accounts (NAD) and National Marketing (NMD) and not through all regular PC distribution channels, and is the only UNIX-related announcement IBM made (that is, there are as yet no IBM-supplied applications for the new environment).

THE BANG

IBM's announcement was explosive for two reasons: IBM and Microsoft.

To begin with, IBM has officially endorsed UNIX for the first time, and in a big way. It is true that the IBM 9000, IBM Instrument's 68000-based system, is already available with Microsoft's XENIX, but the 9000 is a niche product designed to compete in the laboratory, scientific, and academic markets in which UNIX is already somewhat established, especially on minicomputers. The PC obviously has wider market appeal, particularly in the Fortune 2000 companies that make up IBM's major market thrust. UNIX is suddenly available to that market from the original equipment vendor, and that's significant. Of course, IBM's announcement of PC/IX makes

UNIX a de facto standard by, in effect, acknowledging the long-standing efforts of the UNIX software industry. And, of course, IBM has bowed (or at least tipped its hat) to AT&T, whose Bell Labs originally developed the system. IBM even pays the royalty: Interactive Systems Corporation, of Santa Monica, California, developed PC/IX from its own product—IN/ix (formerly IS/3)—and is a licensee of AT&T Technologies, Inc.

As for Microsoft, MS-DOS (and therefore PC-DOS) has always been touted as the bridge to XENIX. DOS 2.0 has a number of UNIX-like commands, including a few that are even spelled the same as in UNIX, and the command syntaxes of the two operating systems are very similar. MS-DOS 3.0 is rumored to carry this resemblance even further. So when XENIX was chosen for the IBM 9000, Microsoft was seen to have the inside track. What happened?

We may never know the answer. Two possibilities spring to mind, both having to do with Bill Gates. After successfully bringing Microsoft to the forefront of the IBM PC world, Gates turned his attention first to Tandy and the Model 1000 and then to Apple and Macintosh. To his credit, both of these projects, like the original IBM PC development, are innovative and important. However, they might have affected the resources dedicated to XENIX development. It is even possible that IBM considered the Apple connec-

tion a little too sticky.

What an impact. UNIX has suddenly become a standard, Microsoft is suddenly not a spotlighted UNIX player, and the UNIX industry is suddenly on a roll.

THE WHIMPER

I know what you're thinking. "Will, how the heck can you look at IBM's big bang and then turn around to call it a whimper?" I gave most of the reasons above, and I think they are self-explanatory. A few more comments, however, may be needed.

First, \$900 is not a bad price for PC/IX. As near as we can tell, PC/IX has just about everything a software developer might expect in a UNIX implementation, including MAKE and SCCS. There is even a sophisticated screen editor called INed that apparently replaces VI. Of course, the standard UNIX repertoire of C, tools for C, the assembler, special processors (M4, YACC, LEX), text formatting tools, and even a SNOBOL III interpreter is provided. Also included are four binders of documentation and extensive on-line help. There is even one diskette full of games!

That's a lot for the money. However, it is all bundled together, which makes development of saleable applications an expensive proposition, because the end-user must purchase the whole \$900 package in order to run the first such application. It goes without saying that few inexpensive applications will emerge

AT LAST! TEN IBM PC/XT FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE THRU ONE SLOT!



MAGNUM HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE FEATURES:

1. **SuperSmart MODEM** - 212A type (300-1200) intelligent modem with Auto Answer / Auto Dial (touchtone / pulse). Mounts inside PC / XT where it belongs. 52 number Auto-Dialer optional.
2. **PARALLEL PRINTER PORT**
3. **SERIAL PRINTER/COMM. PORT.**
4. **GAME/MOUSE PORT**
5. **QUARTZ CLOCK/CALENDAR**
6. **MEMORY** - 64K to 512K bytes
7. **TurboRAM** - Extra RAM used as hard disk.
8. **TurboSpool** - Print job buffer/spooler.
9. **TurboComm** - SuperSmart MODEM control program includes: Single key, built-in emulation of

- such popular terminals as DEC VT-100 (ANSI standard), Data General 605X series, ACT-5A and ADM-5A. Supports all standard baud rates to 19,200. Single keystroke connection to host. Screen transmission status reporting. Full printer and disc drive controls. Full buffering and interrupt driven I/O. Error detection and logging. Capability to interactively download and upload disk files.
10. **TurboFile** - TurboComm's file transfer utility featuring: Automatic unattended file transfer initiated any time, day or night. Transfers any file supported by PC/DOS. Automatic error detection and recovery. Password computer access protection.

CHECK OUR STANDARD FEATURES AND LOW COST OPTIONS

	BASE PRICE	SUPERSMART MODEM	PARALLEL PORT	SERIAL PORT	MOUSE/ GAME PORT	CALENDAR/ CLOCK	64K BYTES MEMORY	AUTO DIALER	TURBO-COMM	TURBO-FILE	TURBO-RAM	TURBO-SPOOL
MAGNUM MODEM	595.	✓				✓	325.	75.	✓	✓	50.	50.
MAGNUM MEMORY	425.					✓					✓	✓
MINI-MAGNUM	695.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	325.	75.	✓	✓	50.	50.
MAGNUM 10	1195.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

ADD 75.00 PER EACH ADDITIONAL 64K OF MEMORY UP TO 512K BYTES

Order now! Check, M.O. Visa and Mastercard accepted • Satisfaction guaranteed. 2 years warranty

MULTI-FUNCTION AT IT'S BEST FROM

AMERICAN HIGH-TECH INDUSTRIES, Inc.
ELEVEN-ONE-ELEVEN WILCREST GREEN DRIVE
SUITE 201, HOUSTON, TEXAS
(713) 952-7332

**AMERICAN
HIGH-TECH**

Fill in your IBM micro/mainframe communications picture.

AST Research, the leader in IBM PC enhancement products, brightens your micro/mainframe communications picture with a full palette of economical, integrated hardware/software masterpieces. With AST Products, you can emulate IBM terminals or create PC-based Local Area Networks.

AST improves your office operating cost picture.

AST communications products give your IBM PC the flexibility to act as a terminal for your host system or as a stand-alone computer for smaller tasks. Your PC won't bog down the mainframe with unnecessary small jobs and local computing on the PC eliminates phone line charges too. Get the power of a mainframe when you need it and personal computer convenience right at your fingertips.

Applications solutions that are strokes of genius.

AST keeps pace with your ever-changing applications requirements with reliable, high quality, cost effective communications products. AST products provide support for Bisync and SNA/SDLC communications protocols as well as networking multiple PC's for sharing resources.

Choose AST products — by the numbers.

These AST communications packages are currently available:

1. **AST-SNA™** emulates a 3274/3276 controller and 3278 or 3279 display terminal using SDLC protocol.
2. **AST-BSC™** emulates 2770 batch RJE and remote 3270 display terminals using 3270 Bisync protocol.
3. **AST-PCOX™** allows your PC to connect to an IBM 3274/3276 cluster controller via coax cable and emulates a 3278 or 3279 display terminal.
4. **AST-3780™** emulates 2770, 2780, 3741, and 3780 workstations using Bisync protocol.
5. **AST-5251™** emulates a 5251 Model 12 remote workstation connected to an IBM System 34, 36 or 38.
6. **PCnet™** is the first Local Area Network designed specifically for the IBM PC or XT and the PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0 operating system.
7. **CC-232™** is a user-programmable dual-port card capable of communicating in Async, Bisync, SDLC, or HDLC protocols.

CIRCLE NO. 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Discover how well AST can fill in your micro/mainframe communications picture. For descriptive data sheets, write or call: AST Research Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714. (714) 863-1333. TWX: 295370ASTRUR



AST
RESEARCH INC.

Number One Add-Ons For IBM PC.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. PCnet is a registered trademark of Orchid Technology, Inc. AST-3780 is a product developed by AST Research, Inc., and Wilmot Systems, Inc. AST-5251 is a product developed by AST Research, Inc., and Software Systems, Inc. of Jefferson City, MO. PCOX is a product developed by CXI Inc.



PC Owners . . . Reach for Your Phone! This Winchester is Loaded . . . with **UNIX** Software.



UNISOURCE

That's right, partner. Now is the time to upgrade your PC with the **Sundown™** disk. Includes controller. Installs right inside your PC in less than 10 minutes. Backed by our full one-year warranty.

But that's only half the story . . . The **Sundown** comes loaded with **VenturCom Venix/86**. This highly-acclaimed operating system is a licensed implementation of AT&T's **UNIX** and is the only **MULTI-USER, MULTI-TASKING UNIX** environment available on the IBM PC. Plus you can store and run your **MS/DOS** programs and files as well!

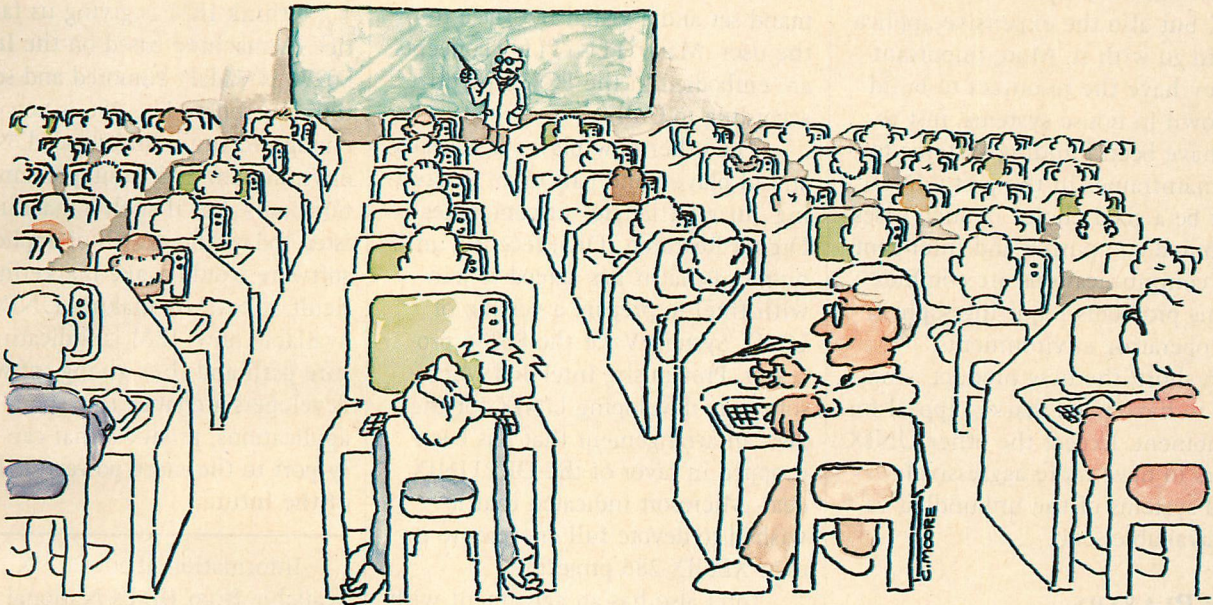
We offer immediate delivery. And our price . . . now that will blow your boots off! Need we say more? Reach for your phone and dial:

617-491-1264

Unisource Software Corp., Department 4103
71 Bent Street, Cambridge, MA 02141

*UNIX is a trademark
of Bell Laboratories.

micro/SPF™ educates micros so you don't have to re-educate programmers.



Are you considering microcomputers for programmers already familiar with SPF? Consider the time and effort you could save if re-educating programmers wasn't required.

Now it isn't.

micro/SPF™ is an advanced programming tool. It is designed to accommodate professional programmers familiar with SPF.

Re-education is not required.

What's more, micro/SPF™ is available for the IBM Personal Computer. Plus, other compatible 16-bit microcomputers.

And, future releases will include all extensions of the mainframe environment.

Stop wasting valuable time re-educating experienced programmers.

More and more companies realize the potential value of using microcomputers to perform business functions. But the need for more sophisticated software, designed to satisfy experienced programmers, has become evident.

Seasoned professional programmers have

come to expect less from micros. Less performance. Less sophistication. And less flexibility.

Not anymore.

With micro/SPF™ experienced programmers can quickly and easily recognize the SPF emulation characteristics and operate more efficiently.

Also, they can make better use of their personal computing time.

Why?

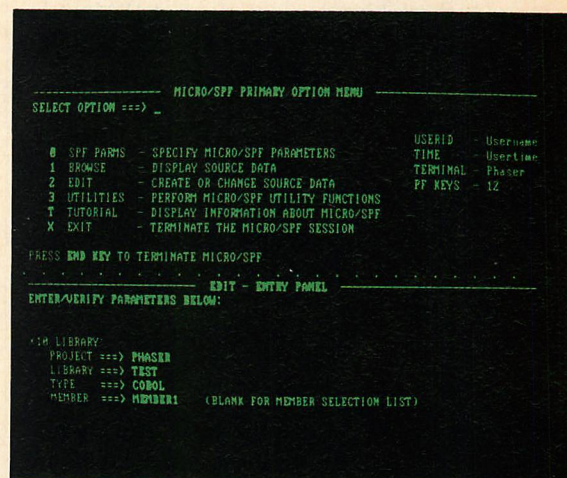
Because the problems and frustrations typical of current microcomputer software are eliminated.

micro/SPF™ emulates mainframe software on microcomputers.

micro/SPF™ executes under PC-DOS, MS-DOS and the family of Digital Research's CP/M-86 operating systems.

We've educated micros, so you don't have to re-educate your programmers.

To find out more about micro/SPF™ and other mainframe software tools, contact us. Also available through Digital Research, Inc.



PHASER

Mainframe Software for Micros

PHASER SYSTEMS, INC., 24 CALIFORNIA ST., SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94111 • 415-434-3990

PC-DOS and IBM are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Company. CP/M-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Directions

for PC/IX, in striking contrast to the large library of PC- and MS-DOS programs now available.

The absence of applications is, in fact, the biggest drawback. The product is clearly aimed at the system developer and, more specifically, the Fortune 2000 system developer. This market segment has the money to buy not only multiple licenses for PC/IX but also the expensive applications to go with it. More importantly, they have the resources to build their own in-house systems, just as they have been building systems for IBM mainframes in the past. UNIX might be a good choice in such cases; distributed computing and inter-computer communications are complex systems problems requiring sophisticated operating environments.

In short, the new product is not going to have mass market appeal for the moment. Expect the other UNIX players to have more aggressively priced systems of the unbundled variety available soon.

NEW PLAYERS

IBM chose to announce PC/IX just before the January UniForum conference and show in Washington, D.C., and the product was demonstrated there by representatives of IBM and Interactive Systems. The reaction of others in the UNIX business to the IBM announcement was very favorable. In fact, other vendors at the show seemed to be gleeful. There was not a frown to be seen, and the show was very busy and very, very crowded. (In deference to the growing importance of UNIX, the attire of the attendees was more dressy than in previous years.)

The show also managed to be a turning point for several firms, who will now become the new players in the continually unfolding IBM drama. First and foremost, there is Interactive Systems, a company well known in the UNIX community but, until now, little known elsewhere. INTERACTIVE employs about 150 people and has revenues

exceeding \$10 million, although the exact figure for the privately held firm is not available. President Tom Cull refers to Interactive, in business since 1977, as the oldest and largest independent UNIX software company. Other than PC/IX, Interactive's newest product is TEN/PLUS, a friendly front end to UNIX that presents a simple, consistent command set and a visual interface to the user. Many TEN/PLUS concepts are embodied in the PC/IX product, according to Cull.


The other new player is actually an old player, and part of an interesting "magic triangle" of companies. Digital Research (DRI) recently announced that it has agreed to join with Intel to prepare a version of UNIX System V for the 80286 processor. Previously, Intel and Microsoft were developing UNIX for the 286, an arrangement that has been dropped in favor of the DRI UNIX deal; Microsoft indicated that it wished to devote full energies to its own XENIX-286 project.

Intel also has an agreement with AT&T Technologies to develop UNIX; apparently the resultant product will belong to AT&T but can be marketed by both DRI and Intel on a non-exclusive basis. Furthermore, at UniForum DRI and AT&T announced an agreement to jointly develop a UNIX-based library of applications that both companies could sell; the applications would be designed for System V.

Intel's interest in such an effort for the 286 is clear. AT&T has a vested interest in any UNIX development, especially one relating to the recently announced System V. What is most interesting, though, is the DRI connection. After almost three years of taking it on the can for the miss of CP/M on the PC, DRI is clearly back in the middle of things. If their new agreements work out, DRI could very well become the Microsoft of the UNIX world, although the company might not use quite that description.

WHAT'S IT ALL ABOUT, REALLY?

For all the excitement, PC/IX is only the tip of the iceberg. The product is a single-user, multi-tasking system, which is something of a strain for the PC as it is. Inexpensive multi-user systems are an obvious objective for the customer base, but the PC is probably not up to it.

I think IBM is giving us fair notice. A machine based on the Intel 80286 is widely rumored and seems to make sense. The 286 is powerful enough to run a multi-user UNIX environment and to support multiple terminals. But if such a machine existed today, the dearth of applications software would make marketing difficult at best. By making UNIX available now, IBM is indicating a future path and thus giving software developers a chance to respond with applications, products that can quickly port to the more powerful IBM PC of the future. 

Information about PC/IX is available from IBM's National Accounts and National Marketing Divisions. Representatives from both divisions are usually available through any IBM branch office. Further information can be obtained from:

IBM Corporation
National Accounts Division
1133 Westchester Avenue
White Plains, NY 10604
914-696-1900

CIRCLE 491 ON READER SERVICE CARD

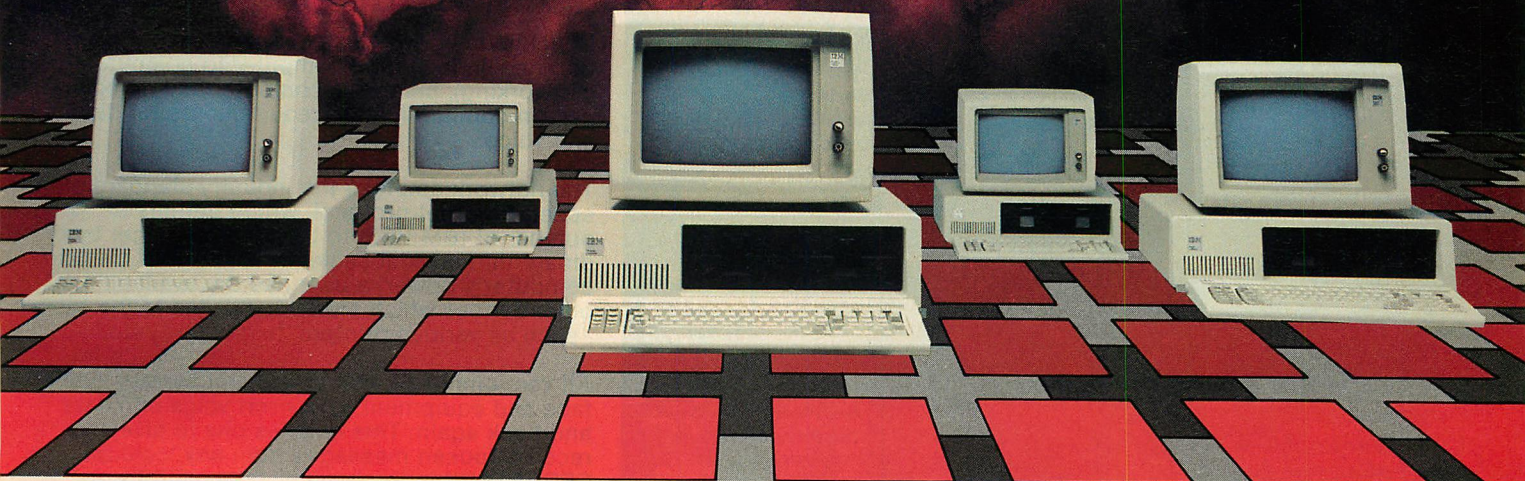
IBM Corporation
National Marketing Division
4111 Northside Parkway
Atlanta, GA 30327
404-238-2000

CIRCLE 492 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Interactive Systems Corporation
1212 Seventh Street
Santa Monica, CA 90401
213-450-8363

CIRCLE 493 ON READER SERVICE CARD

X-NET™ Local Area Network Broadens The Horizons Of All IBM PC's.*



Breakthrough! X-NET and the industry's leading accounting package have been linked to broaden the capabilities of all IBM PC's.

Here are the benefits of this breakthrough and what they mean to you.

1. READY ACCESS TO ALL

INFORMATION. With X-NET, any computer can get information from any other computer on the network. This means more than one operator can be entering orders, invoicing, changing inventory... all at the same time! But where security is needed, you can keep any file private while still within the network.

2. YOU CAN START SMALL... Even if you have as few as two PC's, you'll have a system that is easily expandable and will grow with your company.

3. ...OR GET BIGGER. X-NET grows as you grow, and networks up to 255 PC's, and best of all, expansion is so simple, you can do it yourself.

4. SUPERIOR ACCOUNTING

SOFTWARE. X-NET's software includes Accounts Receivable, General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Order Entry, Inventory Control and Payroll. You can still use your Spread Sheet and Word Processing software, but now much more effectively because your computer power is tied together.

5. ELECTRONIC MAIL. Send, receive and record inter-office communications without ever leaving your desk or interrupting an important business meeting.

6. AFFORDABILITY. X-NET is truly affordable to any company doing computing on any level. And the software is priced comparably to what others are charging for no-growth single-user software.

7. NO COSTLY CENTRAL FILE SERVER.

X-NET eliminates the need of having an expensive computer to act as a Central File Server, something other networks require.

8. SHARE YOUR PERIPHERALS. No longer does each of your computers need its own set of peripherals. Any computer on X-NET is linked to your printers, plotters, disk-drives, etc. A huge money-saver!

Get the best of both worlds. The X-NET Local Area Network with superior software packages, and XCOMP's other hardware accessories. Call your local dealer or XCOMP today.

*X-NET also operates on IBM PC compatibles.



XCOMP, Inc.
3554 Ruffin Road South
San Diego, CA 92123-2502
619-573-0077
TELEX: 182786

CIRCLE NO. 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
X-NET is a trademark of XCOMP, INC.

© 1983 XCOMP, INC.

ELAN™ Extended Local

NETWORKING

- Ethernet
- Electronic mail
- Device sharing
- No dedicated server required
- Floppys not required in single node
- Remote job execution
- File lock out
- Password protection

TELEPHONE SUPPORT

- available through modem board)
- Autodial - with extended telephone numbers
 - Call Forwarding
 - Length Of Call Indicator
 - Directory Support - with unlimited number storage
 - Message Support - either leave or obtain messages. Receive messages remotely
 - The modem board, with a handset, substitutes for a telephone

MODEM

- Gateway to other networks
- Electronic mail
- Device sharing
- Remote job execution
- File lock out
- Password protection
- 300 to 1200 baud modems available
- Data in network can be obtained by decoding touch-tone sequence or through voice recognition prompt
- Respond to remote terminal
- Access dictating systems on network. Control them by touch-tone decoding
- Programs or calculator can be used remotely. The touch-tone keypad can be used to provide numeric input to programs or the calculator from a remote site (programs are loaded by decoding touch-tone sequences).

VOICE

- Voice mail
- Voice annotated text
- Voice messages

VOICE RECOGNITION

- Transparent keyboard. Speak instead of type

SECRETARY \$1695¹

- Ethernet Link
- Ethernet Companion
- ELAN Software



EXECUTIVE \$2995¹

- Ethernet Link
- Ethernet Companion
- Modem (300 Baud)²
- Voice Recognition
- Microphone
- ELAN Software



ELAN: THE MOST POWERFUL

ELAN is designed to meet your total communication needs, including computer to computer (networking), person-to-computer and person-to-person communication requirements for data and voice.

The network employs the industry-standard high speed Ethernet protocol, which permits a number of IBM PC's to be linked together by ordinary thin coaxial cable. In addition to his own computer's power, a user has the availability of other devices which are also attached to the cable - such as various printers, large disks, etc.

All versions of ELAN include an Ethernet interface and equipment to convert voice into data and back again. This enables one to give and receive spoken messages from any location. The SECRETARY is the basic system with these features.

¹With 1st MATE, 2nd MATE, or 3rd MATE in Station

²Option: 1200 Baud Modem

*ELAN (formerly ComNet)

Area Network from **TECMAR**

THE POWER BEHIND THE PC

DICTATING SYSTEM

- Control the Pearlcarder X-02 or XR dictating system from keyboard, footpedal, or remote telephone keypad. Dictate to the network from anywhere in the U.S. or Canada.

FOOT PEDAL SUPPORT

- Controls dictating system
- Controls response to voice recognition

SOFTWARE

- Time Management - alerts you to appointments at any station you are logged onto
- Message Management - either electronic mail or voice
- Clock/Calendar - either visual or audible
- Calculator - either visual or audible
- Voice Management - oversees voice mail, voice message and voice annotated text operations

These software packages can be operated through voice recognition with voice output, through the telephone keypad with voice output or through the IBM PC keyboard

NETWORK FOR THE IBM PC

The MANAGER system adds a modem which can turn the PC into a telephone if a separate handset is added. The modem enables the MANAGER to receive unattended voice and data from any telephone in the U.S. or Canada. The MANAGER can accept commands by decoding the tones in the telephone keypad.

The EXECUTIVE is the most complete implementation of ELAN, adding computer recognition of spoken commands. An executive might phone the PC to leave or retrieve messages or request specific information. The PC, in a spoken voice, can request the user's access code or offer a list of options the user can select. The EXECUTIVE can then key in answers or commands with the phone's tone dialing buttons, or may simply speak his response to the computer.



MANAGER \$1995¹

- Ethernet Link
- Ethernet Companion
- Modem (300 Baud)²
- ELAN Software

HARDWARE

ETHERNET LINK

Permits communications between computers at extremely high speeds (10 Mbits per second). The transmission mode is through single video coaxial cable with easy-to-use BNC connectors.

ETHERNET COMPANION

Performs the function of voice digitization and voice replay, dictation machine control and foot pedal control. Also contains interface for mouse.

MODEM

103 (300 Baud) \$295
212A (1200 Baud) \$695

- 103 (300 Baud) or 212A (300 or 1200 Baud)
- Pulse/tone automatic dialer
- Dual tone DTMF receiver (decodes touch tones)
- Auxiliary voice circuit
- Auxiliary, optically coupled, ring indicator output (capable of being used for auto power-on)
- Can replace telephone with the addition of a handset

VOICE RECOGNITION \$995
MICROPHONE \$170

User-dependent 100 word recognition (200 words optional) with 98% accuracy. Permits computer to respond to voice input.

CIRCLE NO. 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECMAR

Tecmar, Inc.
6225 Cochran Road
Cleveland, Ohio 44139
Phone: 349-0600 Telex: 466692

WHEN YOU NEED A DEPENDABLE DISKETTE, LINE PRINTER PAPER & LABELS DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS THAN THE BEST!

As low as \$2.47 each



VERBATIM 5 Year Warranty

BASF Life Warranty-Black Box, One Year Warranty-Orange Box

Description		Compatibility	BASF Orange Box 1 Year	Box of Ten Each Disk	BASF Black Box LIFE TIME	Box of Ten Each Disk	Verbatim Soft Box 5 Year	Box of Ten Each Disk
5-1/4" single-side, single-density, soft sector		Apple II, Commodore, Radio Shack TRS-80	54256	\$2.47				
5-1/4" single-side, double-density, soft sector		IBM PC (single-side), Apple II, Commodore, TRS-80 Model III	54968	2.47	54974	\$2.81	MD525-01-18158	\$2.66
5-1/4" double-side, double-density, soft sector		IBM PC (dual side)	54624	3.50	54980	3.74	MD550-01-18188	4.10
8" single-side, single-density, soft sector IBM Format 2305830		Radio Shack TRS-80 Model I	53428	2.55	54998	3.06	FD34-1000-3718	2.66
8" single-side, double-density, soft sector		Radio Shack TRS-80 Model II			54021	3.23	FD34-8000-18137	3.40
Description		Part Number	1 to 4 Cases		5 to 9 Cases		10 or More Cases	
5-1/4" Library Case		Mini-K/10	\$2.50 Each		\$2.00 Each		\$1.50 Each	
8" Library Case		KAS/10	3.94 Each		3.15 Each		2.36 Each	
Cases sold only with another item.								
Description		Part Number	Number Per Box		Exact Price Per 1000		Estimate Price Per Box	
14-7/8" x 11", 132-Column Fanfold Paper-No Vertical Perforation-Tractor Holes on Both Sides								
One Part 1/2" Green Bar		14112GBMP-15	1500 Sheets		\$16.04		\$24.06	
9-1/2" x 11", 80-Column Fanfold Paper, 1-Right & 1-Left Vertical Perforation-Tractor Holes on Both Sides								
One Part Blank		9510PPMP-15 lb.	1500 Sheets		\$11.68		\$17.52	
Nashua Line Printer Labels-Pressure Sensitive								
3-1/2x15/16 White One Up-One Wide		10350-1	5000 Labels		\$2.60		\$13.00	
3-1/2x15/16 White Four Up-Four Wide		10350-4	20,000 Labels		2.60		52.00	

Shipping Charges & Taxes
Will Be Added
To Above Prices

**TELEPHONE AT NO CHARGE-FREE
DIRECT TO OUR ORDER DESK**

Use Your MASTER CARD; VISA /BANK-AMERICARD; AMERICAN EXPRESS CARD

From Nebraska Phone **800-642-9333** From Any Other State Phone **800-228-9288**
DIGITAL SUPPLY 1221 HARNEY St. OMAHA, NEBRASKA 68102



The truth about information management:

The Knowledge Manager beats dBASE over 250 ways.

"...the leading seller is no longer the best."

You get more from the Knowledge Manager. Relational data management, ad hoc queries (like IBM's SQL/DS), spreadsheet, math and statistics, printed forms management, screen I/O management, a full-scale programming language. All for less than the list price of dBASE. Plus you can now get a text processor, a forms painter, color graphics and a run-time version.

Time (in minutes) to sort* a two-field record on one numeric field.

Records	dBASE II	KnowledgeMan
1,000	6.15	5.38
2,000	14.93	11.13
5,000	64.16	33.73
10,000	205.50	69.53

*K-MAN V1.05, dBASE II V2.3D, IBM XT, 256K RAM, heavily populated directory.

John -
"K-Man" not only looks superior to dBASE, I've checked it against other & it seems to be a generation or two ahead!
J.P.

All completely integrated: So you can do just about anything you wish. Like financial modeling, order entry, job costing or decision support.

	dBASE II	KnowledgeMan
DATA MANAGEMENT		
Tables open concurrently	2	unlimited
Fields per record (max)	32	255
Supports virtual fields	no	yes
Records per table (max)	no	65535
Characters per record (max)	no	65535
Index keys per table (max)	no	unlimited
Encryption, passwords, read/write protection	no	yes
Fields defined with edit pictures	no	yes
Create/Modify records directly from spreadsheet	no	yes
Table sorting on multiple fields	no	yes
AD HOC INQUIRY		
Query multiple tables with a single command	no	yes
Query syntax like IBM's relational SQL/DS	no	yes
Supports full wildcard matching	no	yes
Supports the IN operator	no	yes
Supports UNIQUE table output items	no	yes
Dynamic sorting of query output	no	yes
Dynamic output editing	no	yes
Multi-field control break groupings	no	yes
SPREADSHEET ANALYSIS		
Spreadsheet size	0 x 0	255 x 255
Cells defined in terms of: Traditional formulas	no	yes
Data management operations	no	yes
Entire programs can be built/invoked within any program	no	yes
Interactive spreadsheet evaluation with multi-color forms	no	yes
FORMS MANAGEMENT		
Form-at-a-time processing commands for screen I/O and printer output	no	yes
Multiple color blocks per form	no	yes
Special effects for each form element: Blinking, reverse video, low intensity, bold, colors	no	yes
Form-oriented record creation and browsing	no	yes
PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE		
Numeric functions: Absolute value, exponentiation, logs, trigonometric functions, random number generator, etc.	no	yes
Working variables: Maximum number	64	unlimited
Maximum length	256	65535
Arrays (1-dimensional)	no	yes
Arrays (2-dimensional)	no	yes
If-Then-Else, While-Do, Test-Case	yes	unlimited
Maximum levels of procedure nesting	16	26
Maximum parameters per procedure	0	yes
Program encryption	no	yes

Entries are based on documentation and other vendor information and are believed to be accurate but are not guaranteed.
© 1984, Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.

KNOWLEDGE man

KnowledgeMan is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., dBASE II of Ashton-Tate, SQL/DS of IBM.
Current release is 1.05 as of 11/1/83.

Dealer inquiries invited.

Please send me:

- ☐ Free feature-by-feature comparison
- ☐ Forms painter information
- ☐ Graphics information
- ☐ Text processor information
- ☐ Run-time package information
- ☐ Please accept my order for KnowledgeMan Package \$500.00
- ☐ Shipping and Handling* 10.00
(Indiana residents must add 5% sales tax—\$25.00)

Machine: _____

Operating Systems:

☐ PC DOS ☐ MSDOS ☐ CP/M-86

Disk Format:

☐ 8" IBM-3740 SS/SD

- ☐ 5 1/4" IBM PC SS
- ☐ 5 1/4" Victor/Sirius
- ☐ 5 1/4" DEC Rainbow (Dig. RX50)
- *Add \$20.00 if outside U.S., Canada or Mexico

☐ Check or money order enclosed (must be drawn from U.S. bank in U.S. currency)

MasterCard No. _____

VISA No. _____

American Express No. _____

Expiration Date _____

Bank No. (if M.C.) _____

Signature _____

VISA and MasterCard orders may be placed by phone (317) 463-2581.

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Phone (____) _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Send To:

MDBS/Consumer Products
P.O. Box 248
Lafayette, IN 47902
Phone: (317) 463-2581

Or Contact Your Local Dealer.

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Letters to the Editor

APL FOR THE PC

Bob Smith's review, "Two APL Systems," in your Nov-Dec issue was outstanding. Rarely have I seen such meticulous care and attention given to such a subject. Yet it did not become boring. Quite an achievement!

One problem with IBM's APL for the PC is that the color monitor and its associated color card have to be used. The monochrome monitor is superior in clarity and easier on the eyes, but up to now it was not possible to use it. I have found that the APL character generator chip from Computronix (1638 Fairgreen Dr., Fullerton, CA 92633) is excellent for just this application. It is easy to install and gives results far superior to the color monitor.

Your journal is excellent—the best in the field, I think. Keep up the good work.

John Collins
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

EDITORS, AGAIN

I would like to echo the sentiments of Mr. Marsland on the Personal Editor (letter, Jan 1984) with one caveat. The editor does not have a true search/replace function, which seriously limits its usefulness as a real editor. In fact, all I want in the way of an editor is the Personal Editor with a true search/replace function. I am writing this letter partly in the hope that the author of the program will revise it. To mention just one feature of this program, it will edit in memory one or several files up to the limit of the memory capacity of the computer and then put the overflow on a disk. I once edited simultaneously in memory two versions of a file that were over 130K each! I know of no other editor that would allow that. Together with all keys being redefinable and its other features, this adds up to a super editor.

The article, "The Truth about BASIC" was simple and elegant, but the author missed a trick on the mix-

ing of arithmetic and logical operators. Try the BASIC instruction:

DEF FNMAX(A,B) = A + (B>A AND B-A)

The slowness of interpreted BASIC is such that it hardly matters whether you use "and" or "*", but in a fast language, the difference could be substantial. Multiplication and division are much slower than the logical operators.

Michael Barr
Montreal

There is at least one other editor that handles multiple documents well: P-Edit from SSI. It can edit two documents of arbitrary size, limited only by the capacity of mass storage.

—WF

C—MORE

Many thanks for the recent series comparing C compilers. Bill Hunt is to be commended for preparing such a detailed check list for comparison among compilers. He presented detailed criteria (with specific subcriteria)—Ease of Use, Language, Standard Library, Expanding Beyond C, Memory Usage, Compatibility with PC-DOS—for making objective comparisons without subjective prejudice. In particular, the multidimensional benchmarks ("Pentathlon" and "100 Yard Dash") are a big improvement over simplistic one-dimensional benchmarks—if I/O transfers are your bottleneck, floating-point times are unimportant, and vice versa.

One technical observation: Hunt implied that compilers that support "register" variables may penalize programs that do not make use of C "registers." This is not universally true; some compilers (Whitesmith's, for example) save and restore C's registers only if the function makes use of them. In any event, C programmers should be encouraged to use "register" when appropriate; it can help and it never hurts.

And one concern about his bot-

tom-line conclusions: Hunt reported a number of deficiencies in Whitesmith's manuals, and he gave this as the reason for an unusually strong negative judgment about its compiler. However, that compiler looked very strong on all the objective criteria. As an educator and writer I favor understandable manuals, but there is a question of balance in application of criteria here. I can report from personal experience (roughly one-third of our training customers have used Whitesmith's compilers) that its products do not deserve the summary dismissal that Hunt gave them. I suggest that an apology, or at least clarification, may be in order.

All in all, however, this article makes a much-appreciated contribution to the usefulness of C language on the IBM PC.

Thomas Plum
President, Plum Hall
Cardiff, NJ

BILL HUNT REPLIES:

I was grateful for the praise and somewhat concerned with the difference of opinion about the Whitesmith's compiler. To resolve the issue, I talked with Mr. Plum by phone and came up with these results.

Mr. Plum has no experience with the PC-DOS version of the compiler, on which my review is based. Much of the documentation would be more useful in other environments, such as the UNIX or the IDRIS systems that Whitesmith's markets.

I feel that the basic documentation is a necessity for getting up to speed and answering reference questions. Mr. Plum feels that inadequate documentation might be balanced by virtues in other areas. (One such virtue is fast 8087 floating point arithmetic.) Every other product that I tested had acceptable documentation, and I felt that the Whitesmith's compiler did not provide any virtues not available elsewhere.

Mr. Plum says that objective

HOW TO GET AN IBM[®] PC FOR JUST \$1995.

BUY A CHAMELEON.



The Chameleon by Seequa does everything an IBM PC does. For about \$2000 less than an IBM.

The Chameleon lets you run popular IBM software like Lotus[®] 1-2-3[™] and Wordstar.[®] It has a full 83 key keyboard just like an IBM. Disk drives like an IBM. And a bright 80 × 25 character screen just like an IBM.

But it's not just the Chameleon's similarities to the IBM that should interest you. Its advantages should, too. The Chameleon also has an 8 bit microprocessor that

lets you run any of the thousands of CP/M-80[®] programs available. It comes complete with two of the best programs around, Perfect Writer[™] and Perfect Calc.[™] It's portable. And you can plug it in and start computing the moment you unwrap it.

So if you've been interested in an IBM personal computer, now you know where you can get one for \$1995. Wherever they sell Chameleons.

The Chameleon by



SEEQUA
COMPUTER
CORPORATION
8305 Telegraph Road
Odenton, MD 21113

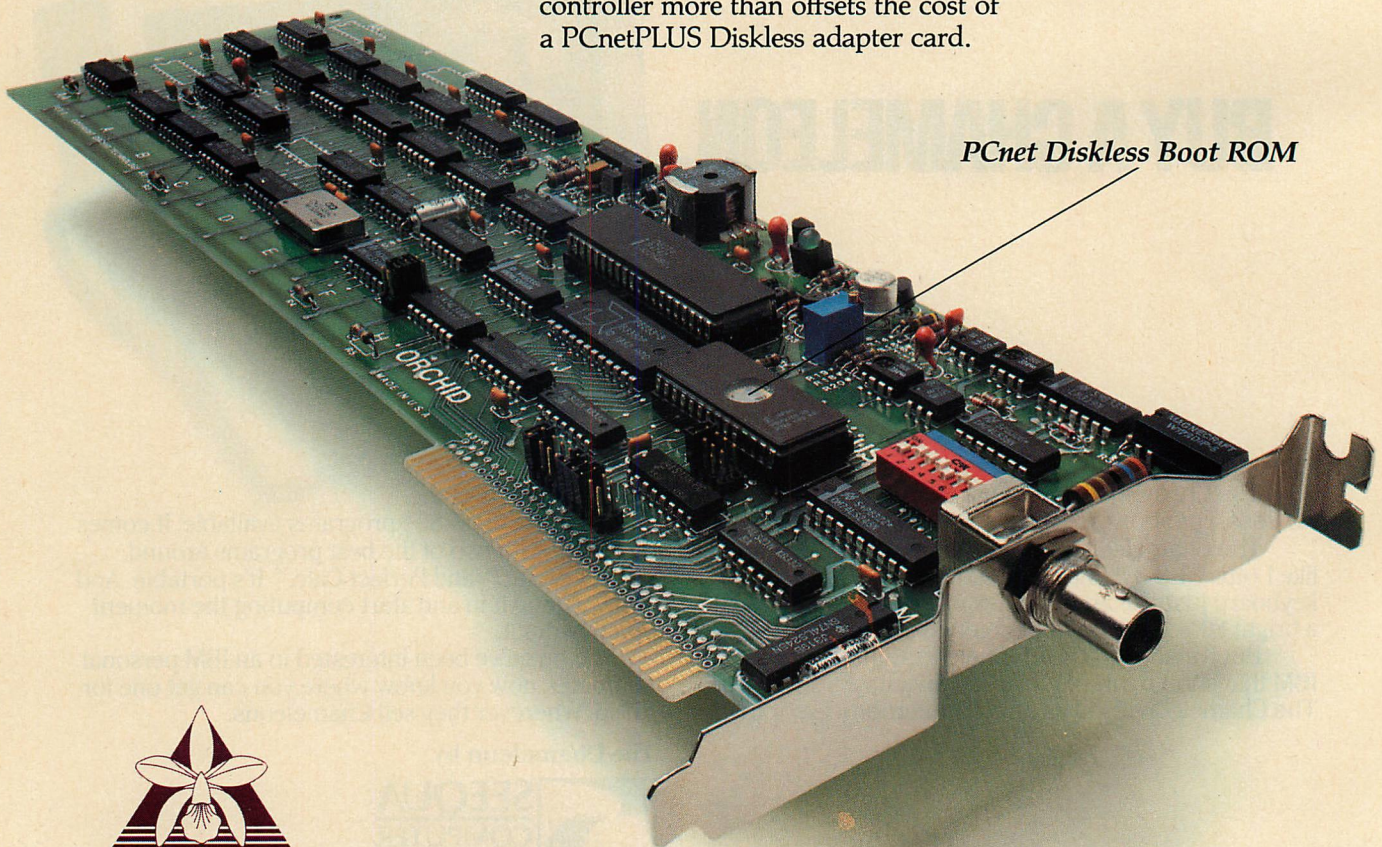
PCnetPLUS™ Diskless Board from ORCHID Go with Floppyless PCs

Integrating the leading low cost network,
PCnet™ with on-board firmware

Imagine the savings of not having floppy drives, a floppy controller and expensive diskettes at your IBM PCs and compatibles while still maintaining full PC capability. Only Orchid's PCnetPLUS Diskless provides the savings and the many benefits of a floppyless system.

BENEFITS OF A FLOPPYLESS PCnet SYSTEM:

- ▲ **Ease of Operation**—Automatic booting from the PCnet Server, the hard disk unit of the network (i.e. IBM-XT).
- ▲ **Increased Security**—Eliminates the loss of proprietary data and software through the absence of local floppies.
- ▲ **Increased Efficiency**—Elimination of floppy clutter and related diskette maintenance.
- ▲ **Significant Savings**—The elimination of diskettes, floppy disk drives and their controller more than offsets the cost of a PCnetPLUS Diskless adapter card.



PCnet Diskless Boot ROM



ORCHID TECHNOLOGY, INC.
47790 Westinghouse Drive
Fremont, CA 94539
(415) 490-8586 Telex: 709289

AND...PCnetPLUS Diskless includes all the features of PCnet, the leading low cost Local Area Network for IBM-XT/PC and compatibles. Diskless capability is also available on Orchid's PCnetPlus Multifunction Board.

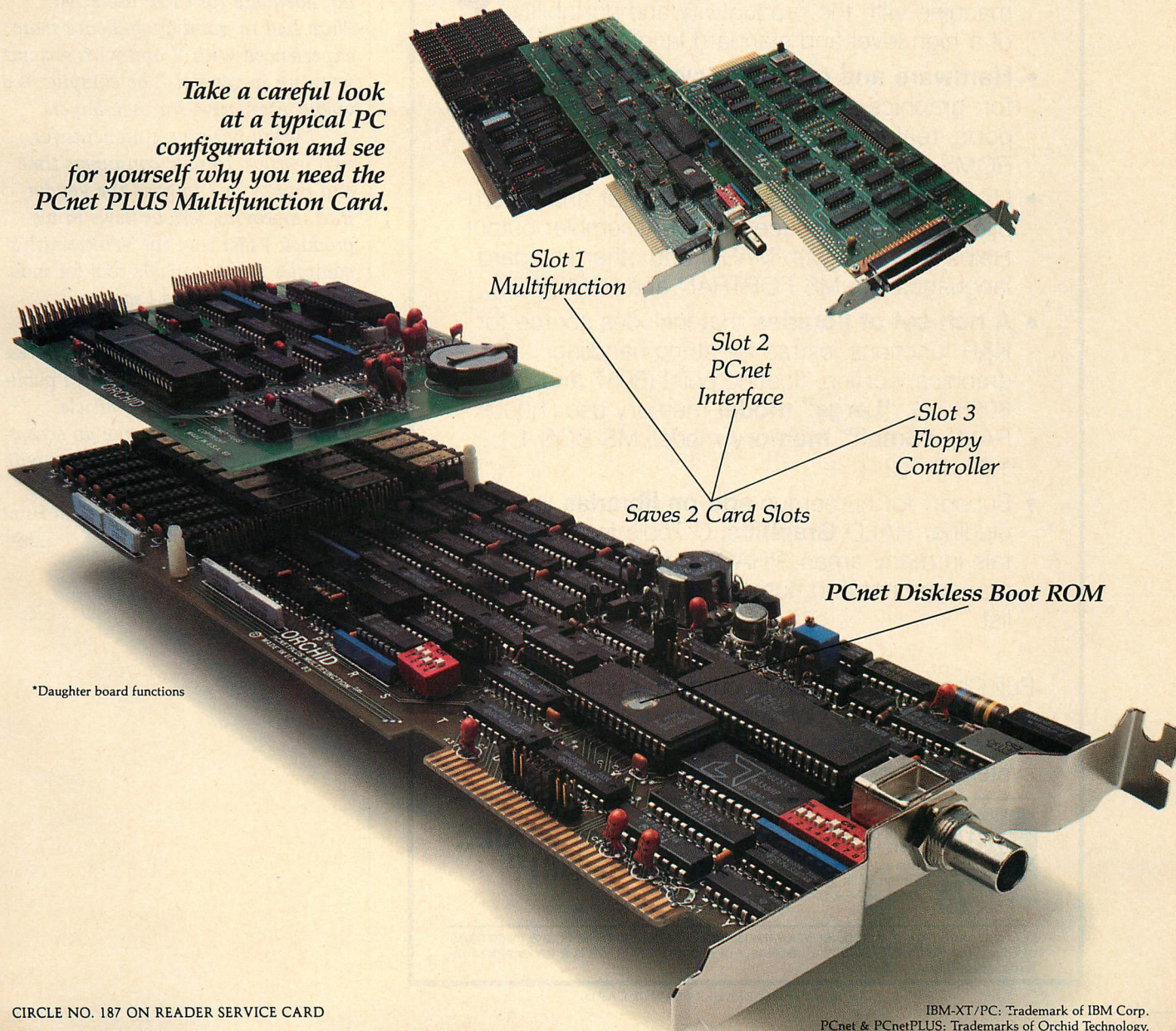
CIRCLE NO. 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PCnetPLUS™ Multifunction Board from ORCHID Go with Expandability

Integrating the leading low cost network,
PCnet™ with the most popular add-on board

- ▲ PCnet Interface—The leading Local Area Network for the IBM-XT/PC™ and compatibles.
- ▲ PCnet Software—Allows PCs to share data, disks, printers, etc.
- ▲ RAM Expansion Sockets—Up to 256K of memory.
- ▲ PCnet RAM Drive—High speed disk emulator software.
- ▲ PCnet SPOOL—Print Spooler software.
- ▲ EPROM Socket—For ORCHID supplied floppyless PCnet capability.
- ▲ Serial Port*—COM1: or COM2:
- ▲ Parallel Port*—LPT1: or LPT2:
- ▲ Clock/Calendar*—With battery back-up and software.

*Take a careful look
at a typical PC
configuration and see
for yourself why you need the
PCnet PLUS Multifunction Card.*



Slot 1
Multifunction

Slot 2
PCnet
Interface

Slot 3
Floppy
Controller

Saves 2 Card Slots

PCnet Diskless Boot ROM

*Daughter board functions

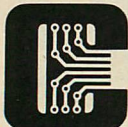
OPTIMIZING C86™ controls Charlie...

Like a Puppet on a String!

Serious programmers can use Optimizing C86 to control the IBM PC and other MS-DOS/PC-DOS computers. Features include:

- A **Full** and **Standard** implementation of the C language balancing tight control of the machine with the productivity and portability of a high level and standard language.
- **Hardware and operating system interfaces** for: graphics, interrupt control, **8087** use, I/O ports, real time applications and for producing ROMS.
- Use of the standard MS-DOS Linker and a compiler option to produce MASM Assembler output. Helps integrate with MASM and other standard languages like MS FORTRAN and PASCAL.
- **A rich set of libraries** that includes source for K&R functions, extras for string handling, graphics, sorting, floating point (8087 and 8086/88), "**Large**" **model** memory use (1,000K RAM), "**Small**" **memory** model, MS-DOS 1.1, 1.25, 2.0, 2. + +.
- Support for numerous **add-on libraries** including: HALO **Graphics**, C Tools for fundamentals in many areas, PHACT for **ISAM** file management and numerous others. Ask for a list.

Pull Charlie's strings with our fast, complete, proven, reliable C Compiler—the leading compiler for serious programmers of MS-DOS and CPM-86 systems.



Computer Innovations
980 Shrewsbury Avenue
Suite J-509
Tinton Falls, N.J. 07724
(201) 542-5920

**"They Say It All...
We Do It All!"**

Visa and MasterCard accepted.

C86 is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. CPM-86 and MPM-86 are trademarks of Digital Research. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft. PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE NO. 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTERS

measures showed that the compiler compared well. The tables do show that Whitesmith's performance is quite competitive, but the accompanying text discusses several serious problems of the compiler itself: valid C programs were rejected by the compiler for spurious syntax errors and the compiler crashed with perfectly valid option input.

The audience for C compilers on personal computers is quite different from that of several years ago. In the IBM PC environment, many potential buyers are new to C; they have serious applications and are just looking for a good practical programming tool. The Whitesmith's compiler is not adequate for those users. Mr. Plum had in mind an audience more experienced with C and with systems software in general. The compiler is a viable alternative for such buyers.

I write negative comments for two reasons: to save consumers time and money and to goad the vendor into improving serious flaws in his product. I feel that the Whitesmith's compiler is not a viable tool for most potential buyers and I said so. I checked with Whitesmith's to see if improved manuals were in the works. Since they had no such plans, I publicized the problem in the article. Whitesmith's people wrote an acceptable compiler; perhaps now they will provide acceptable documentation.

—Bill Hunt



COHERENT™ IS SUPERIOR TO UNIX* AND IT'S AVAILABLE TODAY ON THE IBM PC.

Mark Williams Company hasn't just taken a mini-computer operating system, like UNIX, and ported it to the PC. We wrote COHERENT ourselves. We were able to bring UNIX capability to the PC with the PC in mind, making it the most efficient personal computer work station available at an unbelievable price.

For the first time you get a multi-user, multitasking operating system on your IBM PC. Because COHERENT is UNIX-compatible, UNIX software will run on the PC under COHERENT.

The software system includes a C-compiler and over 100 utilities, all for \$500. Similar environments cost thousands more.

COHERENT on the IBM PC requires a hard disk and 256K memory. It's available on the IBM XT, and Tecmar, Davong and Corvus hard disks.

Available now. For additional information, call or write,

Mark Williams Company
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614
312/472-6659

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD



COHERENT is a trademark of Mark Williams Company.
*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.



“There’s a c on your

*Offer expires June 30, 1984. Major credit card required for individual membership.

© 1984 Intelligent Technologies International Corp. PC Exchange and Intelligent Technologies are trademarks of Intelligent Technologies International Corp. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. THE SOURCE is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corp., a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Assn., Inc. DEC is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.

It's a call from a customer in New York who needs specifics on a business proposal. You talk briefly and then transmit the data to him in seconds from your IBM® PC with PC Exchange.™

Later, an electronic mail message arrives from your Houston office. New developments necessitate an immediate multi-city business trip. Over your IBM PC, you make arrangements with your travel agent. Then you contact an information network for the latest weather in the cities you'll be visiting.

All through your IBM PC. All made possible by PC Exchange—a versatile, dynamic and interactive communications package on a single pc board. Complete with software and tutorials.

With PC Exchange your IBM PC becomes far more than a computer.

PC Exchange: from the people who brought you PC Express.

PC Express was welcomed by PC users everywhere. It packed a number of valuable communications capabilities onto a single pc board occupying just one expansion slot.

Now we've made a good thing even better. We took all the PC Express capabilities, added some exciting new ones, and gave the entire package a new name: PC Exchange.

Through it, you can exchange voice and data communications—directly or remotely—with other IBM PCs, PC-compatible computers and mainframes.

For example, with PC Exchange, your PC can perform DEC™ VT100/52 emulation and allow you to access all major information networks such as THE SOURCE.™ Membership in THE SOURCE is included with your purchase of PC Exchange.*

PC Exchange also puts at your command a

powerful, fully-integrated telephone management system which includes a full-screen text editor, an "Electronic Phonebook," electronic mail capability, an onboard modem, auto-dialing, auto-answering and more.

Available now: SNA 3270 and 3770 RJE.

If your company has an IBM mainframe, chances are it's being overworked and yet, underutilized. People just can't get the data they need when they need it.

The answer: PC Exchange with SNA. With it, your PC can communicate with your IBM mainframe, and emulate a 3274 cluster controller, 3770 Remote Job Entry station, and 3278/9 terminals with multi-session capabilities.

Multi-sessioning gives you the ability to be connected concurrently to four different mainframe applications and toggle back and forth, without logging on and off.

For MIS managers, connecting PCs to mainframes is an effective, cost-efficient way to reduce host processing loads. So, PCs can become an integral part of the corporate information environment.

For a free demonstration, contact your nearest PC Exchange dealer. For the address, call 800-523-8396. See what a dramatic change PC Exchange can make in the speed and efficiency with which you gather and use information.

Intelligent Technologies International Corp.,
151 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301,
(415) 328-2411. 800-523-8396. Telex: 756175.

 **PC Exchange from
Intelligent Technologies™**
a *logica* company

CIRCLE NO. 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD

all for you IBM PC.™



We wrote the book on portability. In nine different languages.

	8080/8085/Z80 CP/M MP/M II	8086/8088/8186 CP/M-86 Concurrent CP/M™	8086/8088 IBM PC DOS	8086/8088 MS DOS	MC-68000 CP/M-68K
FORTRAN-77		✓	✓	✓	TBA
C BASIC Compiler	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pascal/MT+	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Level II COBOL	✓	✓	✓	✓	TBA
PL/I	✓	✓	✓	✓	TBA
C		✓	✓	✓	✓
Assembler Plus Tools	✓	✓	✓	✓	TBA
Access Manager	✓	✓	✓	✓	TBA
Display Manager	✓	✓	✓	✓	TBA
micro/SPF		✓	✓	✓	
COBOL Animator	✓	✓	✓	✓	TBA
Personal BASIC		✓			TBA
Dr. Logo		✓	TBA		



To every software developer who'd written off portability as an impossible dream, Digital Research humbly announces a few monumental breakthroughs.

We not only offer languages that are portable from 8 to 16 to the 32-bit chips of the future, they're portable across all popular operating systems, too. What's more, we supply the broadest range of quality languages and development tools available today. And will tomorrow.

So rest assured. Whether you design applications at a major corporation, plan to become a major corporation or just qualify as a hobbyist, you only have to write it once.

Simply pick the Digital Research language that's right for you. From Personal BASIC™ to Digital Research FORTRAN-77™. The newest member of our remarkable family.

To complement languages, we offer a complete workshop of development tools. Our Display Manager™ and Access Manager™ simplify the design of screen displays and data bases. So you spend less time and effort.

If you write in COBOL, our Animator™ source level debugger will get your software running in record time.

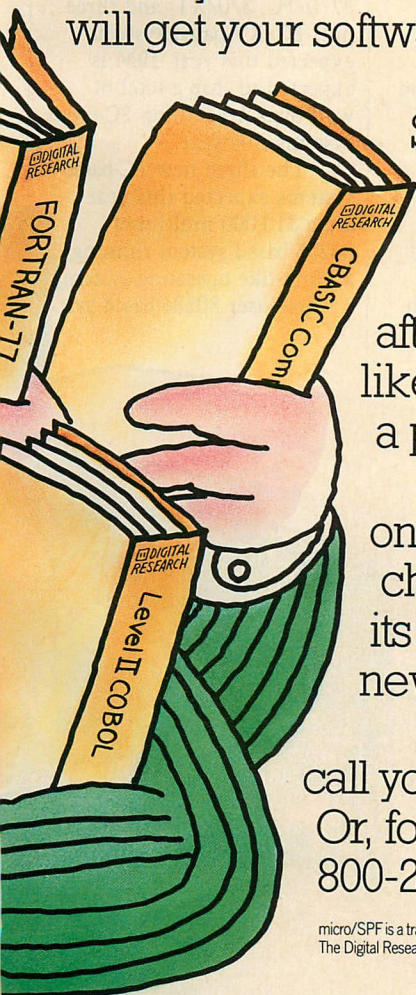
And for programmers skilled with IBM mainframe SPF, we offer micro/SPF™. An editor that helps turn your invaluable experience into valuable new software applications.

At Digital Research, we work as hard for you after the sale as we do to get the sale. With backup like quality documentation, software updates and a phone line to our technical support team.

With so much productivity and service to draw on, it's small wonder IBM chose our languages for its IBM® PC, XT and the new IBM 3270/PC.

For more information, call your IBM representative.

Or, for the Digital Research retailer nearest you, call 800-227-1617, ext. 400. In California, 800-772-3545, ext. 400.



 **DIGITAL
RESEARCH**®
We make computers work.™

micro/SPF is a trademark of Phaser Systems, Inc. Animator and Level II COBOL are trademarks of Micro Focus, Ltd. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. The Digital Research logo and products are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc. ©1984 Digital Research Inc. All rights reserved.

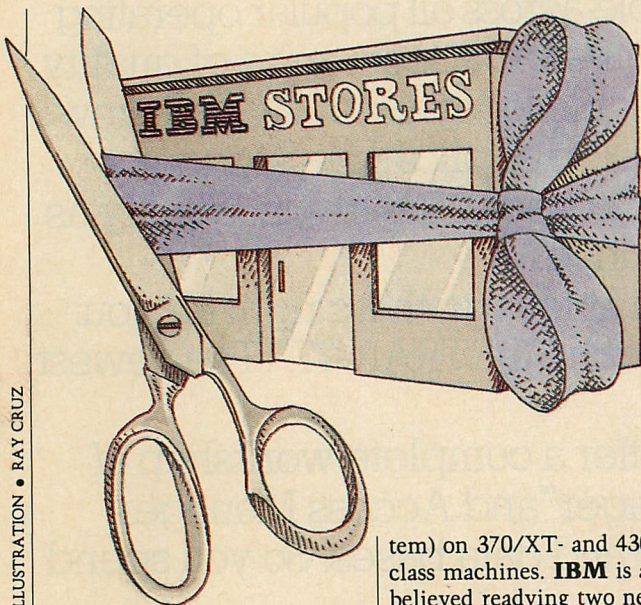


ILLUSTRATION • RAY CRUZ

RANDOM RUMORS AND GOSSIP

IBM has stepped up the opening of **Product Center stores** and is expected to have close to 600 by the middle of next year. The company has also begun opening retail stores in Europe; four are already open, and there should be about 60 by the middle of next year. **Morrow Designs** is rumored to be readying an **IBM-PC compatible portable** with a display capable of showing 16 lines of 80 characters each. The unit will weigh only 10 pounds. **IBM** is rumored getting ready to replace the 5520 and Displaywriter small office systems with a **new version of the PC** that runs the same software as those systems run. Industry experts are predicting that **IBM** will soon reveal a **Unix-like operating system** that will run as a "task" under their CMS (Conversational Monitor Sys-

tem) on 370/XT- and 4300-class machines. **IBM** is also believed readying two new low-end **4300-type machines** using Motorola 68000 microprocessors. These machines, expected to sell for about \$45,000, should perform at about 0.3 MIPS and serve as hosts in small office systems. They should run shrunken versions of VM and CMS operating systems. There are predictions that **IBM** will ship some 35,000 **370/XT systems** this year. The **IBM 9000 series machine** (68000-based), from the IBM Instrumentation Division, now has a Unix operating system (Xenix) and is expected to become a commercial product available via IBM's National Accounts Division. **Lotus Development** has delayed introduction of its **new version of 1-2-3**, originally promised for January. Rumors are that it will not be available until June, at the earliest. The new version is expected to have word processing and telecommunications facilities. Lotus is also rumored working on versions of 1-2-3 to run on Motorola 68000-based machines and on the new IBM 370/XT. **IBM** is supposedly pushing back introduction of

its **Local Area Networking system** because of problems with deliveries of chips from Texas Instruments. **IBM** demonstrated a prototype version of the base-band system last October and was expected to begin beta-testing systems with the TI chips this spring. The introduction of this system may now be pushed back to the end of the year. **Tecmar** is rumored readying a 68000-based CPU card for IBM PC-compatible machines and will include with it a version of the Unix-like Coherent operating system.

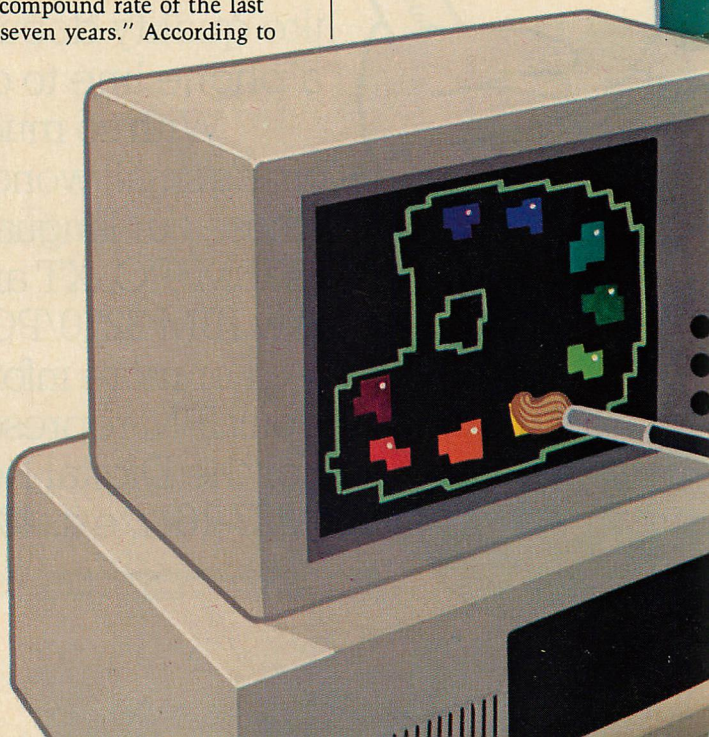
IBM EXPECTS MORE THAN 14 PERCENT REVENUE GROWTH IN 1984

Allen J. Krowe, senior vice-president of IBM finance and planning, speaking at a recent meeting of the New York Society of Security Analysts, stated that "over the past years, our revenue has grown at a compounded growth rate of 14.2 percent . . . and revenue growth is expected to exceed the compound rate of the last seven years." According to

Krowe, **IBM** anticipates the continuation of a "remarkable growth" for its personal computer business. In addition, "in 1984, worldwide shipment of personal computers should be more than three times the 1983 shipment level. . . . The personal computer gross profit margin is obviously lower than some larger products, but our efforts in lowering distribution costs are paying off. The operating margin has been growing and is excellent for a product with such a high asset turnover."

Analysts estimate that **IBM** shipped close to 850,000 PC/XTs last year. This year, they estimate, **IBM** will double that number and also produce about 1 million PCjr's. Added to this are the 3270/PC, 370/XT, and three new PC/XT-based systems expected this year. **IBM** is expected to ship a total of well over 2.5 million PC-type systems this year.

The three new PC-based systems expected this year are a \$10,000 multi-user 80286-based system running a Unix-like operating system; a single-user 80286-based sys-



THE TECH JOURNAL NEWSLINE

tem to compete with the Apple Lisa, and a portable version of the PC that may include some bubble memory.

EMI-RESISTANT VERSION OF PC UNVEILED

IBM has begun, very quietly, to market a special version of the PC/XT that is EMI-resistant. The system has a special shielded enclosure and shielded cables that prevent it from radiating any radio frequency signals that could be picked up by surveillance systems. The system would also be resistant to induced RFI (Radio Frequency Interference). Reportedly, the system is made to conform to a secret specification standard from the National Security

Agency called "Tempest" (NACSIM spec 5100A). It is expected that these systems will be purchased by the Central Intelligence Agency, the National Security Agency, and the military. The system is available from IBM's Federal Systems Division in Gaithersburg, MD, for about \$7,000.

NEW GRAPHICS SYSTEM FROM IBM

IBM has unveiled a new graphics system that can produce images with up to 256 hues of color or 256 gray shades with a density of one million pixels. Called the IBM 5080, it has a 19-inch screen, tablet, and either a mouse or a stylus for drawing. The system is designed for scientific and engineering CAD/CAM use. Pricing starts at \$20,000.

News, views, and gossip on the IBM and IBM-like marketplace

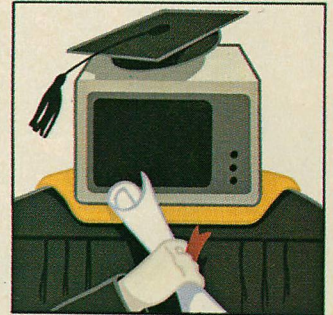
LOTUS & VISICORP ANNOUNCE 3270-COM- PATIBLE SOFTWARE

Both Lotus Development Corporation and VisiCorp have announced versions of their spreadsheet programs that are compatible with the newly unveiled 3270 version of the IBM PC. The 3270/PC was announced in November, and demo units have been in IBM sales offices since December; customer shipments are expected to start shortly.

The 3270/PC emulates the classic IBM 3270 intelligent terminal used with IBM mainframe hosts. It has a high-resolution color display with windowing capability. A user can run several tasks on the mainframe and a standard IBM-PC task on the 3270 concurrently, with each task displayed in a window.

Lotus's new version of 1-2-3 will run in a 3270/PC window and utilize the 3270/PC keyboard, which is different from that of the PC/XT. VisiCorp has released a special version of VisiSeries and VisiOn software that they say "takes advantage of the [3270/PC] system's capabilities." These versions are expected to be sold only through national accounts sales forces, not through retail channels.

Both companies are also expected to introduce versions of their spreadsheets to run on the new IBM 370/XT machines under the CMS operating system.



PCjr GOES TO SCHOOL

Virginia Polytechnic Institute's College of Engineering has signed a contract with IBM for 1,600 PCjr's, expandable to 4,000 units, for VPI's 6,000 students and 250 faculty members. Beginning in September, all freshmen will be required to buy a PCjr at a discount. The school also ordered 300 PCs.

RANDOM NEWS BITS Lotus Development

Corporation has purchased a license for the **Microcom Networking Protocol** (MNP) from Microcom Inc. in Norwood, MA. MNP enables personal computers to communicate with other computers supporting MNP. Among those companies that have also purchased MNP licenses are VisiCorp, Apple Computer, and GTE Telenet. **Microsoft** is now reported to have **licensed MS-DOS** to almost 100 OEMs. **Digital Research** reportedly has **licensed CP/M** to nearly 300 OEMs (85 percent of these licenses were for the

SUPER I/O ▶

SUPER RIO ▶

Game Port

Async Port #2

◀ RIO PL

SUPER I/O ▶

SUPER RIO ▶

Game Port

Async Port #2

◀ RIO PL

SUPER I/O

SUPER RIO

RIO PL

Game Port

Async Port #2

1

8

3

4

Game Port

Async Port #2

SUPER RIO

SUPER I/O

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

68000

68010

68011

68012

68013

68014

68015

68016

68017

68018

68019

68020

68021

68022

68023

68024

68025

68026

68027

68028

68029

68030

68031

68032

68033

68034

68035

68036

68037

68038

68039

68040

68041

68042

68043

68044

68045

68046

68047

68048

68049

68050

68051

68052

68053

68054

68055

68056

68057

68058

68059

68060

68061

68062

68063

68064

68065

68066

68067

68068

68069

68070

68071

68072

68073

68074

68075

68076

68077

68078

68079

68080

68081

68082

68083

68084

68085

68086

68087

68088

68089

68090

68091

68092

68093

68094

68095

68096

68097

68098

68099

68100

68101

68102

68103

68104

68105

68106

68107

68108

68109

68110

68111

68112

68113

68114

68115

68116

68117

68118

68119

68120

68121

68122

68123

68124

68125

68126

68127

68128

68129

68130

68131

68132

68133

68134

68135

68136

68137

68138

68139

68140

68141

68142

68143

68144

68145

68146

68147

68148

68149

68150

68151

68152

68153

68154

68155

68156

68157

68158

68159

68160

68161

68162

68163

68164

68165

68166

68167

68168

68169

68170

68171

68172

68173

68174

68175

68176

68177

68178

68179

68180

68181

68182

68183

68184

68185

68186

68187

68188

68189

68190

68191

68192

68193

68194

68195

68196

68197

68198

68199

68200

68201

68202

68203

68204

68205

68206

68207

68208

68209

68210

68211

68212

68213

68214

68215

68216

68217

68218

68219

68220

68221

68222

68223

68224

68225

68226

68227

68228

68229

68230

68231

68232

68233

68234

68235

68236

68237

68238

68239

68240

68241

68242

68243

68244

68245

68246

68247

68248

68249

68250

68251

68252

68253

68254

68255

68256

68257

68258

68259

68260

68261

SUPER I/O ▶

SUPER RIO ▶

Game Port

Async Port #2

◀ RIO PL

What you get out of your IBM PC/XT depends on what you put into it.

The versatile multi-function boards from STB offer more functions and more memory.

If your personal computing applications have outgrown your personal computer's hardware, there's a smart way of expanding your system while still leaving plenty of room to grow.

The secret is the line of multi-function boards from STB.

Our SUPER RIO™ combines two asynchronous RS-232-C serial communication ports for interfacing modems, serial printers, plotters, mice, and an almost limitless list of other peripherals, a parallel I/O port for interfacing printers and hard disk controllers, a battery operated clock/calendar that remembers the date and time even when your system is turned off, a game paddle port that can use either APPLE™ or IBM™ compatible joysticks, and up to 256K of additional memory.

The STB Piggyback™ board adds up to 512K more memory onto the SUPER RIO for a total of 768K. And the pair uses only one expansion slot.

Included free with the SUPER RIO board is the PC Accelerator™, which combines printer buffering and high speed disk emulation into one easy to use program.

Our RIO PLUS™ board includes all of the I/O functions of the SUPER RIO (less one serial port) with on board memory expansion capability of up to 384K. When used with a 256K computer, this board gives your system a full 640K of memory. Of course, PC Accelerator is also included with every RIO PLUS.

If you already have enough memory, the STB SUPER I/O™ board adds a parallel I/O port, serial port, game port, clock/calendar and PC Accelerator to your system. And, its small enough to fit in a short slot on the XT.

As new functions and applications arise, you can count on STB Systems to provide convenient, affordable ways to adapt these innovations to your system.

Compare our quality products at your local dealer, or for more information please write or call us.

Expanding Microcomputing



STB Systems, Incorporated

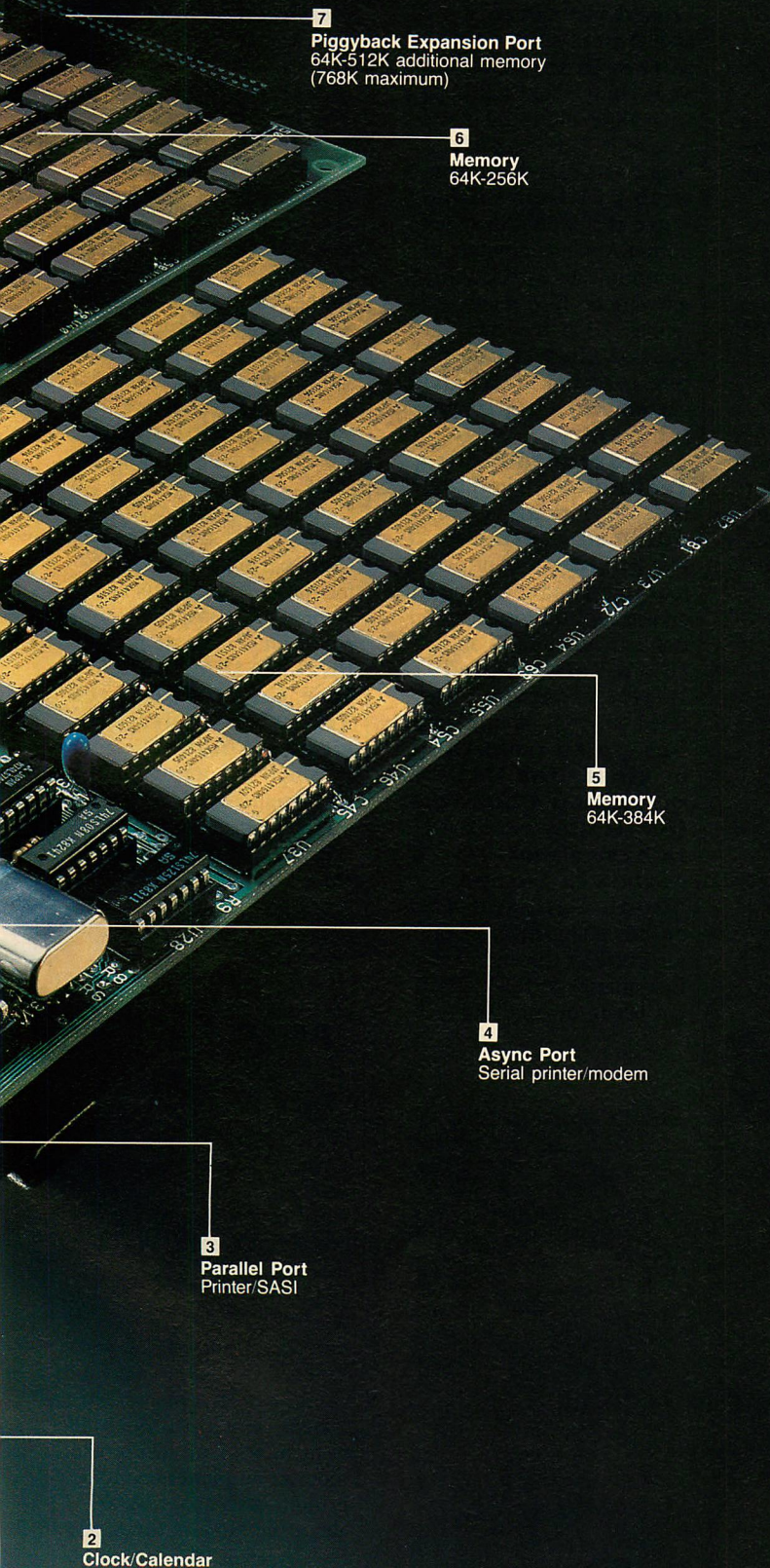
601 North Glenville, Suite 125, Richardson, Texas 75081/(214) 234-8750

All STB multi-function boards include a serial and parallel cable plus an external mounting bracket.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
PC Accelerator is a registered trademark of ResiCorp.

© 1983 STB Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD



7
Piggyback Expansion Port
64K-512K additional memory
(768K maximum)

6
Memory
64K-256K

5
Memory
64K-384K

4
Async Port
Serial printer/modem

3
Parallel Port
Printer/SASI

2
Clock/Calendar

THE TECH JOURNAL NEWSLINE

eight-bit version; 15 percent for the 16-bit version). **IBM** has begun to manufacture **floppy and hard disk drives** in-house. The expectation is that this is to supplement purchases from vendors such as Seagate Technology, MiniScribe, Tandon, Control Data, Qume, and International Memories. **Digital Research** has released a Fortran-77 compiler that the company claims is faster than currently available Fortran compilers for micros.

IBM has begun letting software-only stores sell IBM-brand software. The first such chain (32 stores) is Software Centres International of Los Angeles. **There are now**

over 800 PC dealers in 26 countries outside North America. Judging by companies exhibiting at trade shows, **the training of end-users is becoming a big business**, with close to a dozen companies already in the field. **Trillian Computers**, Box 481, Los Gatos, California 95031, **has introduced a visual shell for the PC called "VisuAll."** The shell allows the user to create "pop-up" VisiOn-like menus that will work within existing software packages and uses a mouse or the cursor control keys. It does not need a hard disk and works with only 128K of memory. Watch out VisiOn, DesQ, and Lisa! **DEC has dis-**

closed that it sold 50,000 personal computers in its first year, only about a fifth of what IBM sold in its first year of PC sales. **Apple has cancelled a pact with Cullinet software** that would have permitted Apple computers to communicate with Cullinet software on IBM mainframes. **IBM has reported that it has experimental 512K RAM chips working in the laboratory.**

Advanced Matrix Technology, Newbury Park CA, **has announced a letter-quality printer** that prints in four colors and can also print on acetate film for overhead transparency projection. **IBM's Value-Added Dealer program**, instituted only ten months ago, **has grown from the original nine VADs to more than a hundred.** **IBM is now reported to have almost 800 PC dealers in Europe, Middle East, and Africa**; the company is shooting for 1,000 by the end of the first quarter of 1984. **IBM** has begun distributing the

VisiOn operating environment and applications programs for the PC/XT. The question now is what will IBM do when microsoft releases its new window extension to MS-DOS as early as next month? **Intelligent Systems Corp** (ISC) of Norcross, GA, has acquired **Princeton Graphic Systems** (PGS), a manufacturer of high-resolution IBM-PC-compatible color monitors for \$15 million in stock. PGS is ISC's sixth subsidiary. Another is **Quadrum Corp.**, a maker of plug-in cards for the PC/XT. **Imagic**, of Los Gatos, CA, is reported to have shipped some of its cartridge-based game software for the PCjr to dealers even before dealers had units to run it on. There are reports that when **IBM's San Jose, CA, and Research Triangle, NC, divisions** had trouble obtaining PC shipments for test and measurement use, they went outside and purchased PC-type main computer boards from Faraday Electronics.

VISION FINALLY ARRIVES

Thirteen months after it was first demonstrated VisiCorp's VisiOn system for the IBM PC/XT is now being shipped. The question now is whether the long delay will hurt its chances for success. Initial reports indicate a lukewarm response. Dealers and users are comparing it to Apple's Lisa, which they find significantly faster and easier to use. Some users also point out that a basic VisiOn system, which requires 512K of memory, hard disk, color monitor and letter-quality printer, costs about \$8,000, about the same as the Lisa.

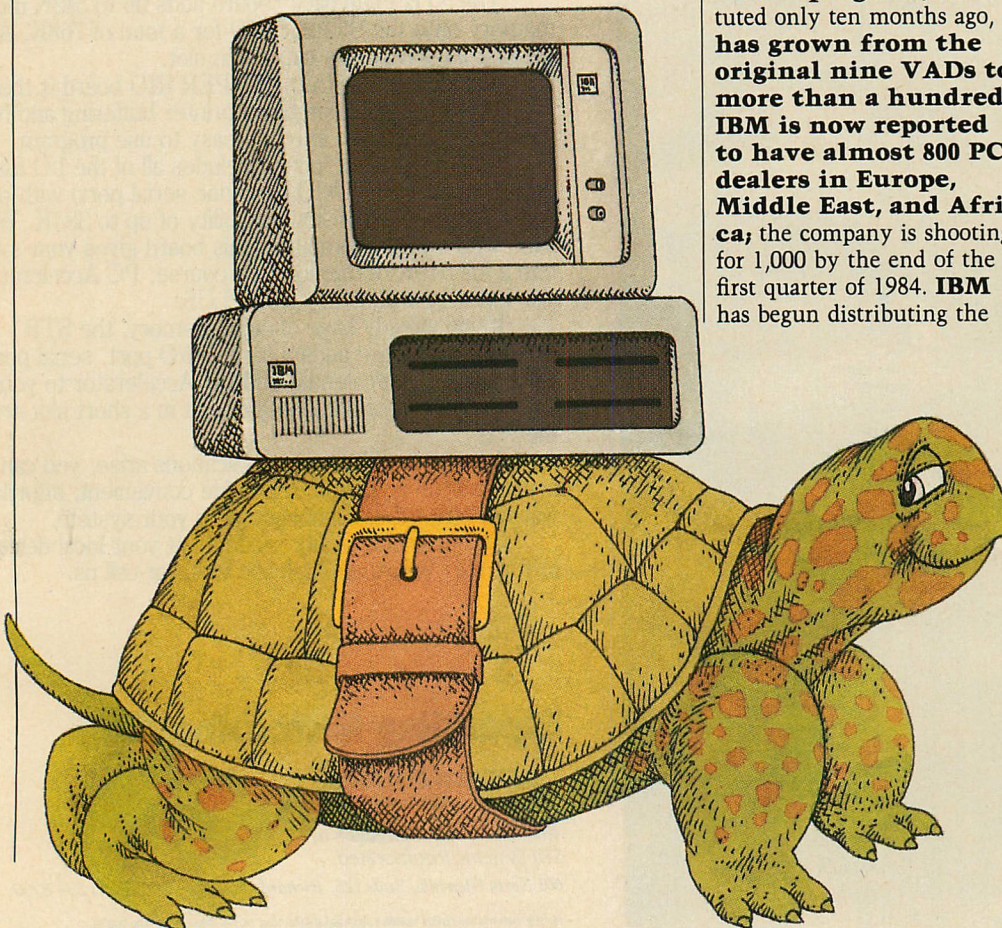
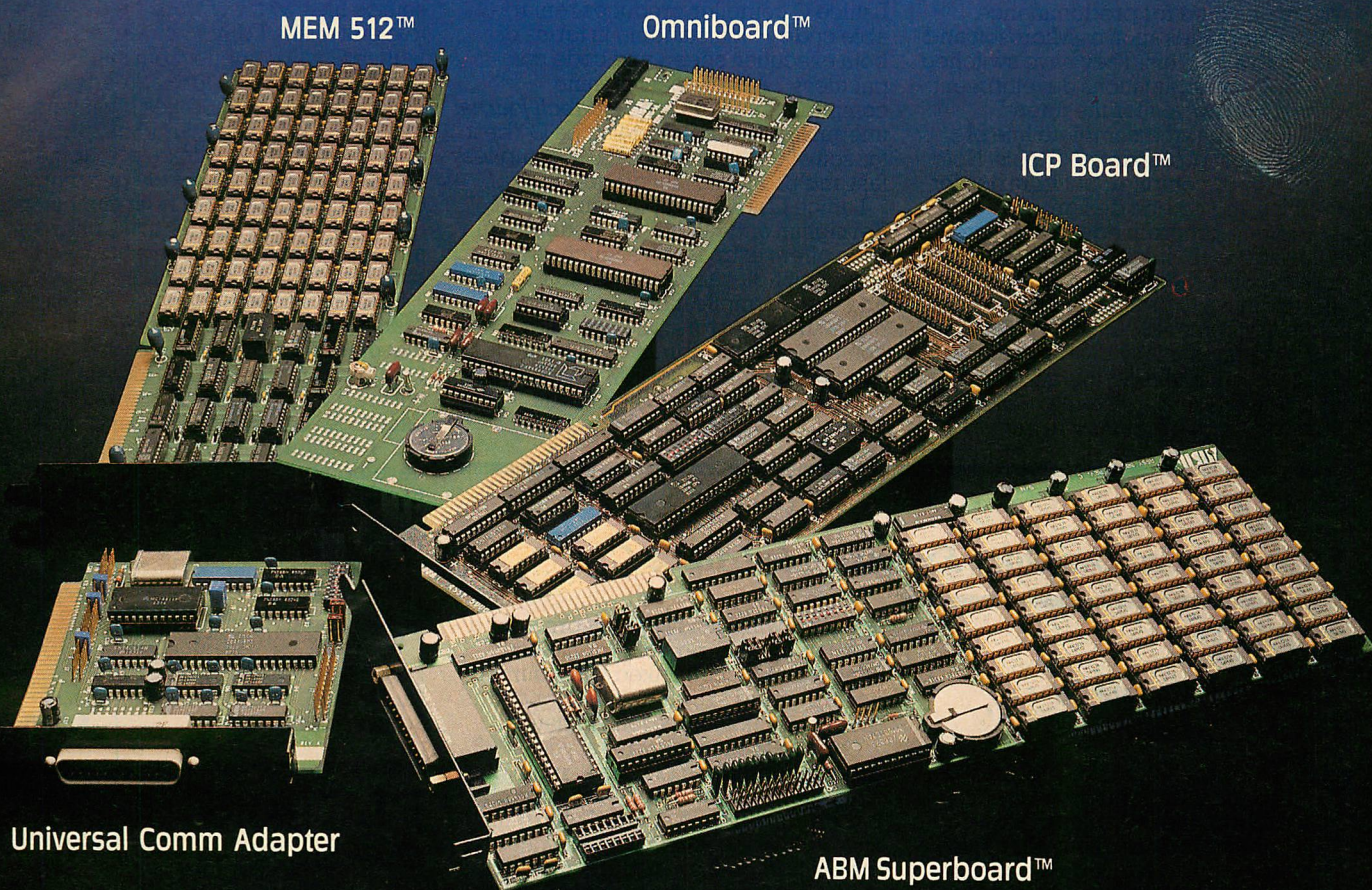


ILLUSTRATION • RAY CRUZ

Build A Better PC



With ABM's complete line of PC enhancement products, you can **build a better PC**.

ABM Superboard™ provides zero to 384K bytes of RAM memory, serial port, parallel port, IBM or Apple compatible game port, and clock/calendar with battery backup and external alarm feature. ABM Superset utility software allows you to configure part of memory for print spooling, so you can continue computing while your printer is busy, and for RAM disk, which emulates a disk drive and dramatically increases your productivity.

Omniboard™ provides up to two serial ports, parallel port, clock/calendar with battery backup, Apple compatible game port, and Superset utility software.

MEM 512™ memory board provides 64K to 512K bytes of field-upgradeable RAM

memory on a single board. ABM Superset utility software is included.

Col-Mon™ ABM's color to monochrome adapter permits display of full text and graphics from the IBM PC color graphics board on the monochrome monitor.

ICP Board™ Intelligent Communications Processor is the leading edge solution for remote PC to IBM mainframe communications. Utilizing a Z80-B microprocessor with 64K bytes of RAM memory to run 3274/3276/3278 emulation software, it eliminates the need for an IBM cluster controller, and maintains the host link during local PC processing. ICP cluster capability allows attachment of up to 12 more PC's, offering unparalleled cost advantages.

Universal Comm Adapters ABM's dual channel comm adapters can support ASYNCH, BSC, SDLC, HDLC, X.25, and other

communications protocols. 3270 SNA/SDLC support for PS-SC2 is available from ABM.

Warranty All of ABM's products are rigidly tested and burned in. This allows us to offer a complete one-year warranty at no additional charge. Check our features, our quality—then ask your PC dealer for Personality Series products from ABM Computer Systems.

Dealer and OEM inquiries welcome.



ABM Computer Systems

3 Whatney, Irvine, California 92714
(714) 859-6531 TWX 292427 ABM UR

Personality For Your PC

CIRCLE NO. 273 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC BRAND Can Make You

C has rapidly become the language of choice for serious software developers. The language of maximum portability across the spectrum of today's personal computers. The language which will most rapidly adapt to tomorrow's machines. The companion language to Unix™, the operating system destined for predominance. Major companies such as Microsoft and Micropro know this. They have switched to C for their applications development. How ready are you for the future?

PC Brand has the complete line of today's finest professional C tools. Not just the finest compiler, but libraries for graphics and screen design, overlay linkers, and program editors acclaimed as the best of their kind. It is a complete workshop of craftsman's tools which will turn you into a C professional in a hurry; capital equipment which will pay back your investment many times over.

Take the time to read this advertisement. You are sure to see the competitive edge these products will deliver.

LATTICE C

The Preeminent 16-bit C Compiler

You can find a more economic way to learn C, but if your interest is program development, Lattice C™ is the unparalleled choice. Byte said "the Lattice C compiler produces remarkable code . . . outstanding in terms of both execution speed and code compactness". After reviewing nine compilers for the PC, the *PC Tech Journal* unequivocally declared Lattice C "best for software development . . . it compiles fast and produces fast programs".

Lattice C is a full implementation of Kernighan and Ritchie, not a subset, and even offers extra features such as nested comments, 39-character variable names and extra compile time checks for some of C's subtler errors. The compiler comes with a full library of I/O routines which implement under MS™-DOS most of the Unix-compatible standards described by Kernighan and Ritchie.

Lattice C runs on virtually any computer using an 8086 or 8088 microprocessor, and we carry two versions for either PC-DOS™ or CP/M-86™. Create your source files with any word processor or text editor like Edlin or our Pmate™ and Lattice C will compile them into Intel 8086 object module format ready for linking with other modules by linkers such as DOS' Link or our Plink86™.

Lattice C offers a choice of four memory models which allow the program designer to choose the right combination of efficiency and size for an application: a range between 64K and a full megabyte for program and data area size.

The documentation, which Byte says "sets such a high standard of excellence that others don't even come close", features sample source programs and covers the interface to assembly language and machine dependencies.

C's structured approach encourages development of tight, fail-safe functions which can be counted on to return reliable results every time. Local variables unknown outside of functions to safeguard against collision. Extremely powerful nested expressions which produce elegant, concise code.

Requires 128K RAM.

For PC-DOS: Product Code: S0100

For CP/M-86: Product Code: S0120 Our Price:

Suggested Price: **\$500.00**

\$400.00

HALO

A Spectacular Graphics Extension to Lattice C

PMATE

The Programmer's Word Processor

Pmate was designed for programmers. We'll wager that you cannot find a programmer who has discovered Pmate and moved on to something else.

Pmate is a full screen editor with ten auxiliary buffers for squirreling away pieces of text until needed. It uses single key commands to move the cursor, or text, or insert or delete, or rescue several thousand characters of deleted text.

It has a format mode for tab setting or wraparound and shaping when it's time to write documentation. Pmate lets you assign chains of commands or strings of text to single keys: one keystroke could set up the entire shell of a new C function, for example.

Pmate has variables, if-then statements, loops. It calculates, and converts decimal to hex to binary and back. You can write compact programs (called "macros") to delete comments, for example, or check syntax, or process long sequences of commands. Macros can alphabetize lists, do row and column math, perform a series of operations on multiple files, even summon other macros.

Put another way, Pmate is a text editor with its own built-in interpretive language. A language you can use to completely customize this text editor to your fancy. Possibly the most artful, ingenious program you have ever seen.

Product Code: S0600
Suggested Retail: **\$225.00**

Our Price:
\$180.00

Halo™ will astound you. It provides a complete library of graphic functions which can be linked with your Lattice programs to create full-color charts, graphs, simulations, even animation.

Over 100 commands are at your disposal, including plot, line, arc, box, circle, plus single commands to produce bar graphs and pie charts. Pattern-fill and dithering commands give your graphics impressive texture and color mixes, rubber-banding draws shapes for interactive users, area moves produce animation, fill and flood commands paint areas. The newest version allows you to define your own world coordinate scheme, divide the screen into "viewports" (windows), and scale graphic figures automatically.

It's a long list of capabilities which make for an extraordinarily powerful product. In fact, Halo is so good that manufacturers of graphics boards and systems are adopting it as a standard graphics language. So it can bridge your application to other systems. CAD-CAM developers, especially, have embraced its device-independent approach for maximal portability.

Halo is a dazzling demonstration of why C has become the language of choice among programming professionals: its function library architecture means you can tremendously enhance your firepower by acquiring libraries of software like Halo with dramatic economy of time and money.

Requires IBM monochrome or color graphics card or equivalents.

Product Code: S0300
Suggested Price: **\$200.00**

Our Price:
\$160.00

PLINK86

Overlay Linkage to Expand

Software is becoming ever more sophisticated, which means more complex programs requiring large chunks of memory. But if you use extra memory, if you count on users to have expanded RAM, you will forego sales to those who do not.

Plink86 is the answer. It takes on the job of shoe-horning large programs into small memory. First, Plink86 acts as an alternative to DOS' Link. For a language like C which encourages design of separately compiled object modules in the Microsoft relocatable format, Plink86 pulls modules together into single compiled programs. But Plink86's overlay power is what has gained it a reputation as a miracle worker. It binds into the compiled program its overlay manager which knows how to swap modules of your large linked program between disk and memory, so that each can temporarily occupy the same memory space.

Unlike other linkers, the overlay manager acts on its own, needing no calls from the source program. Instead, Plink86's straightforward overlay description language allows you to describe your overlay structure in one place in your program — a structure

a 'C' Professional — Fast!

Start Programming Today with the Language of Tomorrow

C-FOOD SMORGASBORD

A Menu of Difficult to Prepare C Functions

C is a language of function libraries: sturdy routines which your application can effortlessly reference to get the job done. But someone has to write them. It would take months to concoct and perfect the complex and useful servings which have been prepared for you and thoroughly tested in C Food Smorgasbord™.

Decimal Arithmetic: Functions to perform operations on binary-coded decimal (BCD) numbers of up to sixteen significant digits. Includes trigonometric and logarithmic functions, powers, conversions to strings, and much more.

Level 0 I/O Functions: Enable you to perform direct I/O operations for screen, keyboard, printer, and asynchronous port with no dependence on higher I/O functions to minimize memory usage and maximize speed.

IBM™ PC BIOS Interface Access: Allows you to get at the basic I/O services in the ROM BIOS not available through the normal operating system to get and set the video mode, cursor position, color and screen attributes,

keyboard shift, scrolling, printer channel and port status.

TIP, the terminal independence package: Lets you easily move programs to computers with different types of terminals.

There is a basket of delicacies beyond this brief list; a cornucopia to sample, any one of which will save valuable time and pay back far more than C-Food Smorgasbord's overall price.

Product Code: S0200
Suggested Price: **\$150.00**

Our Price:
\$120.00

All products operate on the IBM PC or PC/XT under PC-DOS and require no more than 64K of RAM unless indicated.

All products are guaranteed and fully supported by telephone assistance.

Prices do not include shipping and handling.

You may freely use these products to create software applications for re-sale without additional licenses or royalty payments, provided your applications are not wholly or substantially replications of the products themselves.

Unix: TM Bell Laboratories / Lattice C and C-Food Smorgasbord: TM Lattice Inc. / MS: TM Microsoft Inc. / Halo: TM Media Cybernetics / IBM: TM International Business Machines / Float87: TM Microfloat / Panel: TM Roundhill Computer Systems Ltd. / Plink86 and Pmate: TM Phoenix Software / CP/M-86: TM Digital Research

PANEL

Are You Still Coding Hand-Made Data Entry Screens?

Designing custom screens is intricate, time-consuming, and costly. It can make you the loser in competitive bidding. It can add weeks, even months to bringing your product to market.

But not when you use Panel™. Put Panel to work and you hire a superprogrammer for the minimum wage. Telling Panel your screen design is like using a word processor. You can add, move, copy, delete, and reshape fields with single key commands. The result? Finished C program code with field descriptors, color and highlighting, input editing by type of field, help keys, and warning messages.

Panel can also create a terminal selection program customized for your application, and gives you a utility to quickly test your finished screens. It even includes a multi-key data file maintenance program which interacts with the screen you design. All the tools you need to generate code for the trickier aspects of your application, or even to create stand alone data entry and retrieval products without any programming.

Panel routines are powerful. Unlike so many programs which make error correction difficult once a field is departed, Panel gives the user full field-

to-field movement for editing, and overwrite or insert/delete within fields.

A truly superior productivity tool every developer should have.

Product Code: S0400
Suggested Price: **\$295.00**

Our Price:
\$235.00

FLOAT-87

Software Support for the 8087 Math Chip

Float-87™ is a library of floating-point math routines which are merged into a Lattice C interface library. The routines handle all arithmetic functions and the most frequently used transcendental or trigonometric functions, and pass all numbers to the 8087 to take advantage of its 80-bit data format.

Putting Float-87 to work with an 8087 can increase the speed of floating-point calculations by 40 times or more — and with greatly expanded accuracy. If you or your customers have an Intel 8087 math processor chip on board, this software will switch on its afterburners.

Product Code: S0700
Suggested Retail: **\$125.00**

Our Price:
\$100.00

Your Art of the Possible

permitting up to 4,095 overlays stacked 32 deep. And you don't have to re-compile to re-arrange the structure.

Plink86 is a two pass linkage editor. On the first reading it determines all modules which need loading, to insure greater flexibility in assigning memory segment addresses before the disk file is created on the second pass. It can even sub-divide its linked output into multiple files for programs which must span more than one disk.

But most of all it sets you free to write the comprehensive code today's users have come to expect without sacrifices to memory constraints.

Product Code: S0500
Suggested Price: **\$395.00**

Our Price:
\$315.00

You won't find an offer like this anywhere else: Special prices and a knowledgeable staff specializing in 'C' and companion

tools. We accept Visa or MasterCard. Or send your order and check to the address below. Go for it! Call us toll-free at:

1-800-PC BRAND

That's 1-(800) 722-7263. In New York State, call (212) 858-0683.

P.O. BOX C-773
DEPT 4-B
PRATT STATION
BROOKLYN, N.Y. 11205-9916

© 1984 PC Brand



A F T E R

BUBBLESORT:

*sorting
methods
and
timing
on the
IBM PC*

8 Knuth sorting algorithms translated into BASIC

U ntil 1973, I knew very little about sorting, mainly because I had little need to sort large quantities of numbers or records. If one of my programs needed some sorting, I would use the easy-to-code (but very slow) Bubblesort, as many people still do.

In 1973, Addison-Wesley published Volume 3 of Donald E. Knuth's *The Art of Computer Programming*, which is devoted to "Sorting and Searching." This book is not too easy to read, but every moment spent on it has great payoffs. Knuth is one of the giants of computer science. He is a great mathematician, a master programmer, an excellent teacher, and a very thorough historian of mathematics and computing.

Knuth presents in his book some 25 sorting algorithms. For each algorithm he gives "(a) an English-language description of the algorithm, (b) a flow chart, (c) a MIX program, and (d) an example of the sorting method applied to a given set of numbers." (p. 75). MIX is his unique assembly language, which is defined in Volume 1 of his book.

In order to make Knuth's algorithms accessible to non-computer science students, I translated six algorithms into BASIC, and made them part of a single program called SORTER. The program was initially implemented on a PDP-11/45 and was then transferred to a DEC-10. In 1978, one

ENTER... THE FUTURE!

TURBO PASCAL

Introductory offer

\$49.95

**THIS IS THE PASCAL COMPILER
EVERYBODY'S BEEN WAITING FOR...
EVERYBODY EXCEPT THE COMPETITION!**

Extended Pascal for your IBM PC, APPLE CP/M, MSDOS, CP/M 86, CCP/M 86 or CP/M 80 computer features:

- Full screen interactive editor providing a complete menu driven program development environment.
- 11 significant digits in floating point arithmetic.
- Built-in transcendental functions.
- Dynamic strings with full set of string handling features.
- Program chaining with common variables.
- Random access data files.
- Full support of operating system facilities.
- And much more.

ORDER YOUR COPY OF **TURBO PASCAL** TODAY TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL.

For Visa and MasterCard orders call toll free

1-800-227-2400 X 968

IN CA: 1-800-772-2666 X 968

(lines open 24 hrs. a day, 7 days a week)

Dealer & Distributor Inquiries welcome.

	Turbo Pascal	IBM Pascal	Pascal MT+
PRICE	49.95	300.00	595.00
Compile & Link speed	1 second!!!	97 seconds	90 seconds
Execution speed	2.2 seconds	9 seconds	3 seconds
Disk Space 16 bit 8 bit	33K w editor! 28K w editor!	300K + editor Not Available	225K + editor 168K + editor
8 and 16 bit	YES	NO	YES
built-in editor	YES	NO	NO
Generate object code	YES	YES	YES
One pass native code compiler	YES	NO	NO
Locates RunTime errors directly in source code	YES	NO	NO

Benchmark data based on EightQueens in "Algorithms + Data Structures - Programs" by N. Wirth, run on an IBM PC.
Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland International. MT+ is a trademark of MT MicroSystems. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines.

LEARN TO WRITE A SPREADSHEET

Our Introductory offer includes MICROCALC, a spreadsheet written in Turbo Pascal. It will be on your disk, and ready to run. And we've included the source code to show you exactly how a spreadsheet is written!

Turbo Pascal includes a 250 page bound manual with extensive explanations and many illustrative examples.

Turbo Pascal \$49.95 + \$5.00 shipping per copy.

Check _____ Money Order _____
VISA _____ MasterCard _____

Card #: _____
Exp date: _____ Shipped UPS

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

Borland International
4807 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066

My system is: 8 bit _____ 16 bit _____

Operating system: CP/M 80 _____

CP/M 86 _____ MS DOS _____ PC DOS _____

Computer: _____ Disk Format: _____

Please be sure model number and format are correct.

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP: _____

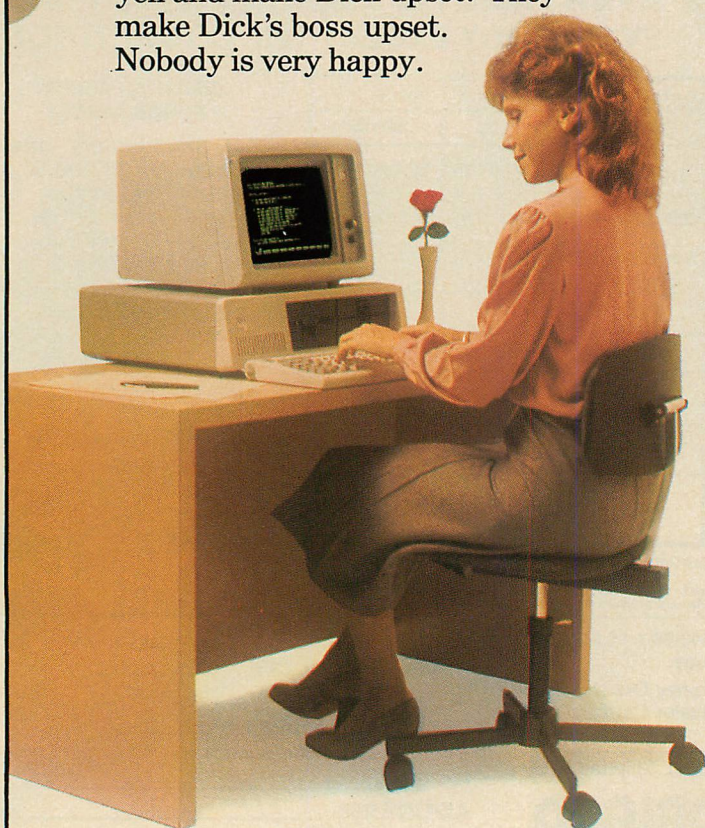
TELEPHONE: _____

California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Outside North America add \$15.00. Checks must be on a U.S. bank, and in U.S. dollars. Sorry, no C.O.D.

See Software.

Dick is a programmer. Dick is bored. Harried. Overworked. Dick struggles with tedious trace chores and

debugging routines. Non-existent documentation. Hidden bugs. Dick is four months behind schedule as a result. And customers are angry when bugs slip through. They yell and make Dick upset. They make Dick's boss upset. Nobody is very happy.

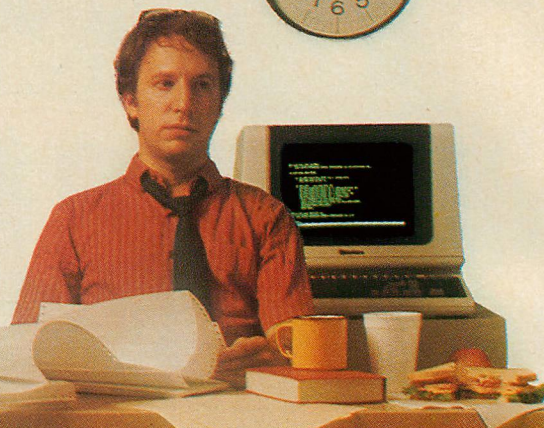
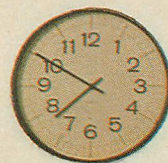


Dick dreams of a different sort of life. Where he's a programmer hero. Entertained by his work. Admired for his skill. Rewarded for his performance. Now his dreams can come true.

See Software Run.

Jane is a happy programmer. She uses ANIMATOR.™ It's a unique Visual Programming™ aid for Micro Focus COBOL. It runs on Jane's friendly microcomputer. It makes child's play of test and debugging tasks.

With ANIMATOR Jane sees a picture of the program explaining itself. In live action. In real time. In COBOL source code. As ANIMATOR displays the program listing, the cursor tracks the exact execution path. Including subroutine branches.



The view is precise. Compact. Unambiguous.

Jane can have the program run fast. Or slow. Or stop. All at the touch of a key. This makes it easy to spot problems. Insert fixes. Set breakpoints. Examine details. Instantly. Because of ANIMATOR's sophisticated debugging commands.

ANIMATOR gives Jane more freedom to innovate too. Her programs are best sellers. They're delivered on time. With no hidden bugs. Jane's boss likes this about Jane. Because he doesn't like customers to yell at him.

Run, Software, Run!

This software vendor just went public. Because he doubled productivity. Eliminated bugs. Cut costs. Compressed

development cycles. Produced terrific applications. Beat the competition to the market. And customers don't yell at him anymore. All thanks to ANIMATOR.

See ANIMATOR now.

Let ANIMATOR help speed your applications to market. ANIMATOR makes COBOL programs easy to comprehend. Fun to develop. A snap to maintain. Without the drudgery, you'll be happier. You'll do better work. In record time. This will make you richer. Faster. And your customers will stand up and cheer.



Write or call for a demo. Or detailed information. Right now.

CIRCLE NO. 275 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MICRO FOCUS

2465 East Bayshore Road • Suite 400 • Palo Alto, California 94303 • (415) 856-4161

SORTING METHODS

of my colleagues, Rainer von Saleski, added two other sorting algorithms to the program. Recently, I recoded the entire program for a VAX/VMS and for an IBM PC. The implementation and performance of the sorting algorithms on the PC are the main subjects of this article.

Eight Sorting Algorithms.

Following is a very brief description of the eight algorithms.

SELECTION (Knuth, pp. 139-142):

"First the smallest . . . is selected; then the next smallest is selected, and so on" (p. 75).

BUBBLESORT (Knuth, pp. 105-110):

"If two items are found out of order, they are interchanged. This process is repeated until no more exchanges are necessary." (p. 75).

INSERTION (Knuth, pp. 80-82): "The items are considered one at a time, and each new item is inserted into the appropriate position relative to the previously-sorted items." (p. 75).

SHELLSORT (Knuth, pp. 84-95): The algorithm is based on an article by D. L. Shell, *CACM* (Vol. 2, July, 1959 pp. 30-32), and is a simple but powerful extension of INSERTION.

QUICKSORT (Knuth, pp. 114-123): The algorithm is based on an article by C.A.R. Hoare, *Comp. J.* (Vol. 5, 1962, pp. 10-15). The items are divided into two groups, in which every item in the first group is smaller than every item in the second group. A similar division is then made in each of the two groups and so on until each group has only one item. **SINGLETON** (Knuth, p. 123): This is an extension of the QUICKSORT algorithm and is based on an article by R.C. Singleton in *CACM* (Vol. 12, 1969, pp. 185-187). Von Saleski initially coded Singleton's approach and added several additional refinements. **TREESORT** (Knuth, p. 168): This is based on an article by L. J. Woodrum, "Internal Sorting with Minimum Comparing," *IBM System Journal* (Vol. 8, No. 3, 1969, pp. 189-203), and on its BASIC coding by Richard Hart, "A New Fast Sorting Algorithm," *Creative Computing* (Jan-Feb, 1978,

pp. 96-101). ". . . The algorithm was written to use as few comparisons as possible, to have as few steps between each comparison as possible, to take advantage of natural sequencing, . . ." (Hart, p. 96). **HEAPSORT** (Knuth, pp. 145-149): This is based on an article by J. W. J. Williams, *CACM* (Vol. 7, 1964, pp. 347-348). "First we rearrange the file until it forms a 'heap,' then we repeatedly remove the top of the heap and transfer it to its proper final position." (p. 146).

KNUTH'S ANALYSIS OF SORTING ALGORITHMS

In his book, Knuth makes a very detailed analysis of most sorting algo-

Suppose it takes 25 seconds to sort 64 names. It would be logical to expect **BUBBLESORT** to take $25 \times 16 = 400$ seconds to sort 256 names, and $25 \times 256 = 6400$ seconds to sort 1024 names.

gorithms. For SELECTION, BUBBLESORT, and INSERTION he shows that, on the average, the expected time to sort N items is CN^2 (pp. 141, 109, and 82, respectively). The constant C depends on the algorithm, and, as we shall see, on several other factors related to the PC. The effect of the constant C can be eliminated if one compares the times for two sets of N_1 and N_2 items, using the same algorithm under identical circumstances. If N_2 is larger than N_1 , then the expected increase in time is $(N_2/N_1)^2$. In order to appreciate the significance of this quantity, consider figure 1 and, say, the BUBBLESORT algorithm. Suppose it takes 25 seconds to sort 64 names. One would then expect that BUBBLESORT would take $25 \times 16 = 400$ seconds to sort 256 names, and $25 \times 256 = 6400$

seconds to sort 1024 names.

Knuth also shows that the expected time to sort N items with QUICKSORT, SINGLETON, and HEAPSORT is approximately $C \cdot N \cdot \log(N)$ (pp. 121 and 149), where C is a constant depending on the algorithm and other factors. The increase in time from N_1 to N_2 items for the same algorithm and under identical circumstances is therefore expected to be $(N_2/N_1) \cdot \log(N_2)/\log(N_1)$. The values of this quantity for various N_1 's and N_2 's are given in figure 1A. Consider, for example, the QUICKSORT algorithm, and assume that it takes 7 seconds to sort 64 names. One can then expect that QUICKSORT would take $7 \times 5.33 = 37$ seconds to sort 256 names and $7 \times 26.67 = 187$ seconds to sort 1024 names. As we shall see below, all these expected numbers of seconds for BUBBLESORT and QUICKSORT are quite close to the actual times. BUBBLESORT is very, very slow, and QUICKSORT is very, very fast.

The expected time for SHELLSORT appears to be difficult to analyze (p. 91). Knuth shows that this time is less than $CN^{1.5}$ (pp. 91-92) and mentions the times $CN^{1.28}$ to $CN^{1.25}$ in connection with certain assumptions and experiments (p. 92). For the range of 32 to 1024 items, these quantities are somewhat close to $C \cdot N \cdot \log(N)$. We have therefore added SHELLSORT to the list of algorithms to which figure 2 applies.

Knuth does not discuss the TREESORT algorithm in his book—he only cites Woodrum's paper. From the results cited below in "Timing Results on the PC," it appears that TREESORT's expected time is also $C \cdot N \cdot \log(N)$; therefore, the quantities in figure 2 also reflect the expected increases for TREESORT.

PROGRAM SORTER

SORTER is a structured BASIC pro-

Eliezer Naddor is a professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences at The Johns Hopkins University. He is a frequent contributor to this magazine.

For your IBM/PC

mbp COBOL: 4 times faster, and now with SORT & CHAIN.

\$750.

mbp COBOL can be summed up in one word: fast.

Because it generates native machine language object code, the mbp COBOL Compiler executes IBM/PC* programs *at least* 4 times faster (see chart). Fast also describes our **new SORT**, which can sort four-thousand 128-byte records in less than 30 seconds. A callable subroutine or

stand-alone, 9 SORT control fields can be specified. And our **new CHAIN** is both fast and secure, conveniently transferring control from one program to another, passing 255 parameters. Plus, **new extensions** to ACCEPT & DISPLAY verbs give better, faster interactive programming.

GIBSON MIX Benchmark Results

Calculated S-Profile
(Representative COBOL statement mix)

Execution time ratio

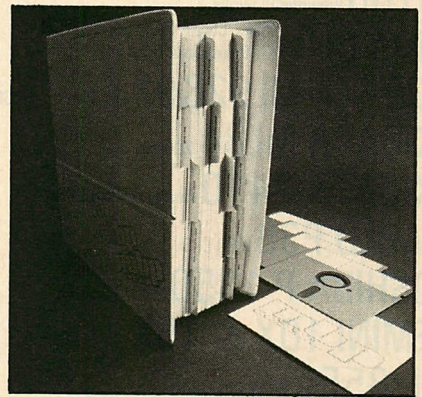
mbp COBOL	Level II** COBOL	R-M*** COBOL	Microsoft**** COBOL
1.00	4.08	5.98	6.18

128K system with hard disk required. *IBM/PC is an IBM TM; **Level II is a Micro Focus TM; ***A Ryan-McFarland TM; ****A Microsoft TM.

An Interactive Symbolic Debug Package included standard; Multi-Keyed ISAM Structure; listing options allow source & object code, map & cross-reference checking; GSA Certification to ANSI '74 Level II; mbp has it all.

It's no surprise companies like Bechtel, Chase, Citicorp, Connecticut Mutual, and Sikorsky choose mbp COBOL; make it your choice, too. mbp is available at Vanpak Software Centers, or direct; just send the coupon, or call for complete information—today.

CIRCLE NO. 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The
complete
COBOL.



mbp Software & Systems
Technology, Inc.

7700 Edgewater Drive, Suite 360, Oakland, CA 94621
Phone 415/632-1555

Please send complete mbp COBOL information to:

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

PHONE _____



mbp COBOL:
4 times faster.

MICRO MART MEANS SERIOUS BUSINESS AT A

floppy disk drives

TANDON TM 100-2 FULLY IBM PC COMPATIBLE
CALL FOR QUANTITY PRICING

\$219

HALF HT. DISK DRIVES TOP NAMES
SOUTH'S LARGEST SUPPLY • DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

\$199

networking/protocol conversion

PCnetPlus, Turbo 186 BY ORCHID

ORCHID TECH'S NEW, COMPLETE PRODUCT LINE

ELAN TECMAR'S MOST POWERFUL LOCAL AREA NETWORK FOR THE IBM-PC

IRMA "STILL A BEAUTY"
REPLACES 3278's WITH PC's /IRMALINE

SRITEK 68000 Co-Processor with RM/COS
Converts PC to COBOL-oriented, Multi-user system

BLUE LYNX 5251 3276 Emulator

printers

AMDEK PLOTTERS Supports LOTUS 1-2-3 Graphics. **CALL!**
Houst. Inst. Plotters/Digitizer... **CALL!**

DOT MATRIX

EPSON FX80 & 100 (160 CPS)..... **Best Price!**

EPSON RX80T or F/T..... **Best Price!**

EPSON MX 100..... **New Low Price!**

C-ITOH Prowriter/Prowriter 2..... **\$369/\$649**

Prism Color IBM's Choice for LESS. 132 Col (200 cps) Color Graphics..... **Best Price!**

OKIDATA ML92&93 Opt IBM Proms 160 cps..... **Best Price!**

OKIDATA ML84 200 cps..... **\$999**

OKIDATA 2410 Pacemark (350 CPS)..... **Best Price!**

DIABLO P38 (400 CPS)..... **Best Price!**

TOSHIBA P-1350 (360X180 DPI)..... **Best Price!**

GEMINI 10X & 15X..... **\$295/\$425**

T.I. 855 24 WIRE PIN HEAD..... **Best Price!**

QUAD-JET Color Ink Jet Printer W/Software Supporting IBM PC..... **Best Price!**

LETTER QUALITY

NEC SPINWRITERS 2050, 3550 & 7730..... **Best Price!**

DIABLO 620, 630, 630 ECS..... **Best Price!**

C-ITOH Starwriter (40 CPS) Printmaster (55 CPS)..... **\$1095/\$1495**

QUME SPRINT 11/40 PLUS SPRINT 11/55 PLUS..... **Best Price!**

BROTHER HR15 & HR25..... **\$449/\$775**

LQ Feeders Great Cut Sheet Feeders for NEC 3550 & C.Itoh StarWriter **SAVE!**

ramchips

64K RAMCHIPS..... **\$55/\$160**

(64K-9 Chip/Upgrade Kit) (192K-27 Chip/Upgrade Kit)
CALL FOR QUOTE ON QUANTITY CHIP PURCHASES

SNA & BISYNC PRODUCTS

3780, 5251, 3274

Multilink Software for Multi-User, Multi-Tasking
Supports Up To 8 Dumb Terminals off IBM-PC

hard disks

SYSGEN

Hard Disk W/Streamer Tape
Faster Streaming & Formatting
than TALLGRASS. 10&20 MEG/F

TECMAR 5 Meg Removable Internal, also 10, 15, 26, 33 w/opt 5 meg Removable..... **CALL!**

DAVONG 10, 15, 21, 35 MEG/F..... Starting at **\$1595**

SYSGEN IMAGE Streamer Tape Back Up For Your IBM-XT..... **CALL!**

Peachtree Peripherals P-10 10 Meg/F Internal W/Auto Boot, Runs W/Out External Power Supply..... **CALL!**

multifunction boards

AST SixPak 64-384K Clock Ser & Par Pts Ram Disk-Spooler-Opt. Game Pt..... **Best Price!**

AST MegaPlus Max: 8 Func (64-512K) W/Opt. Game Pt..... **Best Price!**

AST I/O Plus Ser, Clk, Spooler Ram Disk (Opt 2nd Ser, Par & Game)..... **Best Price!**

QUADBOARD New Version 64-384K..... **\$279/\$569**

TECMAR CAPTAIN 64-384K..... **\$269**

SEATTLE RAM + 3 0-256K-Ser-Par Flash Disk-Clk-Spooler..... **\$199**

TALL TREE 512K J-RAM W/Jet Drive..... **\$649**

PROFIT Systems 64-512K RAM Plus & Elite... **\$299/\$680**

BABY BLUE II 64-256K-280B-Par-2 Ser-Clk RAMdisk-Spooler-Extra Software... **Best Price!**

QUADLINK Runs Most Apple Software on IBM PC..... **\$399**

MAYNARD Floppy & Hard Disk Controller Cards..... **Best Price!**

graphic cards

HERCULES Monochrome Graphics Supports LOTUS 1-2-3..... **CALL!**

PLANTRONICS Color + Biplaner, Super HiRes With Color Magic..... **CALL!**

GRAPHICS Master Tecmar-Color & Mono Graphics Now Supporting Lotus..... **\$499**

QUADCOLOR I & II..... **CALL!**

Paradise Sys Color Graphics/Monochrome Parallel Printer Port..... **CALL!**

AMDEK MAI Color Graphics/Monochrome/Parallel Printer Port/8 Pages Storage/Halo..... **CALL!**

Multigraph 132 Col in Mono W/Graphics 720h x 350v Color Graphics to 640h x 400v/Par. Port..... **CALL!**

DISCOUNT**CORPORATE BUYERS WELCOME**

CIRCLE NO. 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

software**VisiOn APPLICATIONS MANAGER CALL!**
CALC-WORD-GRAPH-QUERY

MICROSOFT COMPILERS	CALL!
DIGITAL RESEARCH COMPILERS	CALL!
Lattice C-Compiler	Halo & C-Food Smorgasbord Also Available. CALL!
KEY II 1-2-3	Wakes Up Information Management In Lotus! \$159
MultiPlan	MICROSOFT \$169
SuperCalc III	Superior Graphics to Lotus. CALL!
T.K. Solver	Financial & Engineering Modules Also Available. CALL!
Norton Utilities	A Must! \$59
CROSSTALK XVI	Microstuf. CALL!
SMARTCOM II	Hayes. \$109
ProKey 3.0	RoseSoft. \$95
P.C. Tutor	\$55
Open Access	Spreadsheet, 3 D Graphics, Word Processor, Time Manager & Communications in One Pkg. CALL!
FINANCIER II	Personal Series. \$119
Dow Jones	Mkt Analyzer/Mkt Manager. \$249/\$239
PFS	Write, File, Report, Graph, Solutions, Access . . . Ea At \$99
BPI Systems	Productivity Series Systems Personal Series CALL!
IUS	A.R., A.P., G.L., Inventory, Order Entry, Payroll . . . Ea. At \$299
Peachtree Accounting	CALL!
StatPac	Statistical Analysis Pkg. Modeled After "SPSS" CALL!

modems

HAYES SMARTMODEM 1200.	CALL!
HAYES SMARTMODEM 300.	\$209
HAYES 1200B New Plug-In Modem Card.	CALL!
RIXON 1200-4800 BAUD • IBM PC Compatible	CALL!

monitors

PGS-MAX 12	Amber • Runs off IBM Mono Card • 720h x 350v	Best Price!
PGS SR-12	690x480 • Non-Interlaced Mode RGB W/HiRes Text	Best Price!
PGS-HX 12	Hi Res 690 Dot RGB.	Best Price!
QUADCHROME	Hi Res RGB.	Best Price!
AMDEK Color II +		\$399
AMDEK Color IV	720 Dot.	Best Price!
AMDEK 300A/300G	12"	\$149/\$139
AMDEK 310A	Amber-12" Improved Alternate to IBM Green Screen.	\$185

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines

R:base 4000	MICRORIM'S Perfect Answer For the Data Base Novice	\$329
Knowledge Man	New Version of This Highly Acclaimed Data Base	\$295
VOLKSWRITER DELUXE		\$195
Microsoft Word	W/Mouse.	CALL!
WORDSTAR	MicroPro's Professional Series W/P, SpellStar, MailMerge, Star Index	\$375
SuperWriter	New Improved Version Sorcim's W/P, Speller & Mailmerger	CALL!
MultiMate	W/New Spelling Checker.	\$295
WORDPLUS-PC	With the "BOSS" Integrated Spell-Check Plus Mailmerge.	CALL!
Easy Writer II	IUS With Speller & Mailer.	\$219
Peach Text 5000		\$205
Open Access	Spreadsheet, 3-D Graphics, Word Processor, Time Manager & Communications in One Pkg.	CALL!
dBase II	Ashton-Tate	\$399
FRIDAY!	Ashton-Tate	CALL!
QUICKCODE/dGraph/dUtil		CALL!
Frieze Graphics	Screen Dump Utility That Works!	\$55
Chart-Master/Sign-Master		CALL!
AutoCAD	Computer Aided Design Graphics for Architects, Engineers, etc.	CALL!
Sideways	Inverts Printouts	\$49
CopyII PC		\$35

miscellaneous

Keytronics 5151	New Improved	CALL!
COLBY Keyboard	Improved Model Over IBM In Stock Now	CALL!
MOUSE	Optical Type-LOTUS & VisiOn Compatible By Mouse Systems	CALL!
CURTIS	Monitor Pedestal Keyboard Extension Cable . Monitor Extension Cable.	CALL!
MICROFAZER	(8K-128K) Stack Spooler. Starting At	\$139
BACK UP Power Supply	200 & 425 Watts	CALL!
ISOBAR	Surge Protectors • With Great Filtering Via Isolated Outlet Pairing • 4 & 8 Plug Starting at	\$59

ORDERS ONLY
1-800-241-8149**MICRO MART**TECHNOLOGY CORPORATE CAMPUS
Building One • Norcross, GA 30071**For Information 1-404-449-8089**
Technical Support 1-404-446-3836

SORTING METHODS

Figure 1

To	32	64	128	256	512	1024
From						
16	4	16	64	256	1024	4096
32	1	4	16	64	256	1024
64		1	4	16	64	256
128			1	4	16	64
256				1	4	16
512					1	4

Figure 1A

To	32	64	128	256	512	1024
From						
16	2.5	6	14	32	72	160
32	1	2.4	5.6	12.8	28.8	64
64		1	2.33	5.33	12	26.67
128			1	2.29	5.14	11.43
256				1	2.25	5
512					1	2.22

Figure 2

Block	Command	Purpose
100		Preliminaries
300	Dimensions	
400	String constants	
600	Heads and images	
700	Reading of methods, first and last names	
900	Message via M\$	
1000	User command	
1200	NEW	New raw items
1300	SORT	Analysis of the sorting command
1700	HELP	Give brief helpful information
1800	EXAMPLE	Give examples of commands
1850		Reading of SORTER.HLP
2000	GET X	Get items in set X of DATA statements
2050	GET file.ext	Get items from file.ext
2070	SAVE file.ext	Save items in file.ext
2100	NEW n RANDOM	New n random items
2200	NEW n INPUT	Prompt for n items
2300	NEW n FORWARD	New n sorted items
2400	NEW n REVERSE	New n reversed items

gram, based on a user command language (E. Naddor, "UCL: A User Command Language," *PC Tech Journal*, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 44-58). It is suitable for comparing various sorting and searching algorithms and has been used to produce the results in the following section of this article. A copy of the program and supporting documentation may be obtained by writing to the author.

There are four groups of commands in SORTER: (1) information and termination commands, (2) data management commands, (3) a sorting command, and (4) a searching command. Each command starts with a command root and is optionally followed by qualifiers and/or parameters. The roots, the qualifiers, and some of the parameters are English words. SORTER uses only the first three characters of each word for identification.

Before the user is prompted for a command, SORTER prints a panel number, and the current date and

time, using the PC's functions DATE\$ and TIME\$. Because the latter includes seconds, it is possible to compute the number of seconds needed to execute commands in SORTER. (The new BASIC 2.0 function TIMER was not used since it was not recognized by the current BASIC Compiler.)

Information and Termination Commands (HELP, EXAMPLE and STOP).

The command HELP gives brief information about SORTER. 'HELP COMMANDS' lists all available commands, 'HELP METHODS' gives the names of the available sorting algorithms, 'HELP REFERENCES' gives references on the algorithms, and 'HELP VERSION' lists the dates on which indicated features were added to SORTER. The results in this article are based on Version 83/07/12.

The command EXAMPLE provides examples of legal commands in SORTER. For example, 'EXAMPLE

SORT' lists various ways a user may issue the command SORT. Here are four illustrations:

**SORT BUBBLE,QUICK,TREE
SORT/DETAILS INSERT,
SHELL
SORT GOOD
[=SHELL,QUICK,SING,TREE,
HEAP]
SORT ALL**

The command STOP terminates the running of SORTER.

Data Management Commands (GET, NEW, DISPLAY, and SAVE). All items used in SORTER are strings of various lengths. Items containing only digits are also treated as strings.

The command GET retrieves a set of raw items for sorting. 'GET A' retrieves a set of nine numbers: 61, 32, 83, 14, 45, 56, 27, 98, and 79. These are used later in the coding and examples section of this article to illustrate our eight sorting algorithms. The command 'GET FILE.EXT' retrieves a set of items


```

2500                                Initialize sorted items array

2700  DISPLAY                        Display raw or sorted items

3000  SORT                          Main sorting framework
3100  SORT SELECTION                SELECTION algorithm
3xxx  SORT yyy                     yyy algorithm (BUBBLESORT
                                to TREESORT)
3900  SORT HEAPSORT                 HEAPSORT algorithm

4000  SEARCH                        Search for items

9600                                Command parsing
9700                                Panel, date, and time
9800                                Error routine

9900                                DATA statements
9910                                Sorting methods
9920                                First names
9930                                Last names
9940                                Item sets A and B

```

```

999  STOP                          Terminate running

```

Figure 3

```

[1] 07-13-1983 22:05:43
Command? NEW/NAM 256 RANDOM

```

256 random items ready

```

[2] 07-13-1983 22:06:07
Command? SORT ALL

```

SELECTION	210 seconds
BUBBLESORT	413 seconds
INSERTION	191 seconds
SHELLSORT	57 seconds
QUICKSORT	40 seconds
SINGLETON	33 seconds
TREESORT	68 seconds
HEAPSORT	59 seconds

```

[3] 07-13-1983 22:27:43

```

Figure 3A

Names	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION	5	15	56	210	1087	
BUBBLESORT	6	26	98	413	1639	
INSERTION	3	13	45	191	750	
SHELLSORT	4	10	24	57	128	305
QUICKSORT	3	7	17	40	85	179
SINGLETON	3	7	23	33	72	163
TREESORT	7	14	29	68	148	321
HEAPSORT	5	11	26	59	130	291

from the file FILE.EXT. The first line in the file has a header with a title and the number of items. The command 'GET/NOHEAD NAME.ANY' retrieves a set of items from the file NAME.ANY, which does not have a header.

The general format of the command NEW is 'NEW/q1 p1 p2', where: q1 is an optional qualifier, p1 is the first parameter, and p2 is the second. The command produces p1 raw items. If p2 is RANDOM, then the items are produced randomly. If p2 is INPUT, then the user is prompted for p1 items. If p2 is FORWARD, then the items produced are already sorted, and if p2 is REVERSE, then the items are in reverse order. If no qualifier q1 is given, then the random items produced are three-digit strings between 000 and 999. If q1 is NAME, then random items such as 'Martha X. Washington' and 'John Z. Monroe' are produced. The qualifier LAST produces last names (e.g., 'Jef-ferson') and FIRST produces first

names (e.g., 'Rachel'). Note that qualifiers can only be used when p2 is RANDOM.

The command DISPLAY also has an optional qualifier q1, and two parameters p1 and p2, where p2 is optional. The parameters are item numbers and the qualifier is either RAW or SORTED.

Absence of a qualifier is treated as the qualifier RAW. The command 'DISPLAY 5 7' lists the raw items 5, 6, and 7; 'DISPLAY/SORTED 500 512' displays sorted items 500 to 512.

The command SAVE allows the user to save in a designated file either raw items or sorted ones, with or without a header line. 'SAVE 1024.DAT' saves the current raw items with a header in file 1024.DAT; 'SAVE/NOHEAD/SORTED SORT.512' saves the sorted items without a header in file SORT.512.

The Sorting Command

(SORT). The general format of the command is 'SORT/q1 p1 p2 . . . pn'. The parameters are names

Figure 1: Expected Increase in Sorting Times for SELECTION, BUBBLESORT, and INSERTION

Figure 1A: Expected Increase in Sorting Times for QUICKSORT, SINGLETON, HEAPSORT, SHELLSORT, and TREESORT

Figure 2: Block Structure of Program SORTER

Figure 3: Sample Inputs and Outputs in SORTER

Figure 3A: Seconds Needed to Sort Names in an Interpreted Program



ANNOUNCING
A PROUD ADDITION
TO YOUR FAMILY.

The next addition to your family could be the bright little newcomer in the growing family of IBM® personal computers.

Name: PCjr. Weight: 12 pounds.

Heritage: more than 30 years of computer experience.

"Junior" is a powerful tool for modern times. Yet it's simple enough for a child to enjoy.

BRINGING HOME BABY

It's a big day when PCjr comes home.

The surprises begin the moment you open the carton.

Surprise #1 is the IBM "Freeboard"—

a keyboard that doesn't need a connecting cord. The Freeboard frees you to move around and relax.

Then there's the Keyboard Adventure—an instructional exercise for first-time users. It's built into the computer and explained step-by-step in the Guide to Operations. It will help anyone begin learning as soon as PCjr is hooked up to a TV set.

In systems equipped with a diskette drive, there's a program that lets you explore computer fundamentals at your own pace, with PCjr as your teacher.

And to get you off and running from the very first day, a sample diskette with eleven useful mini-programs (ranging from a spreadsheet for monthly expenses to a word game and a recipe file) is also included.

But there are still more surprises.

FAMILY COMPUTING MADE EASY

Many IBM software programs written for other IBM personal computers will run on PCjr. And inexpensive new ones written especially for PCjr are being released.

An easy-to-use diskette word processing program, for example, uses pictures as well as words to guide you along. A comprehensive

IBM home budget program makes keeping track of money easier. There's also a selection of educational programs for children at home and at school.

And when the work is finished (or perhaps before), the fun can begin. Just slip in a game cartridge and stand back.

GROWING UP WITH JUNIOR

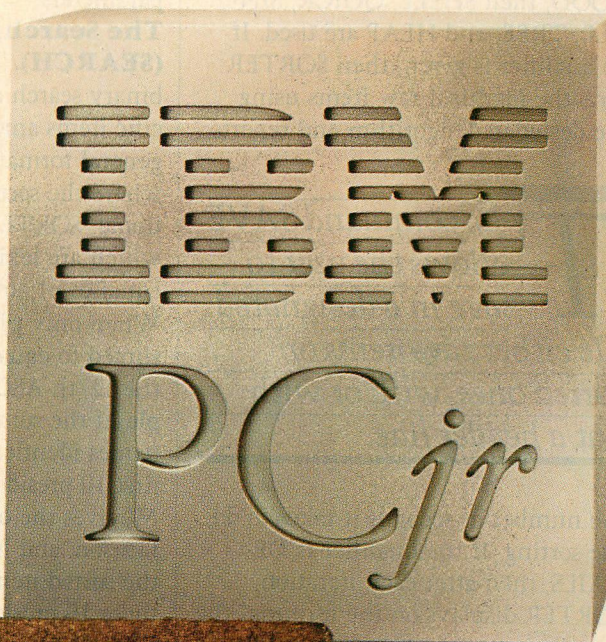
Add a printer. A diskette drive. An internal modem for telecommunications. Increase user memory from 64KB to 128KB. With these and other add-it-yourself options, even the lowest-priced PCjr can grow up *real* fast.

PCjr is a powerful tool for home, school or college. With its optional carrying case, it's a powerful tool anywhere you care to take it.

SEE JUNIOR RUN

Junior's starting model includes a 64KB cassette/cartridge unit and Freeboard for about \$700. A 128KB model with diskette drive is about \$1300. (Prices apply at IBM Product Centers. Prices may vary at other stores.)

Your local authorized IBM PCjr dealer proudly invites you to see this bright little addition to the family. For the store nearest you, just call 1-800-IBM-PCJR. In Alaska and Hawaii, 1-800-447-0890.



SORTING METHODS

Figure 3B

Names	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION	0	0	2	10	37	146
BUBBLESORT	0	0	3	13	50	203
INSERTION	0	0	2	8	30	120
SHELLSORT	0	1	1	2	5	14
QUICKSORT	0	0	1	1	3	9
SINGLETON	0	0	1	2	4	8
TREESORT	1	1	1	1	3	6
HEAPSORT	0	0	2	4	7	13

Figure 3C

Short Items	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION	0	1	3	10	36	140
BUBBLESORT	0	1	3	11	47	193
INSERTION	0	0	2	7	29	119
SHELLSORT	0	1	1	2	4	10
QUICKSORT	0	0	1	1	2	5
SINGLETON	0	0	0	2	3	7
TREESORT	0	0	0	1	3	6
HEAPSORT	0	0	2	2	5	12

Figure 3D

Numbers	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION	5	17	63	238		
BUBBLESORT	7	25	101	409		
INSERTION	4	14	55	215		
SHELLSORT	4	10	26	63		
QUICKSORT	4	8	18	40		
SINGLETON	3	7	15	34		
TREESORT	6	14	31	67		
HEAPSORT	5	11	26	59		

Figure 3E

Names	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION	5	17	63	241		
BUBBLESORT	9	31	123	490		
INSERTION	5	15	56	225		
SHELLSORT	5	11	28	65		
QUICKSORT	4	9	20	48		
SINGLETON	3	8	17	37		
TREESORT	8	15	34	73		
HEAPSORT	6	13	30	66		

Figure 3F

Names	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION					36	140
BUBBLESORT					150	598
INSERTION					56	222
SHELLSORT					7	17
QUICKSORT					3	7
SINGLETON					3	7
TREESORT					3	6
HEAPSORT					6	13

Figure 3G

Sorted Items	32	64	128	256	512	999
Method						
SELECTION	0	0	2	9	35	129
BUBBLESORT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INSERTION	0	0	0	0	0	1
SHELLSORT	0	0	1	1	2	6
QUICKSORT	0	0	2	8	32	122
SINGLETON	0	0	0	1	1	3
TREESORT	0	0	0	1	2	4
HEAPSORT	0	0	1	3	5	13

of sorting algorithms (e.g., QUICK, SHELL, and INSERT). If the only parameter given is ALL, then all eight algorithms are used; and if it is GOOD, then SHELL, QUICK, SINGLE, TREE, and HEAP are used. If no qualifier is given, then SORTER sorts the identical raw items using the designated algorithm and reports

The command SAVE allows the user to save in a designated file either raw items or sorted ones, with or without a header line.

the number of seconds it takes to do the sorting. If the qualifier is DETAILS, then after each iteration, SORTER displays on the terminal the current items (see figures 4 to 4H).

When SORT is used without any parameter, then SORTER uses the

following rule. If SORT is used for the first time, then it assumes that the command is 'SORT GOOD'; otherwise it uses the previous set of parameters.

The Searching Command (SEARCH).

This command uses a binary search algorithm to locate specific items among sorted items. Its general format is 'SEARCH p1 p2', where the second parameter is optional. SORTER displays all items which are lexicographically larger or equal to p1, and less or equal to p2. When only p1 is given, then p2 is assumed to equal p1 concatenated with the 127th ASCII character. For example, if the sorted items are all last names identical with those of our first 10 presidents, then 'SEARCH H M' gives the ordered names Harrison, Jackson, and Jefferson. Similarly, if the sorted items are all first names of these 10 presidents and their wives, then 'SEARCH A' gives the names Abigail, Andrew, and Anna.

Structure of Program SORT-

ER. The general structure of SORTER is shown in figure 2. The coding of the sorting framework (block 3000), and that for our eight sorting algorithms (blocks 3100 to 3900) are given in the coding and examples section of this article.

The user is prompted for a command in block 1000. The HELP and EXAMPLE commands are executed in blocks 1700 and 1800; the actual respective text is in a file called SORTER.HLT.

The data management commands are in blocks 2000 (GET), 2100 to 2500 (NEW), 2700 (DISPLAY), and 2070 (SAVE). The sorting command is analyzed in block 1300, while the actual sorting is in blocks 3000 to 3900. The searching command is executed in block 4000.

For additional information the reader is urged to obtain a full listing of the program.

TIMING RESULTS ON THE PC

In figures 3 to 3G we give numerous

Figure 4:

```

3000 FOR M0=1 TO M8:M=M(M0):I0=0
3005 FOR I=1 TO N:V$(I)=W$(I):NEXT I:X=FRE(""):C=FNS(TIME$)
3010 IF P>0 THEN PRINT:PRINT LEFT$(M$(M),10):GOSUB 6900
3015 ON M GOSUB 3100,3200,3300,3400,3500,3600,3800,3900
3020 REM      SEL  BUB  INS  SHE  QUI  SIN  TRE  HEA
3025 T=FNS(TIME$)-C:IF T<0 THEN T=T+3600
3030 PRINT USING I$;M$(M),T:NEXT M0:GOTO 1000

6900 IF P=0 THEN RETURN ELSE PRINT I0;
6905 FOR Q=1 TO N:PRINT " ";V$(Q);:NEXT Q:PRINT:I0=I0+1:RETURN

```

Figure 4B:

```

3200 K=N
3205 T=0:FOR I=2 TO K
3210 IF V$(I-1)>V$(I) THEN T=I:SWAP V$(I-1),V$(I)
3215 NEXT I:GOSUB 6900:K=T-1:IF K>1 THEN 3205 ELSE RETURN

0:  61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1:  32 61 14 45 56 27 83 79 98
2:  32 14 45 56 27 61 79 83 98
3:  14 32 45 27 56 61 79 83 98
4:  14 32 27 45 56 61 79 83 98
5:  14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98
6:  14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

Figure 4A:

```

3100 FOR I=1 TO N-1:T$=V$(I):K=I:FOR J=I+1 TO N
3105 IF V$(J)<T$ THEN T$=V$(J):K=J
3110 NEXT J:IF K>I THEN SWAP V$(K),V$(I)
3115 GOSUB 6900:NEXT I:RETURN

```

```

0:  61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1:  14 32 83 61 45 56 27 98 79
2:  14 27 83 61 45 56 32 98 79
3:  14 27 32 61 45 56 83 98 79
4:  14 27 32 45 61 56 83 98 79
5:  14 27 32 45 56 61 83 98 79
6:  14 27 32 45 56 61 83 98 79
7:  14 27 32 45 56 61 79 98 83
8:  14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

Figure 4C:

```

3300 FOR I=2 TO N:T$=V$(I)
3305 FOR J=I-1 TO 1 STEP -1:IF V$(J)<=T$ THEN 3315
3310 SWAP V$(J+1),V$(J):NEXT J:J=0
3315 SWAP V$(J+1),T$:GOSUB 6900:NEXT I:RETURN

```

```

0:  61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1:  32 61 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
2:  32 61 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
3:  14 32 61 83 45 56 27 98 79
4:  14 32 45 61 83 56 27 98 79
5:  14 32 45 56 61 83 27 98 79
6:  14 27 32 45 56 61 83 98 79
7:  14 27 32 45 56 61 83 98 79
8:  14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

results obtained by running SORTER and using our eight sorting methods on various sets of items. The following methodology is observed: A set of random items is generated with the command NEW, and the items are placed in the array W\$(). For each sorting algorithm, the array W\$() is copied into an array V\$(), and the time is then noted using TIME\$. The array V\$() is then sorted, and when sorting is complete the time is again noted with TIME\$. The difference in seconds between the two times is then printed.

Figure 3 shows an example using this procedure. It took SORTER 24

seconds to generate 256 names (from 22:05:43 to 22:06:07). To sort the names with eight algorithms, SORTER took 21 minutes and 36 seconds (from 22:06:07 to 22:27:43). This time is somewhat larger than the sum of the individual times given for the sorting (1296 seconds as compared to 1071). This time difference was used by SORTER for a variety of book-keeping chores. More will be said about this later.

SORTER in Interpreted

Mode. Figure 3A gives the sorting times when SORTER is used in the interpreted mode of BASIC. Note that the times of figure 3 have been correctly entered in column 256 of figure 3A. A close examination of the times for SELECTION, BUBBLESORT, and INSERTION will confirm that they follow the theoretically expected times of CN^2 , which are discussed above in Knuth's Analysis of Sorting Algorithms. Similarly, the times for the other methods correspond to $C*N*\log(N)$.

Figure 3B: Seconds Needed to Sort Names in a Compiled Program

Figure 3C: Seconds Needed to Sort Short Items in a Compiled Program

Figure 3D: Seconds Needed to Sort Numbers in an Interpreted Program

Figure 3E: Seconds Needed to Sort Names in an Interpreted Program with Non-integer Variables

Figure 3F: Seconds Needed to Sort Names in a Compiled Program without SWAP Statements

Figure 3G: Seconds Needed to Sort Sorted Items in a Compiled Program

Figure 4: Sorting Framework

Figure 4A: The SELECTION Algorithm

Figure 4B: The BUBBLESORT Algorithm

Figure 4C: The INSERTION Algorithm

If the parameter given is ALL, all 8 algorithms are used; if it is GOOD, SHELL, QUICK, SINGLE, TREE, and HEAP are used.

Get yourself a

This little critter comes with specially-designed software that flies through the maze of keystrokes on the most popular business programs faster than you can say "cheese."

Microsoft® Mouse puts the power to run Multiplan®, Lotus 1-2-3™, VisiCalc® and WordStar® in the palm of your hand. Click the left button on the mouse, a custom menu appears. In English, not hieroglyphics. Click the right button and execute your command: move text or data, edit, format, print. All at blinding speed without touching the keyboard.

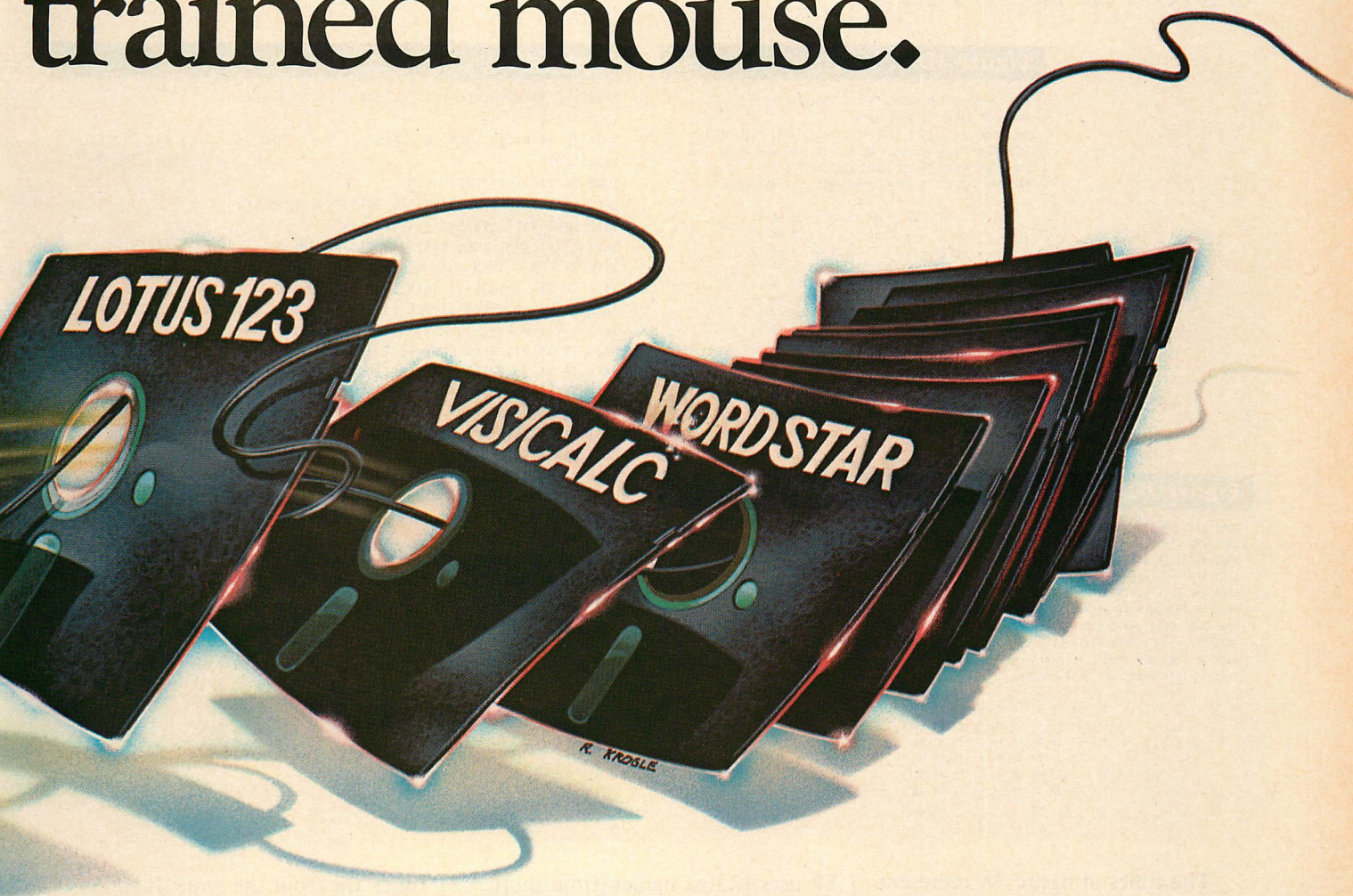
It also lets you create your own menus for editing and formatting existing application programs. So people can learn programs quicker and do more productive work as they learn.

The mightiest mouse.

Microsoft Mouse runs circles around other mice. It is the high performance mouse for the IBM® PC and PC XT. From the company known for high



trained mouse.



performance software. Microsoft BASIC is the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide.

MICROSOFT® Our MS™-DOS operating system tells
The High Performance Software your IBM PC how to think.

So don't monkey around with any other mouse. Call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer. Then go with Microsoft Mouse. The mouse that soars.

MICRO SOFT

Microsoft and Multiplan are registered trademarks and MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. VisiCalc
is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

SORTING METHODS

Figure 4D

```

3400 D=INT((3*INT(LOG(2*N+.1)/LOG(3)))/2)
3405 FOR I=D+1 TO N:TS=V$(I)
3410 FOR J=I-D TO 1 STEP -D:IF V$(J)<=TS THEN 3420
3415 SWAP V$(J+D),V$(J):NEXT J:IF J>D THEN J=J-D
3420 SWAP V$(J+D),TS:GOSUB 6900:NEXT I
3425 D=INT(D/3):IF D>=1 THEN 3405 ELSE RETURN

0: 61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1: 45 32 83 14 61 56 27 98 79
2: 45 32 83 14 61 56 27 98 79
3: 45 32 27 14 61 56 83 98 79
4: 45 32 27 14 61 56 83 98 79
5: 45 32 27 14 61 56 83 98 79
6: 32 45 27 14 61 56 83 98 79
7: 27 32 45 14 61 56 83 98 79
8: 14 27 32 45 61 56 83 98 79
9: 14 27 32 45 61 56 83 98 79
10: 14 27 32 45 56 61 83 98 79
11: 14 27 32 45 56 61 83 98 79
12: 14 27 32 45 56 61 83 98 79
13: 14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

Figure 4F

```

3600 L=1:H=N:S=0:V$(0)="" :V$(N+1)=Z9$:GOTO 3622
3602 J=J-1
3604 IF V$<V$(J) THEN 3602 ELSE IF I>=J THEN 3612 ELSE V$(I)=V$(J)
3606 I=I+1
3608 IF V$(I)<V$ THEN 3606
3610 IF I<J THEN V$(J)=V$(I):GOTO 3602 ELSE I=J
3612 SWAP V$(I),V$:S=S+1:GOSUB 6900
3614 IF I-L<H-I THEN B(S)=I+1:E(S)=H:H=I-1 ELSE B(S)=L:E(S)=I-1:L=I+1
3616 IF L=H-2 THEN 3636 ELSE IF L<H-2 THEN 3622
3618 IF V$(L)>V$(L+1) THEN SWAP V$(L),V$(L+1)
3620 GOSUB 6900:L=B(S):H=E(S):S=S-1:IF S>=0 THEN 3616 ELSE RETURN
3622 I=L:J=H:K=(I+J)/2:X$=V$(I):Y$=V$(K):Z$=V$(J)
3624 IF X$>Y$ THEN 3628 ELSE IF X$>Z$ THEN 3634
3626 IF Y$<Z$ THEN 3632 ELSE GOTO 3630
3628 IF X$>Z$ THEN IF Y$<=Z$ THEN 3630 ELSE GOTO 3632 ELSE GOTO 3634
3630 V$=Z$:GOTO 3608
3632 V$=Y$:V$(K)=Z$:GOTO 3608
3634 V$=X$:GOTO 3604
3636 K=L+1:X$=V$(L):Y$=V$(K):Z$=V$(H)
3638 IF X$>Y$ THEN 3644 ELSE IF Y$<=Z$ THEN 3620
3640 V$(H)=Y$:IF X$>Z$ THEN V$(L)=Z$:V$(K)=X$:GOTO 3620
3642 V$(K)=Z$:GOTO 3620
3644 IF X$<=Z$ THEN V$(L)=Y$:V$(K)=X$:GOTO 3620
3646 V$(H)=X$:IF Y$<Z$ THEN V$(L)=Y$:V$(K)=Z$:GOTO 3620
3648 V$(L)=Z$:GOTO 3620

```

Figure 4E

```

3500 L=1:H=N:S=0:V$(0)="" :V$(N+1)=Z9$
3505 I=L:J=H+1:V$=V$(I)
3510 J=J-1:IF V$<V$(J) THEN 3510
3515 IF I>=J THEN 3530 ELSE V$(I)=V$(J)
3520 I=I+1:IF V$(I)<V$ THEN 3520
3525 IF I<J THEN V$(J)=V$(I):GOTO 3510 ELSE I=J
3530 SWAP V$(I),V$:S=S+1:GOSUB 6900
3535 IF I-L<H-I THEN B(S)=I+1:E(S)=H:H=I-1 ELSE B(S)=L:E(S)=I-1:L=I+1
3540 IF L<H THEN 3505 ELSE L=B(S):H=E(S):S=S-1
3545 IF S>=0 THEN 3540 ELSE RETURN

0: 61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1: 27 32 56 14 45 61 83 98 79
2: 27 32 56 14 45 61 79 83 98
3: 14 27 56 32 45 61 79 83 98
4: 14 27 45 32 56 61 79 83 98
5: 14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

```

0: 61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1: 27 32 56 14 45 61 83 98 79
2: 27 32 56 14 45 61 79 83 98
3: 27 32 14 45 56 61 79 83 98
4: 27 32 14 45 56 61 79 83 98
5: 14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

The times of figure 3A represent one set of computations with SORTER. Several other sets have been run—the results were always within a few seconds of those in the figure. **SORTER in Compiled Mode.** SORTER was compiled with version 1.00 of IBM's and Microsoft's compiler. Running SORTER in this mode produced the dramatic results of figure 3B. I expected the compiled program to run about 10 times faster than the interpreted one. But figure 3B (as compared with figure 3A) shows that the sorting times have been reduced in many cases by factors of 30 to 50.

The greatest surprise was TREESORT. In the interpreted mode it was slower than all other 'good' algorithms, but when it is compiled it seems to be the fastest sorting method.

Short vs. Long Items. Each item used in figures 3A and 3B was a name composed of a first name, a middle initial and a last name. SORT-

ER uses 17 first names (from short ones as Anna and John to a long one, Elizabeth). When generating, say, 512 names, one can expect that about every 30 words would start with the same first name. I naturally expected that the time to sort such names will be longer than sorting shorter items, such as 3-digit strings.

In figure 3C are the times for sorting these shorter items. Surprisingly, if we compare the times with the results of figure 3B, we find that the length of items has only a minute effect on sorting times.

Sorting of Numbers. In order to check sorting times of numbers, as compared with the sorting times of strings, SORTER was rewritten. In the new version of SORTER, the items were 3-digit integers, which were initially placed in W() and then sorted in V().

The results are in figure 3D, and are based on the interpreted mode of BASIC. Comparing them with the results of figure 3A, we note that the

times are about the same. It appears, then, that on the PC it takes about the same time to sort integers as it takes to sort strings.

The Effect of Integer Variables. Line 110 in SORTER has the statements DEFINT A-W and DEFSGN X-Z. The variables in all sorting algorithms are integers. Only TREESORT uses a few single precision variables. If line 110 is removed from SORTER, all variables are then treated as single precision variables.

The results in figure 3E reflect the effect of the change. As expected, the sorting times are larger than the corresponding ones in figure 3A.

The Effect of the SWAP Statement. Many readers are probably not aware that the SWAP statement may sometimes have a great effect on the performance of a program. My son, David, drew my attention to this, and I checked it with SORTER.

Initially, SORTER was written without the SWAP statement. Figure 3F gives the sorting times in a com-

Figure 4G

```

3800 FOR I=1 TO N+T9:A(I)=0:NEXT I:Y1=0:I=0:M1=0:Z2=0:Z4=0:J=N+1
3802 A(1)=1:A(J)=1:Y2=1:IF N <= 1 THEN 3846 ELSE Z0=N
3804 IF Z0<4 THEN 3808 ELSE Y2=2*Y2:X2=Z0/2
3806 Z0=INT(X2):Z4=Z4+(X2-Z0)*Y2:GOTO 3804
3808 Z4=Y2-Z4:X2=Y2/2
3810 IF Y1=Y2 THEN 3846 ELSE Y1=Y1+1:Z1=Y1:X1=X2:Z3=Z2
3812 Z1=Z1/2:IF INT(Z1)>=Z1 THEN M1=M1+1:Z2=Z2-X1:X1=X1/2:GOTO 3812
3814 Z2=Z2+X1:IF Z0=2 THEN 3820
3816 IF Z3<Z4 THEN 3822
3818 M1=-M1:GOTO 3826
3820 IF Z3<Z4 THEN 3824
3822 M1=M1+1:I=I+1:A(I)=i:A(J)=I:J=J+1
3824 M1=M1+1
3826 I=I+1:L1=I:A(I)=I:A(J)=I:L0=J:J=J+1
3828 I=I+1:L2=I:A(I)=I:A(J)=I:GOTO 3832
3830 J=J-1:L0=J-1:L1=A(L0):L2=A(J)
3832 IF W$(L1)<W$(L2) THEN 3838 ELSE A(L0)=L2
3834 L0=L2:L2=A(L0):IF L2=L0 THEN 3840
3836 IF W$(L1)>W$(L2) THEN 3834 ELSE A(L0)=L1
3838 L0=L1:L1=A(L0):IF L1<L0 THEN 3832 ELSE A(L0)=L2:GOTO 3842
3840 A(L0)=L1
3842 M1=M1-1:IF M1>0 THEN 3830 ELSE IF M1=0 THEN GOSUB 3850:GOTO 3810
3844 M1=-M1:GOTO 3826
3846 L0=N+1:FOR I=1 TO N:L0=A(L0):V$(I)=W$(L0):NEXT I:RETURN

3850 IF P=0 THEN RETURN ELSE PRINT IO;:K=N+1:K0=0
3852 FOR Q=1 TO N:K=A(K):IF K=K0 THEN L=Q ELSE L=K
3854 PRINT " ";W$(L);:K0=K:NEXT Q:PRINT IO=IO+1:RETURN

```

```

0: 61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1: 32 61 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
2: 14 32 61 83 45 56 27 98 79
3: 14 32 61 83 45 56 27 98 79
4: 14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

Figure 4H

```

3900 R=N:FOR L=INT(N/2) TO 1 STEP -1:T$=V$(L):GOSUB 3950:NEXT L:L=1
3905 FOR R=N-1 TO 1 STEP -1:T$=V$(R+1):V$(R+1)=V$(1):GOSUB 3950:NEXT R
3910 RETURN

3950 J=L
3955 I=J:J=2*J:ON 2+SGN(J-R) GOTO 3960,3965,3970
3960 IF V$(J)<V$(J+1) THEN J=J+1
3965 IF T$<V$(J) THEN V$(I)=V$(J):GOTO 3955
3970 SWAP V$(I),T$:GOSUB 6900:RETURN

```

```

0: 61 32 83 14 45 56 27 98 79
1: 61 32 83 98 45 56 27 14 79
2: 61 32 83 98 45 56 27 14 79
3: 61 98 83 79 45 56 27 14 32
4: 98 79 83 61 45 56 27 14 32
5: 83 79 56 61 45 32 27 14 98
6: 79 61 56 14 45 32 27 83 98
7: 61 45 56 14 27 32 79 83 98
8: 56 45 32 14 27 61 79 83 98
9: 45 27 32 14 56 61 79 83 98
10: 32 27 14 45 56 61 79 83 98
11: 27 14 32 45 56 61 79 83 98
12: 14 27 32 45 56 61 79 83 98

```

piled program. Then, SWAP was used in all algorithms. For example, in BUBBLESORT the three statements $T\$ = V\(I) , $V\$(I) = V\$(I-1)$, and $V\$(I-1) = T\$$, were replaced by SWAP $V\$(I), V\$(I-1)$. Also, when appropriate, statements of the form $A\$ = B\$$ were replaced by SWAP $A\$, B\$$. This led to the version of SORTER used to produce the results in figure 3A to 3E.

In comparing figures 3B and 3F, the greatest effect of the SWAP statement is noticed for BUBBLESORT and INSERTION.

In order to check sorting times of numbers, as compared with the sorting times of strings, SORTER was rewritten.

Sorting of Sorted Names. In reporting on Knuth's analysis, I failed to emphasize that his results pertained to random sets of items. The

expected increases of figures 1 and 1A do not hold when the items in a set are already sorted. This is particularly true, in a contrasting way, for QUICKSORT and BUBBLESORT.

In figure 3G we give the sorting times for items that are already sorted. (The raw items were obtained with the command 'NEW xx FORWARD', where xx is the desired number of items.)

Our good algorithm QUICKSORT is not so good here. This is the principal reason for the SINGLETON algorithm, which is based on QUICKSORT, and handles well both sorted and random items.

The reader will notice that instead of 1024 items, we have only 999 in figure 3G. When 1024 forward items were generated and sorted, the respective times were 139, 151, 12, 7, 11, 8, 5, and 13. I knew immediately that something was wrong. Before reading further, can you find the reason for these results?

Figure 4D: The SHELLSORT Algorithm

Figure 4E: The QUICKSORT Algorithm

Figure 4F: The SINGLETON Algorithm

Figure 4G: The TREESORT Algorithm

Figure 4H: The HEAPSORT Algorithm

SORTING METHODS

Figure 5

Names	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.3		
BUBBLESORT	0.0	0.0	1.3	5.1		
INSERTION	0.0	0.0	0.4	2.0		
SHELLSORT	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.9	2.2
QUICKSORT	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.8
SINGLETON	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.8
TREESORT	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.6
HEAPSORT	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.7	1.4

Figure 5A

Short Items	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION	0.1	0.1	0.3	1.1		
BUBBLESORT	0.0	0.3	1.1	5.0		
INSERTION	0.0	0.1	0.5	1.8		
SHELLSORT	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	1.0	2.2
QUICKSORT	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.8
SINGLETON	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.8
TREESORT	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.7
HEAPSORT	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.8	1.8

Figure 5B

Numbers	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Method						
SELECTION				0.6	2.6	
BUBBLESORT				1.6	6.5	
INSERTION				0.7	2.5	
SHELLSORT				0.2	0.4	0.8
QUICKSORT				0.1	0.2	0.4
SINGLETON				0.1	0.2	0.3
TREESORT				0.1	0.3	0.5
HEAPSORT				0.2	0.4	1.0

Figure 5C

Sorted Items	32	64	128	256	512	999
Method						
SELECTION	0.0	0.1	0.4	1.2	4.3	16.7
BUBBLESORT	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0
INSERTION	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3
SHELLSORT	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.7	1.1
QUICKSORT	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.9	3.5	14.1
SINGLETON	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4
TREESORT	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4
HEAPSORT	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	1.0	1.8

Recall that the command NEW, with no qualifier, generates 3-digit items. For the FORWARD parameter, the items are 001, 002, etc. The 999th item is 999, the 1000th item is 000, and the last item is 024. These items are not sorted and the results for 1024 items are indeed correct. By limiting the items to 999, a sorted set was achieved and the results in figure 3G were then obtained.

The Effect of Garbage Collection. When early versions of SORTER were run on the PC, the reported sorting times were frequently much larger than expected. It was obvious that this was due to the PC's housecleaning of strings, or what is commonly called garbage collection. In order to get a more accurate time for sorting alone, the statement X=FRE(" ") was placed after the items were copied from W\$() to V\$() and just before sorting was started (see line 3005 in figure 4).

For large sets of items another garbage collection still occurs occa-

sionally. The reader should be aware of this phenomenon.

Using the SORT Filter. As a final use of SORTER, I compared its compiled sorting times with those of the SORT filter in DOS 2.0. There was no direct way to find how long it takes the filter to sort items in a file. I, therefore, used the following approach: 1024 random items were generated by SORTER and saved without a header in a file called 1024.RAW. Then the commands 'GET/NOH 1024.RAW', 'SORT TREE' and 'SAV/NOH/SOR 1024.SOR' were issued. This took a total of 46 seconds (GET—16 seconds, SORT—13, of which only 6 were for the actual sorting, and SAVE—17 seconds). Then I gave the DOS commands 'TIME', 'SORT <1024.RAW >1024.SSS', and 'TIME'. And this gave a total of 87 seconds. The tentative conclusion is that the TREESORT algorithm (and each of our other 'good' algorithms) seems to be faster than the algorithm used by the SORT filter.

Figure 5: Seconds Needed to Sort Names in a Compiled Program

Figure 5A: Seconds Needed to Sort Short Items in a Compiled Program

Figure 5B: Seconds Needed to Sort Numbers in a Compiled Program

Figure 5C: Seconds Needed to Sort Sorted Items in a Compiled Program

CODING AND EXAMPLES OF EIGHT SORTING ALGORITHMS

The coding of our sorting algorithms is given in figures 4A and 4H. For each algorithm we also give an example of the sorting process using nine items. The examples were obtained from SORTER with the command 'SORT/DETAILS'.

In all algorithms there are N raw items in $W\$()$. The actual sorting is done using the array $V\$()$. All other variables are local in the respective subroutines.

The sorting framework is in figure 4. Here, $M8$ is the number of desired algorithms, and $M(M0)$ is the number of the $M0$ th algorithm. $M8$ and $M()$ are determined in block 1300 (not shown). P is a flag: $P=0$ implies no details are to be printed, and $P>0$ implies the printing of details. P is also determined in 1300.

Subroutine 6900 prints details when $P>0$. It is first called in line 3010 and is also called by each sorting algorithm (except TREESORT, which has its own printing routine).

The SELECTION algorithm is in figure 4A. K is the location of the smallest item. BUBBLESORT is in figure 4B. Note the use of the SWAP statement in line 3210.

The INSERTION and SHELLSORT algorithms are in figures 4C and 4D. Note how the second algorithm is obtained from the first. The function in 3400 (due to von Saleski) gives the largest D in the series 1, 4, 13, 40, . . . , which is smaller or equal to N .

QUICKSORT and SINGLETON are in figures 4E and 4F. Both need the arrays $B()$ and $E()$, which hold at most about $\log_2 N$ elements (Knuth, p. 116). They also need $Z9\$=CHR\(127) . The coding in lines 3622-3634 finds Singleton's median. Lines 3636-3648 sort three items, while line 3618 sorts two. SINGLETON's coding is my adaptation of von Saleski's.

TREESORT is in figure 4G. Its printing routine of lines 3850-3854, which is called only from 3842,

should be omitted if details are not needed. The coding here is also my adaptation of von Saleski's original coding. Note that TREESORT uses the array $A()$, which must be dimensioned for $N+2+\log_2 N$ items.

The HEAPSORT algorithm is in figure 4H. Note the two phases in lines 3900 and 3905; each calls the subroutine in 3950.

Readers are requested to draw my attention to possible improvements in the coding of the algorithms.

SORTING ON THE VAX/VMS


A program identical to SORTER was implemented on DEC's VAX mini-computer, with the VMS operating system, using VAX BASIC.

Figures 5 to 5C give the sorting times for our eight sorting algorithms. (SORTER on the VAX has a ninth algorithm in which QUICKSORT is implemented using a recursive function definition. The times for this algorithm are somewhat larger than for QUICKSORT.)

Comparing figures 5 and 3B, in which SORTER was run in compiled mode, we see that the VAX sorts about 10 times faster than the PC. We also note, once again, that BUBBLESORT is the slowest and TREESORT the fastest.

Sorting of short and long items takes about the same time (figures 5 and 5A). This was also the case on the PC. However, sorting of numbers on the VAX (figure 5B) seems to be faster than sorting of strings—a result different from the one on the PC.

Finally, in figure 5C are the times for sorting sorted items. As expected, QUICKSORT performs poorly, SINGLETON does superbly, and so does TREESORT.

Copies of the VAX version of program SORTER and supporting documentation may also be obtained from the author. 

SHELF CONSCIOUS?

Now you can organize your copies of PC TECH JOURNAL

Now your magazines can be a handsome addition to your decor, well organized, and easy to find, thanks to these durable library-quality cases or binders. They're made of luxury-look leatherette over high-quality binder board. And both styles are custom-designed for this or any other magazine you save, with size, color and imprint selected by the publisher. FREE transfer foil included for marking dates and volumes.



Magazine binders

holds your issues on individual snap-in rods, combining them into one volume. \$7.95 each; 3 for \$22.50; 6 for \$42.95. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.



Open-back cases

store your issues for individual reference. \$6.95 each; 3 for \$19.75; 6 for \$37.50. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.



For faster service,
CALL TOLL-FREE
800-526-0790
(In NJ only 201-540-0445)

PC Tech Journal

P.O. Box 5120, Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send: ☐ Cases ☐ Binders

TITLE _____ QUANTITY _____

PC Tech Journal _____

Other: _____

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$_____. * Add \$1.00 per order for postage and handling. Outside USA add \$2.50 per unit ordered; send US funds only.

☐ CHARGE (Minimum \$10):

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard
☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Print Name _____

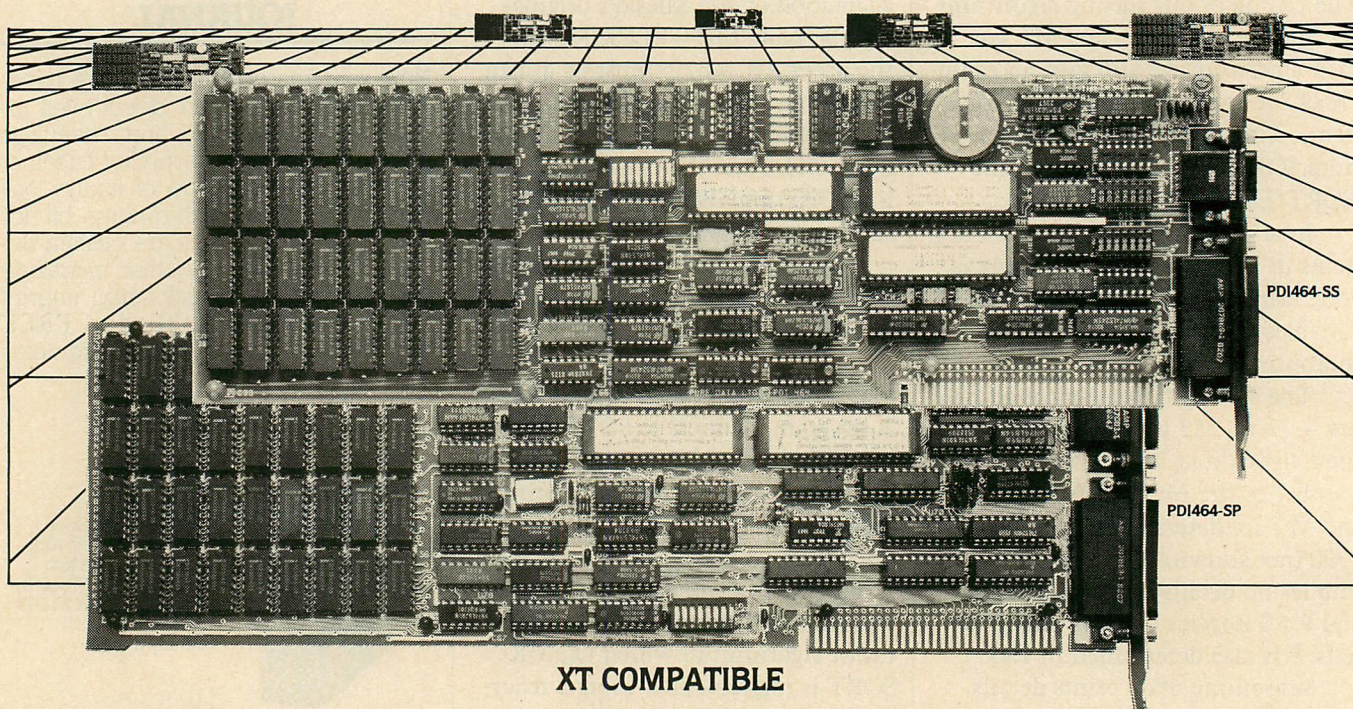
Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

*Residents of PA add 6% sales tax.

Plug Pure Data



XT COMPATIBLE

If you're looking for a multi-function board, you're faced with a bewildering array of functions, manufacturers, and prices. It's important to select the right card for your present and future needs. Pure Data offers a variety of high-quality expansion boards designed for the utmost in reliability and flexibility. We invite you to make comparisons with other brands. Our support software and documentation is the most complete available. Surprisingly enough, our products cost a lot less than you would expect. All of our IBM Personal Computer products are covered by a one year limited warranty, with a technical support hot-line and guaranteed 48-hour service.



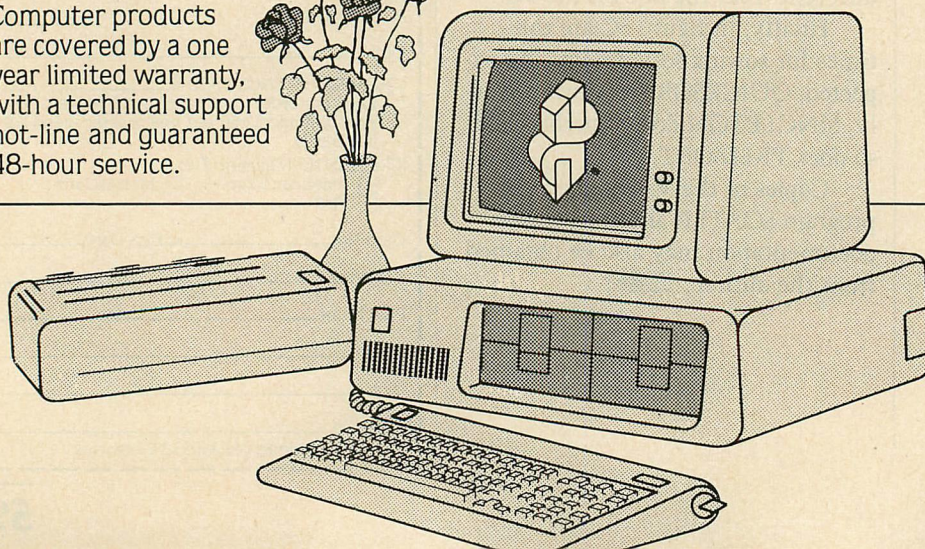
PDI464-SP

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/checking
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- IBM-compatible serial channel with selectable address and 6-foot cable
- IBM-compatible parallel printer adaptor with selectable address
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup

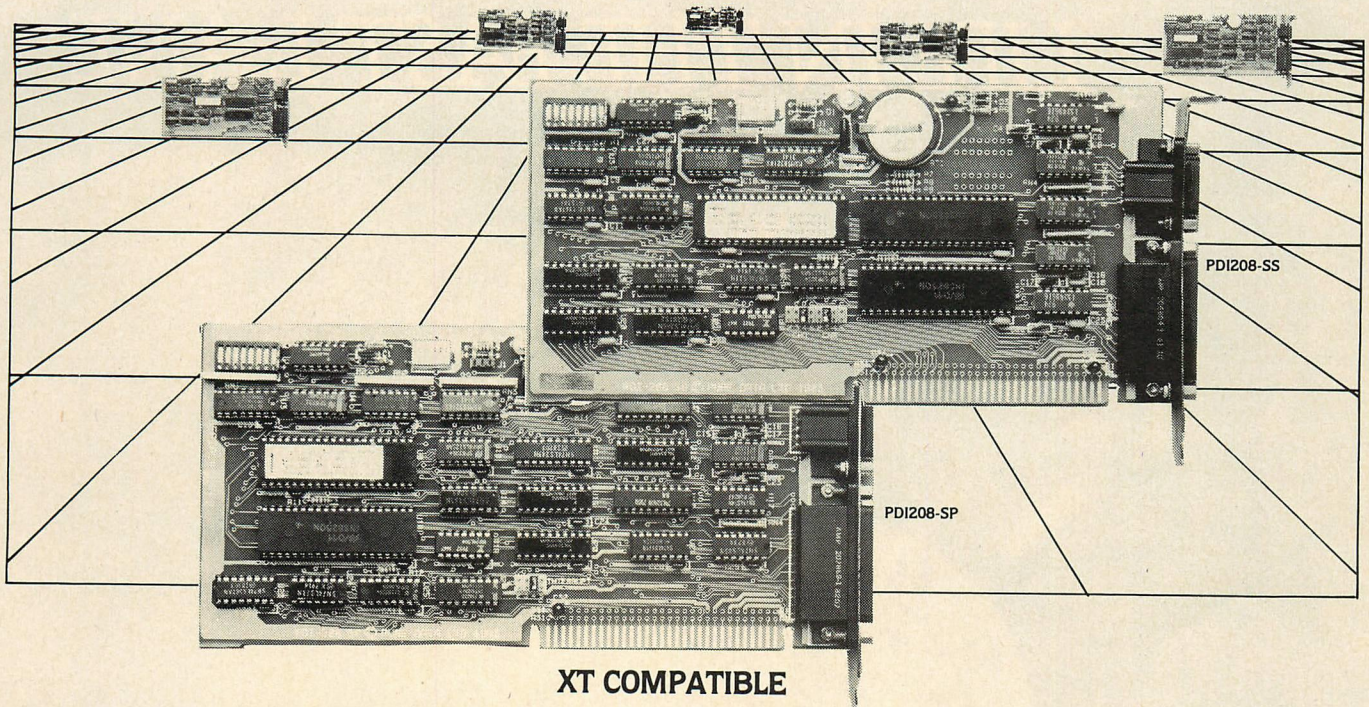
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

PDI464-SS

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/checking
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- Two IBM-compatible serial channels with selectable addresses, 6-foot cables



into your PC!



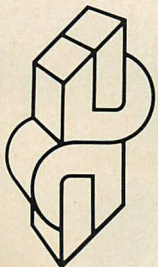
- Serial channels feature modem/printer configuration jumpers
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

PDI208-SP

- IBM-compatible serial channel with selectable address and 6-foot cable
- IBM-compatible parallel printer adaptor with selectable address
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

PDI208-SS

- Two IBM-compatible serial channels with selectable addresses, 6-foot cables
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual



**Pure
Data Ltd**

950 Denison Street, #17,
Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 3K5
☎ (416) 498-1616 ☎ (416) 475-2424

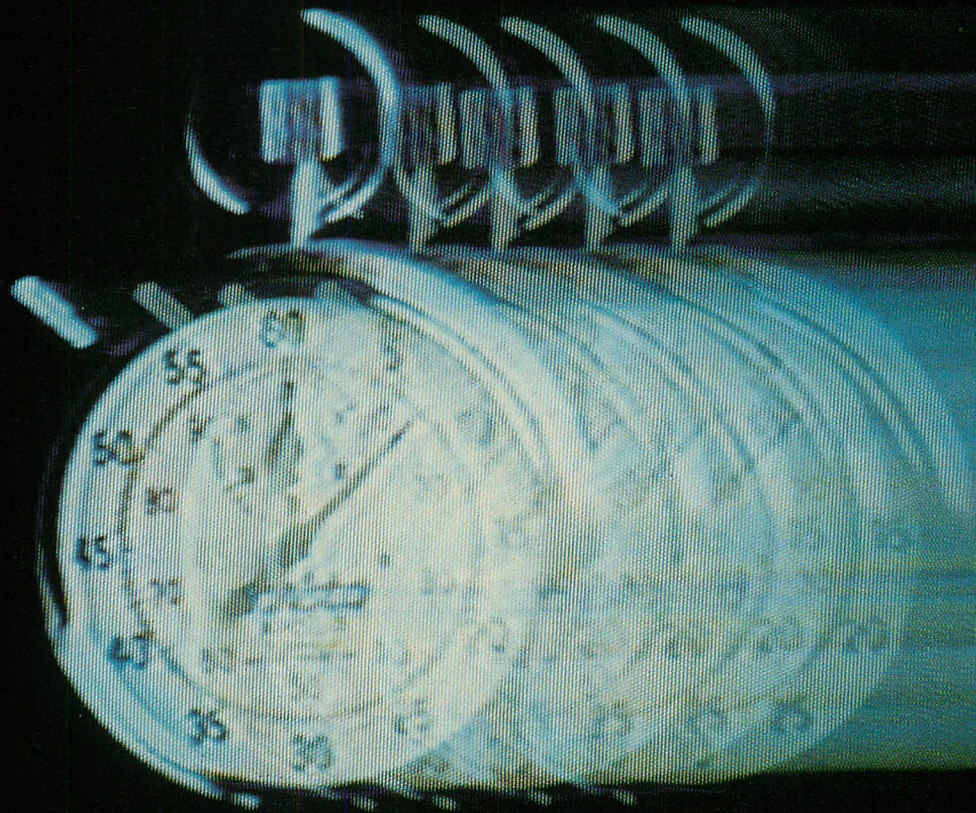
Pure Data products are available through.

OnTrak
DATA SYSTEMS

1335 Valwood Parkway, Suite 108,
Carrollton, Texas 75006
Telephone (214) 620-8000
P.O. Box 815155, Dallas, Texas 75381

Keysoft International, Computerland,
Computer Innovations, Compugroup,
ECOSEA Technologies and others.

LIFE IN THE FAST LANE



Techniques for obtaining timing information with microsecond resolution on the PC

BOB SMITH and TOM PUCKETT

Accurate timing information is critical to the success of many operations using the personal computer. The standard timing information available to IBM PC users is obtained by invoking DOS function call 2Ch. This returns the time of day in hours, minutes, seconds, and hundredths of a second. Although this resolution is entirely satisfactory for activities measured in human time scales, it is close to useless for events measured on electronic time scales.

Consider the problem of designing an interrupt handler for data arriving on the asynchronous communications port of the PC. At a data-transmission rate of 1200 bits per second, a character can arrive every 8.3 milliseconds. This means that a useful interrupt handler must be able to process each received character (typically by placing it in a circular queue for later processing) in less than 8.3 milliseconds. Prac-



IBM
Personal
Computer
XT

TIMING

tically speaking, the handler would need to process each received character in much less than this amount of time. At higher transmission rates, the allowable processing time becomes proportionately less. It therefore becomes a critical matter to correctly assess the time taken by such a handler. Attempts to determine this time by running the handler and relying on timing information available from DOS quickly show that the 10-millisecond resolution will not be adequate. The true resolution is much coarser than 10 milliseconds, since the DOS timer information is updated only every 55 milliseconds.

Another approach to obtaining accurate timing information is to examine the instructions that will be executed and use the standard reference information on the 8088 processor to calculate the time. In practice there are two difficulties with this approach. One is that the flow of control through a complicated handler may be difficult to determine, so it is not easy to be sure that the correct sequence of instructions is being considered. The other is that the reference information cannot evaluate the effect of wait cycles introduced in the 8088 processing by external storage and peripheral devices.

A third alternative is to rely on statistical techniques to overcome the coarse resolution of the existing timer. This is typically done simply by running the program of interest over and over again in a loop until its total accumulated time is large with respect to the timer resolution. The time used can then be divided by the number of times the loop was executed to obtain the average execution time. While this approach is useful for some programs, there are many for which it fails. First, it is generally difficult to put interrupt handlers into a loop, since by definition they are externally driven. Second, the program may perform actions not easily reset, such as appending data to a file. Finally, it may be critical to know more than just the average ex-



ecution time; for instance, the maximum execution time may be the true limiting factor in a design.

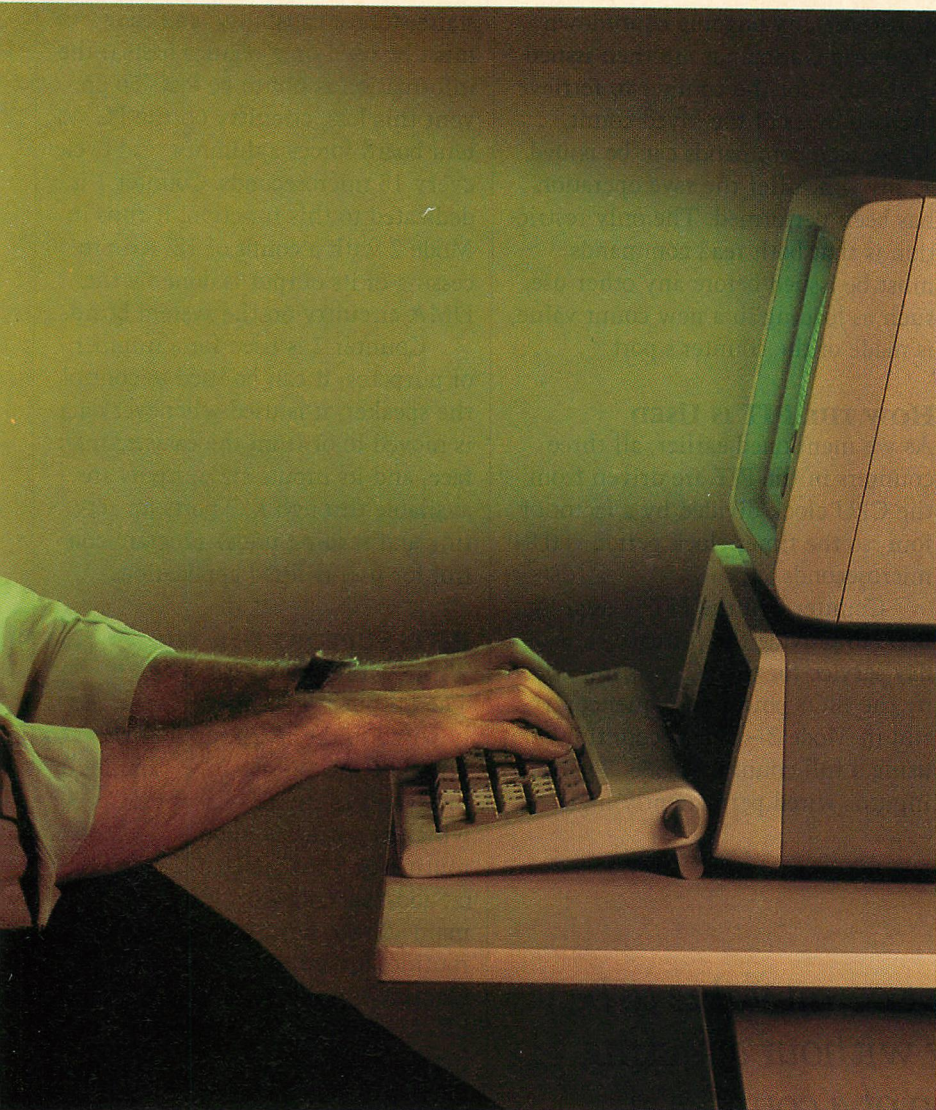
Obviously, it is often desirable to have a means of directly measuring the time required for processing by a given program. Luckily, the PC has facilities available that inherently contain higher-resolution information. The basic hardware timer used to provide all timing information actually runs at better than a microsecond rate. The problem is getting at that hidden information.

In order to understand the methods that are available for obtaining that information, it is necessary to be familiar with some of the basic hardware and software facilities provided by the PC. For more detailed informa-

tion on these facilities, see the IBM *Technical Reference* manual for the PC. (This manual is an invaluable reference for serious study of what goes on in the PC at this level. The revised edition contains much more information than the first and is worth getting even if you already have the first edition.)

THE INTEL 8253-5 PROGRAMMABLE INTERVAL TIMER (PIT)

The PIT is a software-programmable counter/timer chip with a maximum rate of 2 million counts per second. It contains three identical and completely independent 16-bit counters. It is treated as an array of four I/O ports—three for setting and reading



each of the three counters and the fourth for control purposes. The PIT is driven by the PC's CPU clock divided by four, so its clock rate is 1.193182 MHz, and its clock period is 0.838095 microseconds, which we will round off to 0.84. Because the count value and mode of operation of each counter are under software control, the counters can have many uses. Typical uses are as a programmable rate generator, event counter, binary rate multiplier, real-time clock, and digital one-shot. (See the *Peripheral Design Handbook*, which is published by Intel.)

A given counter must first be initialized to define the mode of operation it will use and then loaded with the starting count value. The count is

always downwards from the starting value, and generally an output is available to signal when the count reaches zero. In addition, the capability for reading the current value of a counter at any time is provided. A counter may use either binary or binary coded decimal values in its operation. Besides the clock input, each counter has a second control input (called the gate) that can be used to modify the counter's operation in various ways, depending upon the mode of operation in use.

A counter is controlled by writing a byte to the control port of the PIT that defines which counter is to be affected and whether a counter set or read action is to follow. For a set action, the operation mode and count-

ing mode (binary or BCD) are also defined in the initial write to the control port. The initial write is followed by two writes, this time against the port for the selected counter, which define the starting count value to be used. For a read action no modes need be defined, and the next two reads against the port for the selected counter will return the current residual count value (i.e., the number of counts remaining until the current cycle reaches zero).

There are six counting modes available. The electrical signals representing the gate input and counter output are logic levels, which means that they are normally at either a low- or a high-voltage level. When a level is read or set under program control through the I/O ports, it is represented in the data processed by the program as a bit with a value of either zero or one.

Mode 0 provides an interrupt at the end of the count function. The counter output goes low when the mode is set, and the countdown starts when the count value is subsequently loaded. The output goes high when the count reaches zero. Normally, the gate input is high, but it may be lowered to temporarily suspend the countdown at any point. After the output goes high it stays there until the counter is reloaded.

In Mode 1 the counter acts as a programmable one-shot device. In this case the output goes low and the countdown begins when the gate input rises, and the output goes high when the count reaches zero. The countdown process is started again if the gate signal is lowered and raised another time.

In Mode 2 the counter acts as a rate generator or a divide-by-*n* counter. The output is normally high. When the gate signal goes high the countdown starts from the initial value, which is a convenient way to synchronize the counter cycle with a program event. The counter output drops low for only one timer-clock cycle when zero is reached. The cy-

cle then repeats automatically.

In Mode 3 the counter runs in a way similar to that of Mode 2, but the output is high for half of each cycle and low for the other half, generating a square wave output.

In Mode 4 the counter operates as a triggered strobe. After the mode is set the output is high. When the count value is loaded the countdown begins. When a zero count value is reached the output goes low for one timer-clock period. The gate input is normally high, but it may be lowered at any point to inhibit the countdown. The count value must be reloaded for another cycle to begin.

Mode 5 provides a strobe effect triggered by the gate input. The output is normally high. The countdown starts when the gate input goes high, and when the count reaches zero the output drops low for one timer-clock cycle. If the gate input rises, the countdown is restarted.

disturbing any ongoing countdown.

Two read commands are then issued to the port for the counter to retrieve the two bytes of the saved count.

These read commands can be issued at any time after the save operation has been performed. The only restriction is that both read commands must be issued before any other use, such as loading in a new count value, is made of the counter's port.

HOW THE PIT IS USED

As we mentioned earlier, all three counters in the PIT are driven from the CPU clock divided by a factor of four, so the timer-clock period is 0.84 microseconds.

Counter 0 of the PIT is used by BIOS to provide the primary time-of-day service for the PC. It is initialized by the BIOS power-on sequence to run in Mode 3—binary counting—using a full count of 65536. The gate input is wired permanently high.

static storage capability, and they must be used on a regular basis if the information is not to be lost. To prevent this loss, circuitry on the PC system board forces a dummy read cycle every 15 microseconds. Counter 1 is dedicated to this function. It runs in Mode 2 with a count of 18. All processing of its output is done by the DMA circuitry on the system board.

Counter 2 is used for a number of purposes. It can be used to control the speaker; it is used whenever data is moved to or from the cassette interface; and its inputs and outputs are available through I/O ports for setting and reading under program control for user-defined applications.

BIOS SUPPORT FOR THE TIME-OF-DAY COUNTER

The output from Counter 0 is directly wired to the IRQ0 input of the PIC. The PIC presents the Counter 0 interrupts to the CPU as interrupt 8, which is normally handled by a BIOS routine. A 5-byte data area is reserved (at address 0040:006C) in the PC's main storage for manipulation by this routine. It consists of two words, identified in the BIOS listing as `TIMER_LOW` and `TIMER_HIGH`, and a byte labeled `TIMER_OFL`. `TIMER_LOW` is incremented by the interrupt handler on every interrupt from Counter 0. `TIMER_HIGH` is incremented whenever `TIMER_LOW` reaches its maximum value of 65536 and turns over to zero. Since Counter 0 also runs with a count value of 65536, these two words may be thought of as simple high-order extensions of Counter 0. The timer fields are managed by BIOS and DOS so that the current (4-byte) value represents the elapsed time from the preceding midnight, measured in units of 54.9 milliseconds. This is convenient, since `TIMER_HIGH` is incremented every 3599.59 seconds, making its value almost exactly equal to the hour of the day. (It would be slightly more convenient for timing if this turned out to be exactly 3600 seconds, which would be the case if

For the current count value to be read reliably without affecting the operation of a counter, a command must first be issued to the control port requesting that the current residual count value for a specific counter be saved in an internal storage area of the PIT.

The PIT is designed to allow the user to read the current count value at any time, thereby determining how long it will be until a zero count will be reached. For this to be done reliably without affecting the operation of a counter, a command must first be issued to the control port requesting that the current residual count value for a specific counter be saved in an internal storage area of the PIT. The PIT does this without

The square-wave output of the counter drives the IRQ0 input of the PC's 8259 Programmable Interrupt Controller (PIC). An interrupt is presented to the CPU so that it can be processed by the BIOS timer interrupt handler every 54.9 milliseconds, or 18.2 times a second.

Counter 1 is used to drive the Direct Memory Access (DMA) refresh function. The storage devices used in the PC do not generally have true

the PC's crystal oscillator were chosen to have a frequency of 14.316558 MHz. The actual frequency used, 14.31818 MHz, seems to have been chosen so that after division by four the color-burst frequency used in color television is obtained.)

The `TIMER_OFL` byte is used as a flag value for detecting when midnight has been reached. When this occurs, the date needs to be advanced by one day, and the timer fields need to be reset to zero, representing the start of a new day. This flag is set by the timer interrupt handler if, after incrementing `TIMER_LOW`, the two fields together represent the value 1573040, the number of timer interrupts in a day. At the same time that the flag is set, the timer fields are reset to zero. Advancing the date and resetting the flag are handled as DOS functions the next time DOS calls `INT 1Ah` for the current time of day.

The timer interrupt handler provides two additional services. It checks the diskette motor timeout and turns off the motor if that timeout has expired; and it issues an `INT 1Ch` instruction to evoke a user-exit routine. The `1Ch` interrupt is initialized to point to a default routine that simply returns to its caller. This default setting is overridden by background programs, such as `PRINT.COM`, which must provide service at frequent intervals even though other programs are running at the same time.

An additional interrupt routine is provided by BIOS to allow DOS access for reading and setting the timer fields. This routine is called from assembler code by issuing an `INT 1Ah` instruction, with `AH` having a value of zero to read the timer fields and a value of one to set the fields. When the fields are read, `TIMER_HIGH` is returned in `CX`, `TIMER_LOW` in `DX`, and `AL` contains the flag indicating if midnight has been reached. When a set is done, the fields `TIMER_HIGH` and `TIMER_LOW` are set from `CX` and `DX` respectively.

It may be of interest to some us-

ers that the BIOS equate for the number of timer counts per day is 1573040, whereas the correct value is more nearly 1573042. Because of this, the PC says that midnight has been reached each day about one-tenth of a second earlier than it actually has, which is an error on the order of one part in a million. However, it is not clear that the PC's internal clock should be regarded as providing this level of accuracy in the first place, particularly over extended periods of time and environmental change such as temperature shifts.

The comments in the BIOS listing on the timing loops should also be read with at least a bit of skepticism. There are some places where the CPU is put into a short instruction loop to await some event, usually an interrupt. The comments on the durations of these loops are often wrong, typically by a factor of two.


DOS SUPPORT FOR TIME-OF-DAY SERVICES

The primary DOS support for time-of-day services is provided by function calls `2Ah`, `2Bh`, `2Ch`, and `2Dh`. These function calls are described in detail in IBM's Disk Operating System Manual. Function `2Ah` returns the current date, which is automatically adjusted to the next day if midnight is reached and makes allowances for the varying numbers of days in each month and for leap years. Function `2Bh` sets the current date. Function `2Ch` returns the current time in hours, minutes, seconds, and hundredths of a second. Function `2Dh` sets the current time. These functions set or reference the BIOS `TIMER_HIGH` and `TIMER_LOW` fields for time-of-day purposes.

Under DOS 2.0 there are two other time-related services available. One is function `57h`, which allows the date and time fields of a file to be obtained or set. The other is the option of the `PROMPT` command whereby the day of the week, date, and time of day may be included in the DOS command prompt.

A SIMPLE TIMING TEST

In examining listing 6, a short COM program that makes a timing test, we may calculate the time that we expect this program to run by looking



The program in listing 1 should take about 22 seconds of elapsed time, based upon the published data for the CPU instruction execution times.

up the expected number of clocks that each instruction should take in one of the standard references on the CPU, multiplying each by the number of times the instruction will be executed and adding the results. This clock total is then multiplied by 0.21 microseconds, the clock period of the CPU in the PC, to obtain the total time. The references state that for typical instruction mixes this calculation should give a value within 5 to 10 percent of the actual time, although much larger variances are possible with certain instruction sequences. (Different references don't always give the same figures for the number of clocks required. Intel's *iAPX86,88 User's Manual* is a good source for this information.)

The inner loop of this program requires 29 CPU clock cycles, or 6.09 microseconds, to execute. This times 65536 gives 0.399 seconds for each call on the inner loop; 0.399 times 50 gives 19.96 seconds for the entire program. Add about two seconds to this for DOS command interpretation, storage allocation, program loading,

and other unspeakable overhead items. This implies that this program should take about 22 seconds of elapsed time, based upon the published data for the CPU instruction execution times. This is long enough that an eyeball estimate can easily be made of the actual time the program takes. Such an estimate will likely reveal that the program requires a time closer to 50 seconds, about two and a half times longer than the published times would indicate.

that might be contributing to these ratios. Note that the CPU is designed so that peripheral devices that cannot keep up with it can request that wait states be introduced, and circuitry for this purpose is included on the PC's system board. One use of this circuitry is by the DMA refresh function driven from Counter 1, which uses about 7 percent of the capacity of the system bus. Another use is to provide wait states requested by the storage units when they are not able to com-

long as there isn't significant interference from other activities in the system to delay the processing of the timer interrupts, the fields will be updated regularly and consistently. The problem is that access to the remainder of the timing information, namely the current residual count in Counter 0, is required at the proper time in order to make a measurement. Because both the timer fields and the counter are 16 bits in length, the current counter value may be regarded as just a low-order extension of the timer fields (negated, however, since the timer counts down, not up).

It is pleasant to find that the designers of the PIT anticipated an interest in obtaining the current count value from the counters. This can be done in a two-step sequence: first, a command is written to the PIT control port to request that the PIT save the desired residual counter value, and second, reads are done from the counter port to retrieve the saved data. It would seem that this is an easy solution to the problem of obtaining higher-resolution data: the current residual count from Counter 0 is simply read and treated as a low-order extension of the BIOS fields.

Life should be so easy. Although the data can easily be read from Counter 0, there is a problem with the retrieved data. The difficulty comes from the way that the PIT generates the square-wave output associated with Mode 3. It first sets the output high and counts down from the starting count by twos, then sets the output low and counts down by twos again. At the end of the second countdown, the IRQ0 interrupt is triggered. The value obtained by reading the counter is therefore ambiguous unless it can be determined which double-speed countdown that value came from. This is determined by whether the counter output is high or low. Unfortunately, the counter output is directly connected only to the IRQ0 input line on the PIC and cannot be interrogated under program control.

Since the basic complaint is that the existing timer information is too coarse, an alternative is to take the timer interrupts more often.

We should add that we purposely loaded the dice represented by the above program. The ROL instruction is one of several that require less than two clocks per instruction byte. This tends to drain the 4-byte instruction prefetch queue in the CPU, a situation that is known to slow things down. However, measurements of more normal code show similar variances. It is common to observe values as high as 1.5 for the ratio of actual time to calculated time.

When properly measured, such ratios tend to be quite repeatable; the variances are not merely rare random fluctuations. (It is important to be careful about letting extraneous items influence measurements like this. Print spoolers sometimes take over the timer interrupt and run Counter 0 at a rate that is higher than standard, and PRINT.COM uses the timer-interrupt 1Ch user exit for its own special processing. The impact of these actions can be quite large and can invalidate measured data.)

There are three possible sources of delays in the operation of the CPU

plete read or write actions within the normal four-clock cycle of the CPU. A third use is to provide wait states requested by the "regen" buffers used in the display units.

The above test and many similar ones make it clear that accurate timing information can be obtained only by an experimental approach. Even if it is practical to calculate the expected time, at best this will provide only a lower bound. Ideally, specialized (and expensive) hardware-monitoring devices would be attached to the PC to make the measurements with essentially no interference with its operation. This is clearly not a practical approach for most people, so we must turn to a software approach. As will be seen, in many cases this works entirely satisfactorily.

A FIRST APPROACH TO IMPROVED TIMING INFORMATION

The information conveniently available to the PC user, the BIOS `TIMER_HIGH` and `TIMER_LOW` fields, is perfectly good as far as it goes. As

ANOTHER APPROACH TO IMPROVED TIMING INFORMATION

Since the basic complaint is that the existing timer information is too coarse, an alternative method might be to take the timer interrupts on a shorter interval. This implies substituting a new timer interrupt handler for the old one, creating a low-order extension to the BIOS timer fields—an extension that is updated on each interrupt—and updating the original BIOS fields when such an update is appropriate. All of the other services of the original interrupt handler must be maintained in addition, so typically the new handler just calls the old one at the original 54.9 millisecond intervals.

Even though this type of action is commonly done by print spoolers, for timing purposes there are problems. One is the placement of the low-order extension of the BIOS fields. If storage within the interrupt handler is used for this purpose, it becomes difficult for a timing routine to access the data because interrupt handlers run as anonymous DOS routines with no natural mechanisms for communication with other routines. Some BIOS storage, such as part of the cassette data area adjacent to the timer fields, could be stolen for this purpose, but such actions are a definite violation of BIOS standards. (Tampering with one of the primary interrupts of the system, of course, is also a violation. Such tampering is not exactly a step to be recommended to the beginning programmer, and it should always be kept in mind that such steps are subject to the vagaries of the next version of DOS, of the system board, of BIOS, etc.)

Another difficulty with running at a higher timer-interrupt rate is the increased overhead. A measurement on the BIOS handler shows that it requires about 135 microseconds to run. At an interrupt interval of 54.9 milliseconds that's an overhead of 0.25 percent. However, suppose the rate is

increased by a factor of 64 so that millisecond resolution, which is still fairly coarse, can be obtained. Assuming the new timer interrupt handler takes about as long to run as the old one, the overhead is now 16 percent. This might possibly be an acceptable figure, but further steps in this direction would obviously raise the overhead to an unacceptable amount.

A SUCCESSFUL APPROACH TO IMPROVED TIMING INFORMATION

The difficulty with the first approach above is that in Mode 3 the counter counts down twice by twos, which makes the information available ambiguous. A direct approach to this problem is to investigate the possibility of running the timer in a mode in which this complication does not appear. Mode 2 seems a likely candidate since it differs from Mode 3 primarily in counting down by ones and in generating an output that is low for only one timer-clock interval of the cycle. This indeed does seem to work very well, perhaps mostly as a result of good luck, of course. For instance, if the output in Mode 2 were in-

for this sort of work. We've built three routines: one to set Counter 0 of the PIT running in Mode 2, one to read the current (extended) counter values, and a skeleton control routine to call the set and read routines and the code to be tested. Listing 1 shows the timer-set routine, TIMERS01, which simply writes the necessary information out to the PIT to put Counter 0 in Mode 2. This routine is organized as a NEAR procedure. It is advisable always to call TIMERS01 to set Counter 0 as the first action in a test sequence, in order to insure against the possibility that some other process has reset the timer since it was last set by TIMERS01.

Listing 2 shows the read routine, TIMERR02, which also is organized as a NEAR procedure. It collects the current residual count of Counter 0 and the values in the BIOS timer fields and returns them in registers AX, BX, and CX. The three registers may be thought of as returning a single 6-byte value with a resolution of 0.84 microseconds, as compared to 54.9 milliseconds when using only the BIOS fields. The residual count is obtained by instructing the PIT to

It is best to call TIMERS01 to set Counter 0 as the first action in a test sequence, to insure against the possibility that some other process has reset the timer since it was last set by the program TIMERS01.

verted and went high (rather than low) for the single timer-clock interval, this would almost certainly not be a wide enough pulse to drive the PIC properly. The mode switch has no effect on the standard services dependent upon the timer.

Assembler is a natural language

save the count in its internal storage and reading the saved value from the counter port. The BIOS timer fields are moved directly from low storage.

It is critical that the three values be collected in a way that gives consistent information. Suppose, for instance, that a timer interrupt were to

be processed by the CPU between the two MOV instructions that pick up the TIMER_LOW and TIMER_HIGH values. The value from TIMER_LOW would represent a value from *before* the interrupt processing, and the value from TIMER_HIGH would represent a value from *after* the interrupt processing. While this is not likely to happen often, such a situation might cause large errors in the result. This

We have found these programs essential for comparing alternative algorithms and for writing time-critical programs; other users should find the techniques equally valuable.

problem is avoided by blocking interrupts during the critical section of code by surrounding that code with a pair of CLI and STI instructions.

The skeleton control routine, TIMERT03, is shown in Listing 3. This is organized as a FAR procedure to be run as an EXE module. The program is intended to be run under DEBUG with a breakpoint at the location labeled HALT so the timing results in the registers may be examined from the DEBUG display.

An important element of the TIMERT03 program is a standard technique for removing the measurement bias from the result, bias caused by the measurement code itself. This is done essentially by making two runs:

one run, which does not contain the code to be tested, to evaluate the time required by the measurement process itself; and another run, which does contain that code, to evaluate the sum of the measurement time and the time required by the code to be tested. The first run is called the calibration pass; the second run is called the test pass. The difference between the results of the two passes yields the number of timer clocks required by the code being tested. (In hexadecimal, unfortunately. The steady user of this code will quickly find that a good hexadecimal calculator, such as the Hewlett-Packard 16C, is an extremely useful tool.)

In practice, this technique seems to give quite good results. Repeated runs tend to match up very well. For instance, if the skeleton program is run without any test code being added, the result usually comes out within a timer tick or two of the expected value of zero. Except perhaps for very short code sequences, such as those in which the time being measured approaches the available resolution, there seems to be no benefit to be gained from putting a loop around the code to be tested and then calculating an average for the result.

It is necessary to watch out for extraneous influences such as background tasks like PRINT.COM and spoolers or other routines that may be fiddling with the timer while a test is being made. If timer interrupts are taken while a routine is being tested, each interrupt will add some 135 microseconds to the time, which is, considering the timer-clock period of 0.84 microseconds, about 160 timer ticks (in hexadecimal, A0h). If the routine being timed involves activity on electromechanical peripherals, such as diskette drives, many random factors will come into play, producing variations in the results.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

In the examples that follow we obtain a calculated time for an instruction sequence by adding up the indi-

vidual clock values for each instruction in the sequence as taken from the published CPU instruction timings. The measured values are obtained by invoking the code to be tested using the timer-measurement programs described previously.

Listing 4 shows REGCNV04, a typical program tested by this method. It is a simple formatting routine that takes the contents of register AX and converts it to four ASCII hexadecimal digits. The test consists of an execution of this routine preceded by three MOV instructions for setting up the arguments and a CALL instruction to invoke it. The calculated time for this sequence is 74 microseconds; the measured time is 120 microseconds, 62 percent greater.

This seems like a fairly high ratio, and an examination of the code for possible reasons will reveal an ominous sequence of four ROL instructions in the inner loop. As mentioned earlier, these instructions have a tendency to drain the CPU instruction-prefetch queue. A single ROL instruction, with a shift value of four, could be used here, but such an instruction would require 24 clocks. The sequence of four one-bit shift instructions, on the other hand, requires two clocks for each instruction, or eight clocks. In addition, some clocks for setup for the single-shift instruction have to be included.

Listing 5, REGCNV05, shows how the program can be revised to see if the preceding comparison is indeed valid. The results are quite interesting. The calculation for this version gives 95 microseconds, and the measured time is 113 microseconds, only 19 percent greater. In fact, contrary to the analysis above, this approach requires *less* time than the first approach. (Again, these measurements are repeatable; we are not discussing occasional variations.) The performance of the CPU as used in the PC certainly appears to be very sensitive to instruction sequences that drain the prefetch queue.

This approach is not limited to

user-written routines such as the examples we've discussed above. The timer interrupt handler was measured by using an INT 8h instruction as the code to be tested. This isn't quite right, as calling an interrupt handler by the INT instruction requires fewer clocks than a true external interrupt, but it's close.

It is also easily possible to measure times required by DOS function calls. Suppose a user wishes to know if it is safe in a time-critical routine to use function 9 to display a message on the screen. In this case, since DOS code is involved, there is no way to calculate the expected time. However, measuring such a call shows that a short message usually takes approximately 81 milliseconds.

Again, be wary of results that may change drastically if there is a change in the underlying code, such as a new release of DOS. Another source of surprises is that applications may behave differently depending upon the amount of free storage available to them. You might get dif-

ferent results depending on the number of buffers allocated to DOS, the size of the storage available on the PC, or the length of a message string that is passed as a parameter.

SUMMARY

This discussion should help indicate some of the pitfalls to be avoided when extending the use of a system beyond the expressed intent of the original designers. With an idea of how the 8253 timer chip works and how it is utilized in the PC, it is possible to obtain timing information with microsecond, rather than millisecond, resolution. The listings show actual working programs for doing this. We have found the information these programs provide essential for comparing alternative algorithms and for writing time-critical programs; other users should find the techniques equally valuable.

References

Bradley, David J., *Assembly Language Programming for the IBM Personal*

Computer, Prentice-Hall, 1984
Disk Operating System, Personal Computer Computer Language Series, version 2.00, IBM Corp., 1983
 Eggebrecht, Lewis C., *Interfacing to the IBM Personal Computer*, Howard W. Sams & Co., 1983
iAPX 86,88 User's Manual, Intel Corp., 1981
iAPX 88 Book, Intel Corp., 1981
Peripheral Design Handbook, Intel Corp., 1980
Technical Reference, Personal Computer Hardware Reference Library, revised edition (2.02), IBM Corp., 1983
 Willen, David C. and Jeffrey I. Krantz, *8088 Assembler Language Programming: The IBM PC*, Howard W. Sams & Co., 1983



Bob Smith is president of Qualitas, Inc., an IBM PC software vendor located in Bethesda, Maryland. Tom Puckett is a senior systems programmer for STSC, Inc. in southern New Mexico. His primary responsibility is support software for STSC's products for the IBM PC and similar machines.

LISTING 1: TIMERS01.ASM

```

title TIMERS01 -- High Resolution Timer Setup
page 60,120

name TIMERS01 ; module

comment | Module Specifications

Copyright: None.

Environment: IBM PC, tested under DOS 2.0.

Segmentation: Program segment CODE, public, byte aligned, class ''.

Public symbols and external references: See Symbols section of listing.

Link requirements: None, standalone subroutine.

Program derived from: None.

Original code by: Bob Smith and Tom Puckett, October 1983.

Modifications by: None.

Procedure Specifications

Public Procedure TIMERS01 -- High Resolution Timer Setup

This is a subroutine to set up Counter 0 of the 8253 to run in Mode 2.
It normally runs in Mode 3, which makes its residual count values
useless for high resolution timing purposes since in this mode it counts
down by twos, with two countdowns per cycle. In Mode 2 there is a
single countdown per cycle, by ones, so the residual count values are
meaningful. (See routine TIMERR02 for recovering timing information.)

Assumptions: Counter 0 is to be set to normal count of 65536.
```

Linkage: Near call and return.

Arguments: None.

Effects: Counter 0 set to mode 2, count 65536, binary.

Results: Flags destroyed.

Return conditions: None.

Limitations: None.

```

page
code segment public byte
assume cs:code

; equates....

timer_0 equ 40h ; 8253 counter 0 port
timer_ctl equ 43h ; 8253 control port
timer_set equ 00110100b ; 8253 Counter 0, set LOB/HOB, mode 2, binary

public TIMERS01
TIMERS01 proc near ; see specifications at head of listing

push ax ; preserve
push cx

mov al,timer_set
out timer_ctl,al ; set Counter 0 parameters, prime load trigger
xor al,al ; zero will give full count of 65536
nop ; insure 5 clocks for 8253 recovery time
out timer_0,al ; load low order byte
nop ; 8253 recovery time
nop ; " "
out timer_0,al ; load high order byte
```



```

    mov     cx,20000      ; must be sure previous countdown has completed,
loop:  loop     loop      ; so spin here 70 milliseconds to guarantee it

    pop     cx            ; restore
    pop     ax
    ret

TIMERS01 endp

code     ends            ; end code segment

end      ; end module

```

LISTING 2: TIMER02ASM

title TIMER02 -- Read High Resolution Timer Information
page 60,120

name TIMER02 ; module

comment | Module Specifications

Copyright: None.

Environment: IBM PC, tested under DOS 2.0.

Segmentation: Program segment CODE, public, byte aligned, class ''.

Public symbols and external references: See Symbols section of listing.

Link requirements: None, standalone subroutine.

Program derived from: None.

Original code by: Bob Smith and Tom Puckett, October 1983.

Modifications by: None.

Procedure Specifications

Public Procedure TIMER02 -- High Resolution Timer Read Routine

This is a subroutine to return high resolution timing information obtained from the BIOS TIMER LOW and TIMER HIGH fields, extended with low order information obtained from the current residual count of Counter 0 of the 8253. (See routine TIMERS01 for initializing Counter 0.)

Assumptions: Counter 0 running in Mode 2, with full count of 65536. Locations of BIOS TIMER LOW and TIMER HIGH fields are 40:6C and 40:6E respectively.

Linkage: Near call and return.

Arguments: None.

Effects: None.

Results: Flags destroyed.

AX = TIMER HIGH.

BX = TIMER LOW.

CX = low order extension obtained by reading 8253.

Return conditions: None.

Limitations: None.

page

```

bios_data_seg equ 40h
bios_data      segment at 40h
                org 6ch
timer_low      dw ?
timer_high     dw ?
bios_data      ends

```

```

code segment public byte
assume cs:code

```

; equates....

```

timer_0 equ 40h ; 8253 channel 0 port
timer_ctl equ 43h ; 8253 control port

```

```

timer_0_latch equ 00h ; 8253 command to save channel 0 current count

public TIMER02
TIMER02 proc near ; see specifications at head of listing

    push     ds
    mov     ax,bios_data_seg ; get pointer to BIOS data area
    mov     ds,ax
    assume  ds:bios_data

    mov     al,timer_0_latch ; timer 0, latch

    cli     ; hold off interrupts while fetching data
    out     timer_ctl,al ; latch current count in 8253
    mov     bx,timer_low ; get matching values...
    mov     cx,timer_high
    in      al,timer_0 ; read in low order byte
    mov     ah,al ; tuck it out of the way
    nop     ; insure 5 clocks for 8253 recovery time
    in      al,timer_0 ; read in high order byte
    sti     ; allow interrupts again

    xchg     ah,al ; get in right order in register
    neg     ax ; get up count from down
    xchg     ax,cx ; return in common register order
    pop     ds ; restore
    ret

```

TIMER02 endp

```

code ends ; end code segment

end ; end module

```

LISTING 3: TIMER03ASM

title TIMERT03 -- High Resolution Timer Test Skeleton
page 60,120

name TIMERT03 ; module

comment | Module Specifications

Copyright: None.

Environment: IBM PC, tested under DOS 2.0.

Segmentation: Program segment CODE, public, byte aligned, class ''.
Stack segment STACK, stack, paragraph aligned, class ''.
Data segment DATA, public, byte aligned, class ''.

Public symbols and external references: See Symbols section of listing.

Link requirements: EXE module, must be linked with TIMERS01 and TIMER02, and any external code to be included in test.

Program derived from: None.

Original code by: Bob Smith and Tom Puckett, October 1983.

Modifications by: None.

Procedure Specifications

Program TIMERT03 -- High Resolution Timer Test Program Skeleton

This is the skeleton of a control routine to be used in running high resolution timing tests. The code to be tested is included in this module or called from it. This routine calls subroutines TIMERS01 and TIMER02 for setting and reading Counter 0 of the 8253. It is normally run under DEBUG to allow a breakpoint to be set to examine the results of the timing test.

Assumptions: None.

Linkage: DOS command.

Arguments: None.

Effects: 8253 Counter 0 reset by routine TIMERS01.

Results: None.


```

Return conditions: None.

Limitations: Gives incorrect results if test run spans midnight.
page

stack segment stack para
    db 32 dup ('stack ') ; you may wish to increase this if
    ; the routine being tested makes
stack ends ; heavy demands on the stack

data segment public byte
a_cal_high dw ? ; first timer readings...
a_cal_low dw ?
a_cal_ext dw ?
b_cal_high dw ? ; second timer readings....
b_cal_low dw ?
b_cal_ext dw ?

; other storage needed by routine being tested can be included here...
data ends

code segment public byte
    assume cs:code

    extrn timers01:near ; 8253 Counter 0 set routine
    extrn timerr02:near ; 8253 Counter 0 read routine

    public TIMERT03
TIMERT03 proc far ; see specifications at head of listing

    push ds ; make return linkage
    xor ax,ax
    push ax
    mov ax,data ; get data segment addressible
    mov ds,ax
    assume ds:data
    call tester ; do the work
    ret

TIMERT03 endp
page

tester proc near

    call timers01 ; get 8253 counter 0 running in Mode 2

    call timerr02 ; begin calibration pass

    mov a_cal_ext,cx
    mov a_cal_low,bx
    mov a_cal_high,ax ; initial extended timer count now saved

calib_begin:
; put here any test code whose effect is to be removed
; from the results, such as loop control statements...
calib_end:

    call timerr02 ; end of calibration pass, begin test pass
    mov b_cal_ext,cx
    mov b_cal_low,bx
    mov b_cal_high,ax

test_begin:
; put test code here...
test_end:

    call timerr02 ; end of test pass

    add cx,a_cal_ext ; calculate (C-B)-(B-A) as ((C+A)-B)-B...
    adc bx,a_cal_low ; ADC to allow for carry in preceding ADD
    adc ax,a_cal_high ; now have C+A

    sub cx,b_cal_ext
    sbb bx,b_cal_low
    sbb ax,b_cal_high ; now have (C+A)-B

```

```

sub cx,b_cal_ext
sbb bx,b_cal_low
sbb ax,b_cal_high ; now have ((C+A)-B)-B in timer counts as
; a six byte field in AX, BX, and CX

halt: ; put DEBUG breakpoint here to examine results
ret

tester endp

code ends

end TIMERT03

LISTING 4: REGCNV04

title REGCNV04 -- Convert contents of AX to hex characterg.
page 60,120

name REGCNV04 ; module

comment | Module Specifications

Copyright: None.

Environment: IBM PC, tested under DOS 2.0.

Segmentation: Program segment CODE, public, byte aligned, class ''.

Public symbols and external references: See Symbols section of listing.

Link requirements: None, standalone subroutine.

Program derived from: None.

Original code by: Bob Smith and Tom Puckett, October 1983.

Modifications by: None.

Procedure Specifications

Public Procedure REGCNV04 -- Convert value in AX to ASCII characters.

This is a subroutine to format and place in storage four ASCII
characters giving a hexadecimal representation of the value
passed in AX.

Assumptions: None.

Linkage: Near call and return.

Arguments: AX contains value to be formatted.
ES:DI point to destination where result is to be placed.

Effects: None.

Results: Flags and AX destroyed.
DI incremented by four.
Four hexadecimal digits formatted as ASCII characters
placed at ES:DI.

Return conditions: None.

Limitations: None.

page

code segment public byte
    assume cs:code

hextable db '0123456789ABCDEF' ; for XLAT below

    public REGCNV05
REGCNV05 proc near ; see specifications at head of listing

    push bx ; preserve
    push cx
    push dx

```



```

cld                ; for STOSB below
mov     cx,4        ; for ROL below
mov     dx,ax        ; value to be formatted
mov     ah,4        ; four hex digits to convert
mov     bx,offset hextable ; translate table

```

```

digitloop:
    rol     dx,cx    ; the fast way
    mov     al,dx
    and     al,0fh    ; mask off what's not wanted
    xlat     hextable ; convert AL to ASCII
    stosb    ; stuff AL at ES:DI, update DI
    dec     ah        ; loop counter
    jnz     digitloop

```

```

pop     dx          ; restore
pop     cx
pop     bx
ret

```

REGCNV05 endp

code ends ; end code segment

end ; end module

LISTING 5: REGCNV05

title REGCNV05 -- Convert contents of AX to hex characters.
page 60,120

name REGCNV05 ; module

comment | Module Specifications

Copyright: None.

Environment: IBM PC, tested under DOS 2.0.

Segmentation: Program segment CODE, public, byte aligned, class ''.

Public symbols and external references: See Symbols section of listing.

Link requirements: None, standalone subroutine.

Program derived from: REGCNV04.

Original code by: Bob Smith and Tom Puckett, October 1983.

Modifications by: Bob Smith and Tom Puckett, October 1983.
Sequence of four ROL DX,1 replaced by single ROL DX,CX.

Procedure Specifications

Public Procedure REGCNV05 -- Convert value in AX to ASCII characters.

This is a subroutine to format and place in storage four ASCII characters giving a hexadecimal representation of the value passed in AX.

Assumptions: None.

Linkage: Near call and return.

Arguments: AX contains value to be formatted.
ES:DI point to destination where result is to be placed.

Effects: None.

Results: Flags and AX destroyed.
DI incremented by four.

Four hexadecimal digits formatted as ASCII characters placed at ES:DI.

Return conditions: None.

Limitations: None.

page

code segment public byte
assume cs:code

hextable db '0123456789ABCDEF' ; for XLAT below

public REGCNV04
REGCNV04 proc near ; see specifications at head of listing

push bx ; preserve
push dx

```

cld                ; for STOSB below
mov     dx,ax        ; value to be formatted
mov     ah,4        ; four hex digits to convert
mov     bx,offset hextable ; translate table

```

```

digitloop:
    rol     dx,1      ; one bit at a time to minimize number of clocks
    rol     dx,1
    rol     dx,1
    rol     dx,1
    mov     al,dx
    and     al,0fh    ; mask off what's not wanted
    xlat     hextable ; convert AL to ASCII
    stosb    ; stuff AL at ES:DI, update DI
    dec     ah        ; loop counter
    jnz     digitloop

```

```

pop     dx          ; restore
pop     bx
ret

```

REGCNV04 endp

code ends ; end code segment

end ; end module

LISTING 6: TIMETEST.ASM

code segment public byte
assume cs:code

org 100h ; room for PSP

timetest proc near
xor cx,cx ; loop 65536 times
mov dx,50 ; times 50 again

```

loop:
    rol     ax,1      ; 2 clock cycles
    rol     ax,1      ; 2 " "
    rol     ax,1      ; 2 " "
    rol     ax,1      ; 2 " "
    rol     ax,1      ; 2 " "
    rol     ax,1      ; 2 " "
    loop    loop       ; 17 " "
    dec     dx
    jnz     loop
    ret

```

; to INT 20h in PSP

timetest endp

code ends

end timetest

15

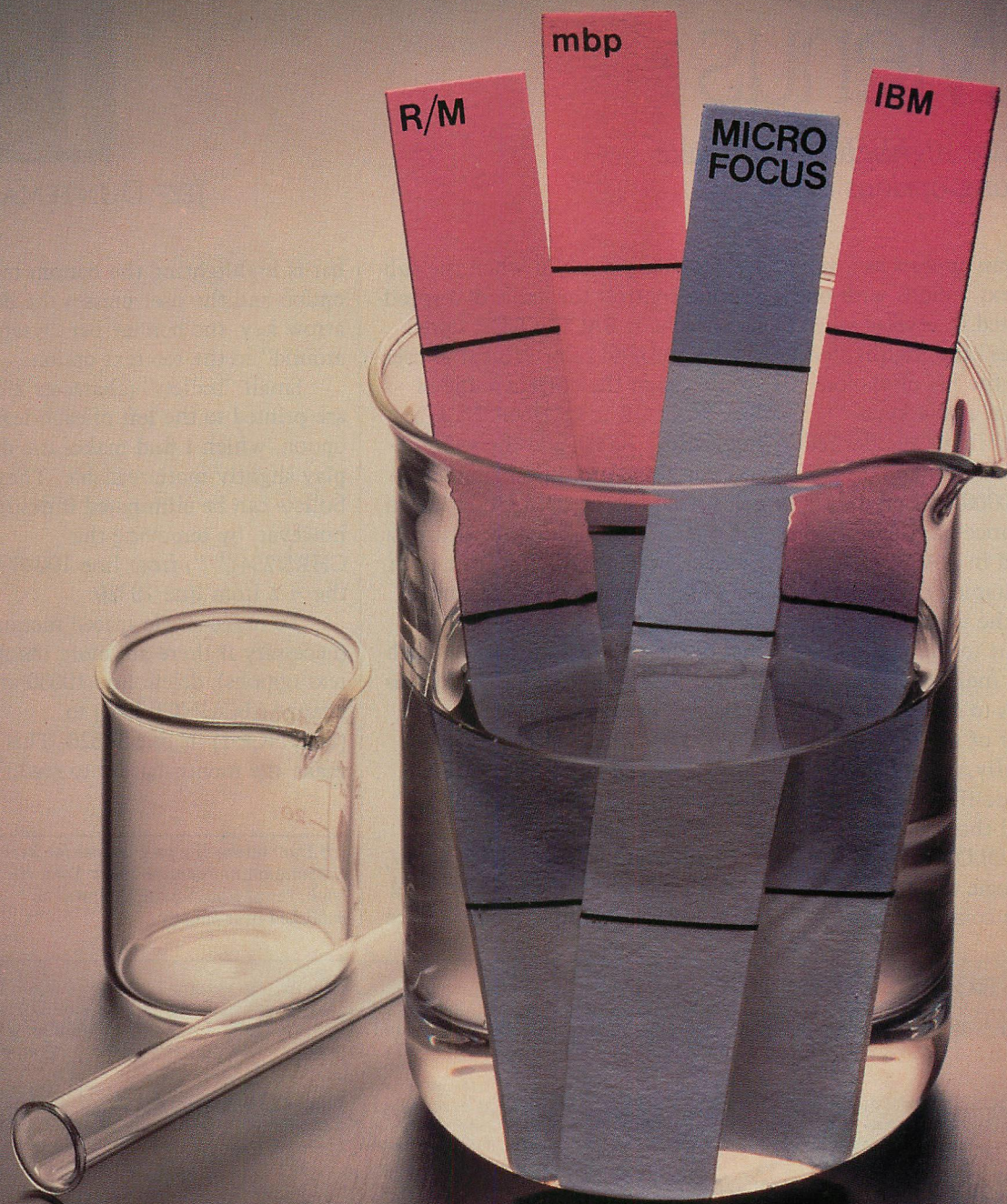
JEFF DUNTEMANN

Jeff Duntemann is a programmer for Xerox Corporation in Rochester, New York. His first book, Pascal from Square One, will be published next January.

```

10125 IF ASC(X$)=2/ THEN ESCAPE=1:COLOR 7,0:RETURN 'Was it ESC?
10130 IF LEN(X$)<2 THEN SOUND 50,7:GOTO 10100 'Is it Extended?
10170 IF ASC(MID$(X$,2,1))=72 THEN 10240 'Is it up arrow?
10180 IF ASC(MID$(X$,2,1))<>80 THEN SOUND 50,7:GOTO 10100 'Down arrow?
10189 '
10190 OLDBOUNCE=BOUNCE 'Bounce down
10200 IF BOUNCE=BNUM THEN BOUNCE=1 ELSE BOUNCE=BOUNCE+1
10210 SWAP BOUNCE,OLDBOUNCE:GOSUB 10350 'Unhighlight old
10220 SWAP BOUNCE,OLDBOUNCE:GOSUB 10300 'Highlight new
10230 GOTO 10100
10239 '
10240 OLDBOUNCE=BOUNCE 'Bounce up
10250 IF BOUNCE=1 THEN BOUNCE=BNUM ELSE BOUNCE=BOUNCE-1
10260 SWAP BOUNCE,OLDBOUNCE:GOSUB 10350 'Unhighlight old
10270 SWAP BOUNCE,OLDBOUNCE:GOSUB 10300 'Highlight new
10280 GOTO 10100
10290 '
10300 '>>Minisub: Highlight Line
10310 '
10320 COLOR FG,BG:LOCATE BY+((BOUNCE-1)*2),BX+2:PRINT 3B$(BOUNCE)
10330 RETURN
10340 '
10350 '>>Minisub: Normalize Line
10360 '
10370 BG=0:FG=7:GOSUB 10300:BG=7:FG=0
10380 RETURN

```

THE TWELVE FUNCTIONAL MODULES OF ANS COBOL

HOW FOUR COMPILERS COMPLY

CASEY PONTIUS

Micro Focus Level II COBOL, IBM COBOL, Ryan-McFarland Corporation RM/COBOL, and mbp COBOL: a function-by-function guide to how they meet ANS COBOL standards

It is no accident that, 24 years after its inception, COBOL endures as the language of choice for business applications. Its capabilities uniquely meet the data processing needs of business and government, and it is transportable. Because COBOL is a high-level, machine-independent language, there is a COBOL compiler implemented on virtually every business computer.

COBOL was cooperatively designed and standardized by computer users and manufacturers. In 1962 the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) formed a committee whose purpose was to specify the form and interpretation of the COBOL language so that source code could be transported from one computer system to another with a minimum of effort.

Out of this committee's efforts

came ANS COBOL X3.23-1968, later revised to ANS COBOL X3.23-1974. ANS COBOL consists of a Nucleus, which contains the elements of the language, and eleven modules, each responsible for performing a specific function: Table Handling, Sequential I/O, Relative I/O, Indexed I/O, Sort-Merge, Report Writer, Segmentation, Library, Debug, Inter-Program Communication, and Communication.

For all modules except the Report Writer two levels are defined. The higher level, Level 2, specifies the implementation of the full set of capabilities for the function. The lower level, Level 1, which is a proper subset of the higher level, defines a basic implementation.

To simplify the matter of determining to what extent a compiler implements the ANS standard, the federal government has further de-

ANS COBOL

defined a Federal Standard COBOL, which specifies four levels of implementation of the ANS COBOL standard: Low, Low-Intermediate, High-Intermediate and High. In order for a compiler to be used in government contract work, the General Services Administration must certify it as having passed its validation tests and as conforming to one of these four implementation levels.

We reviewed four major compilers for the IBM PC for this Reference Report—IBM COBOL, written by Microsoft; Micro Focus Level II COBOL; Ryan-McFarland Corporation RM/COBOL; and mbp COBOL. Micro Focus Level II is GSA certified at the High Level, which is a full ANS COBOL implementation except for the Report Writer. The other three compilers are GSA certified at the Low-Intermediate Level, which means that they implement Level 1 of the Nucleus, Table Handling, Sequential and Relative I/O, Segmentation, Library, Debug, and Inter-Program Communication modules.

Our investigation of these four compilers focused on how they conformed to the ANS COBOL-1974 specification. In the following Reference Report we discuss our findings by functional module, noting the significant features that each compiler supports as well as any extensions it provides. Where tables are used to summarize features we use the following notations and abbreviations:

IBM—IBM COBOL Version 1.0 written by Microsoft

Micro Focus—Micro Focus Level II COBOL Version 2.1

R/M—Ryan-McFarland Corporation RM/COBOL Version 1.5

mbp—mbp COBOL Version 6.12

yes—supported feature

no—unsupported feature

cmt—language element treated as a comment, no action taken

O—see note n

A "Y" or "N" in the ANS 1 or ANS 2 column indicates whether the feature is required for the compiler to meet the level's standard.

1

Nucleus

The Nucleus contains the language elements that are necessary for internal processing, such as qualifications, punctuation, data-names, connectives, figurative constants, and verbs.

NUCLEUS EXTENSIONS

Data Division. All four compilers contain an extension for data in packed-decimal format (COMPUTATIONAL-3). All bytes, except the rightmost byte in a packed-decimal

item, contain two digits with the value 0-9. The rightmost byte in a packed-decimal item contains the item's low-order digit and a sign. For example, the five-byte ASCII value 12345 would become the three-byte value 12345F (hex) in packed-decimal format.

IBM COBOL

COMPUTATIONAL-0—16-bit binary data item

Micro Focus COBOL

Literals may be expressed in hex (X"nn").

FILLER group items are allowed.

Redefinitions of data-names need not be the same length. The compiler will reserve the larger length.

1

Feature	ANS		IBM	Micro Focus	R/M	mbp
	1	2				
level numbers 01-49	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
level 66	N	Y	no	yes	yes	yes
level 88	N	Y	¹	yes	yes	yes
operators +, -, *, /, **	N	Y	yes	yes	²	yes
logical AND, OR, NOT	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
use of =, <, >	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
abbreviated combined relational conditions	N	Y	yes	yes	no	yes
sign test	N	Y	yes	yes	no	yes
nested IFs	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
COMPUTE	N	Y	yes	yes	²	yes
PERFORM VARYING ... UNTIL	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
STRING, UNSTRING	N	Y	yes	yes	no	yes
procedure names consisting of digits only	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
qualification of names	N	Y	³	yes	yes	yes
CORRESPONDING	N	Y	no	yes	yes	yes
series of procedure names in the ALTER statement	N	Y	no	yes	yes	yes
REMAINDER in DIVIDE	N	Y	no	yes	yes	yes
ENTER (non-COBOL code)	N	N	no	no	no	yes
groups of characters in INSPECT	N	Y	no	yes	yes	yes
multiple destinations in ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY, DIVIDE	N	Y	no	yes	no	yes
DATE-COMPILED	N	Y	cmt	yes	no	yes
GO TO without procedure name	N	Y	yes	yes	no	yes
COMPUTATIONAL-3	N	N	yes	yes	yes	yes
run time switches	Y	Y	yes	yes	yes	no

¹ yes, with the restriction that either a value list or a range may be specified, but the two may not be intermixed

² yes, except exponentiation

³ yes, in procedure division only

Level numbers need not be in ascending sequence.

The function names SYSIN and SYSOUT may be used. These names can be changed if currently existing application programs will conflict.

RM/COBOL

COMPUTATIONAL-1—16-bit binary data item

COMPUTATIONAL-6—same as COMPUTATIONAL-3, but without sign

mbp COBOL

COMPUTATIONAL-1—16-bit binary data item

Source Coding Formats. All four compilers adhere rather strictly to the ANS specified source coding formats, with a few exceptions:

IBM COBOL allows tabs and lower-case letters.

Micro Focus COBOL allows lower case. Sentences may begin in either area A or B.

RM/COBOL and mbp COBOL allow subordinate level numbers in Area A.

Video Extensions. All four compilers provide extensions for interactive screen I/O.

IBM COBOL

A Screen Section has been added to the Data Division for the definition of screen formats. An entire form can be sent to the screen with a single DISPLAY screen-name command. Subsequent ACCEPT screen-name commands receive only the variable data entered by the operator.

Variable fields can be displayed with default data, currently existing file-record data, or simply "prompt" data (i.e., dots for alphanumeric fields, zeroes for numeric fields, decimal point indicators). Foreground/background color designation can be selected. Highlight, reverse-video, underline, blink, and secure (no echo) can be specified for individual fields. An AUTO option provides the ability to skip to the next field when a field has been filled.

Input fields can be directed back to a file-record buffer or working-storage for further processing. Input data is edited to ensure that it matches its picture. Unacceptable data is immediately refused. All action is specified in the Screen Format Section and takes place automatically when the ACCEPT or DISPLAY command is issued.

The entire screen format can be displayed or accepted with a DISPLAY/ACCEPT screen-name command, or any portion of a screen format can be accessed with a DISPLAY/ACCEPT coordinates data-name command.

Micro Focus COBOL

This compiler also uses the ACCEPT/DISPLAY statements. The command formats are

DISPLAY data-name-1 AT data-name-2 UPON CRT

ACCEPT data-name-1 AT data-name-2 FROM CRT

Data-name-1 is a record, group, elementary item, or literal. Data-name-2 is a line/position coordinate.

Data can be underlined if hardware permits. Input data is edited to ensure that it matches its picture. Unacceptable data is refused.

Upon execution of the ACCEPT statement, the cursor is displayed in the first nonfiller field on the screen (unless otherwise specified). When a field is filled, the cursor skips to the next nonfiller field. The operator ends input by hitting carriage return.

A separate product called FORMS-2 is available. FORMS-2 allows the user to design and maintain screen layouts on the CRT. In addition to maintaining the screen layout file, FORMS-2 can generate the source code for the data description required to display the form on the screen. This source code may subsequently be accessed by a COBOL program using the COPY statement.

RM/COBOL

RM/COBOL uses the ACCEPT and DISPLAY statements with multiple operand fields to achieve interactive screen displays.

Phrases used with the ACCEPT/DISPLAY statements control cursor positioning, maximum input length, input data echoing, and optional display of prompt text and current field contents. Reverse-video, high or low-intensity, and blink can be specified.

Input data is edited to ensure that it matches its picture; the ON EXCEPTION phrase is used for error-detection handling.

mbp COBOL

mbp COBOL's approach to interaction video I/O is a Screen Management System, which has two parts:

1. A stand-alone Mask Editor program enables the programmer to generate and update fixed-screen formats (called screen masks) in a Mask Library. Field position, size, type, usage, control, and video attributes are assigned via the Mask Editor.

2. A Screen Handler in the COBOL library enables the application program to send and receive variable data via subroutine calls:

SCRNOPEN opens the Mask Library file.

SCRNINIT finds the specified screen format in the Mask Library, displays it, and initializes the variable-data portion of the screen and the data buffer in memory.

SCRNWTRD displays variable data on the screen and accepts updating. Input data is edited to ensure that it matches its picture. Unacceptable data is immediately refused.

SCRNWTRD displays variable data on the screen.

SCRNPRNT prints a hard copy of the screen display.

SCRNCLOS closes the Mask Library file.

Casey Pontius is a software specialist who works in the Baltimore area. She has been programming for twenty years.

2

Feature	ANS		IBM	Micro Focus	R/M	mbp
	1	2				
# of dimensions	3	3	3	49	3	3
variable length (OCCURS DEPENDING ON)	N	Y	no	yes	yes	yes
ascending/descending key	N	Y	yes	yes	no	yes
SEARCH, SEARCH ALL	N	Y	yes	yes	no	yes

3,4,5

Feature	ANS		IBM	Micro Focus	R/M	mbp
	1	2				
RERUN	Y	Y	cmt	cmt	no	yes
multiple operands in OPEN, CLOSE	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
VALUE OF file-id IS data-name	N	Y	yes	cmt	no	cmt
EXTEND mode for OPEN	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
LINAGE clause	N	Y	yes	yes	no	no
dynamic access mode	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
START WITH KEY EQUAL, GREATER, NOT LESS	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
SAME RECORD AREA	N	Y	yes	yes	yes	yes
OPTIONAL input files	N	Y	no	yes	no	no
ALTERNATE RECORD KEY, DUPLICATES	N	Y	no	yes	yes	yes
RESERVE multiple I/O buffers	N	Y	cmt	yes	no	cmt
CODE-SET	N	Y	cmt	cmt	yes	yes
ORGANIZATION IS LINE SEQUENTIAL	N	N	yes	yes	no	no

10

Feature	ANS		IBM	Micro Focus	R/M	mbp
	1	2				
WITH DEBUGGING MODE	Y	Y	yes	yes	no	yes
object time switch	Y	Y	no	yes	no	no
USE FOR DEBUGGING	Y	Y	no	yes	no	yes
DEBUG-ITEM	Y	Y	no	yes	no	yes
debugging lines	Y	Y	yes	yes	1	yes

¹ Debugging lines are supported, but are controlled by a compile time switch rather than the WITH DEBUGGING MODE clause.

Compilers mentioned in this article:

R/M COBOL
Ryan-McFarland Corp., 609 Deep Valley Dr.,
Rolling Hills Estates, CA 90274, 213-541-4828
CIRCLE 421 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM COBOL
Microsoft Corp., 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue,
WA, 98004, 206-828-8080
CIRCLE 422 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MICRO FOCUS COBOL
Micro Focus, Inc., 1601 Civic Center Dr., Santa Clara,
CA, 95050, 408-496-0176
CIRCLE 423 ON READER SERVICE CARD

mbp COBOL
Software & Systems Technology, Inc., 7700 Edgewater
Dr., Suite 360, Oakland, CA, 94621, 415-632-8668
CIRCLE 424 ON READER SERVICE CARD

2

Table Handling

Table Handling provides the programmer the capability of defining and accessing tables of data items.

ANS Level 1 has the capability of handling three-dimensional fixed-length tables.

ANS Level 2 specifies that the compiler can handle three-dimensional variable-length tables with ascending/descending keys, and permits searching a table dimension for items satisfying a certain condition.

TABLE HANDLING
EXTENSIONS

Level II COBOL allows up to 49 dimensions.

3,4,5

Sequential, Relative,
and Indexed I/O

ANS COBOL Level 1 of these modules means basically the barebones I/O handler. Level 2 has the goodies, such as EXTEND, DYNAMIC, START, ALTERNATE KEY, OPTIONAL, and so forth.

I/O EXTENSIONS

LINE SEQUENTIAL files contain variable-length records terminated by a carriage return ("printer image"). These files are useful for generating reports on disk to be printed elsewhere.

Micro Focus COBOL

LINE SEQUENTIAL files are supported.

LEVEL II COBOL

LINE SEQUENTIAL files and run-time allocation of file names are supported.

All FD clauses are optional. Tabbing is available with the WRITE statement.

6

Sort/Merge

The ANS Sort/Merge module allows the inclusion of one or more sorts and/or merges in a program.

Micro Focus is the only compiler that supports this module. Full Level 2 support is provided.

7

Report Writer

The ANS Report Writer provides for the semi-automatic production of printed reports.

It is not implemented in any of the reviewed compilers.

8

Segmentation

The Segmentation Module handles program overlay segments.

ANS Level 1 provides the facility for specifying permanent (always resident) and independent (overlay) segments. All sections with the same segment number and all permanent segments must be contiguous in the source program.

ANS Level 2 provides the facility for intermixing sections with different segment numbers and allows the fixed portions of the program to contain segments that may be overlaid.

IBM COBOL and RM/COBOL provide Level 1 support.

Micro Focus COBOL supports Level 2.

The availability of mbp COBOL's segmentation support is dependent on the DOS Linker's support of overlays. Coded programs using segmentation will compile and run correctly but will not actually be segmented.

Compilers distributed prior to DOS Linker overlay support will be updated at no charge.

9

Library

The Library module provides the facility for copying text from a library into a program at compile time.

ANS Level 1 allows text to be copied from a single library without any changes.

ANS Level 2 allows text to be replaced when copying (macro style), and allows the use of more than one library at compile time.

mbp COBOL, RM/COBOL, and IBM COBOL support Level 1.

Micro Focus COBOL supports Level 2.

LIBRARY EXTENSIONS

Micro Focus COBOL allows an external file-name literal to be present in the COPY statement.

10

Debug

ANS COBOL Debug has five features:

1. The compile time switch "WITH DEBUGGING MODE"
2. An object time switch
3. The USE FOR DEBUGGING statement
4. The special register DEBUG-ITEM
5. Debugging lines (identified with a "D" in column 7). Debugging lines contain code that is compiled if the WITH DEBUGGING MODE clause is present or, if the clause is not present, treated as comments.

DEBUG EXTENSIONS

IBM COBOL

IBM COBOL has two extended features for debugging:

1. An EXHIBIT statement that displays data names and values at designated points. For example, the statement "EXHIBIT PART-NUM-INDEX." would display the text "PART-NUM-INDEX 00023."

2. A TRACE statement that displays program procedure names as they are called

Micro Focus COBOL

Micro Focus COBOL markets a separate product called Animator, which has an array of debugger commands and displays the source code on the screen at run time.

RM/COBOL

RM/COBOL has an interactive debugger with breakpoint, step, and dump commands.

mbp COBOL

mbp COBOL has an interactive debugger with trace, step, go, breakpoint, and dump/modify commands.

11

Inter-Program Communication

The Inter-Program Communication module provides the ability to transfer control between programs at run time and allows all programs to have access to common data items.

ANS Level 1 allows both transfer of control to programs whose names are known at compile time and sharing of data between programs.

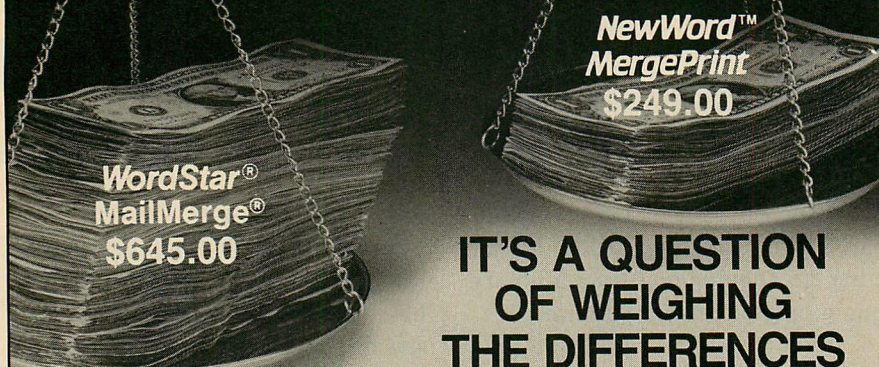
ANS Level 2 provides the ability to transfer control to programs whose names are not known at compile time, determine the current availability of memory for a program, and release unneeded program space.

IBM COBOL and mbp COBOL support Level 1.

RM/COBOL supports Level 1 and also allows a program whose name is not known at compile time to be called.

Micro Focus COBOL supports Level 2.

WHEN IT COMES TO THE TWO BEST WORD PROCESSORS



There's only one main difference: price.* Because NewWord, with its built-in Merge Print, is keystroke, command and file compatible with MicroPro's WordStar®/MailMerge®.

NewWord also offers advanced design features like Unerase deleted text, automatically changing ruler lines, multiple line Headers and Footers, and on-screen display of boldfacing and underlining. NewWord is demonstrably superior on your dot matrix printer, supporting microjustification and variable line heights/character widths.

Make a comparison. NewWord is lighter only on your checkbook.

*Manufacturer's suggested retail

Call us today, toll-free **800-832-2244**
(In California, call 800-732-2311)



ROCKY MOUNTAIN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS
1280-C NEWELL AVE., SUITE 1057; WALNUT CREEK, CA 94596

WordStar and MailMerge are registered trademarks of MicroPro International, Inc. NewWord and Newstar are trademarks of Newstar Software, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IF POWER FAILS, DATASaver® TAKES OVER!

PROTECTION – saves data during power failures.
– saves hardware from overvoltage transients.
PORTABILITY – allows mobile or extended holdup time using auxiliary 12 volt battery.
FEATURES – internal battery provides 5 min. + operating time – AC line conditioning
– audible and visual alarms, interrupt signal – compact, desktop styling
– no installation required.

200 WATT – \$695 / 90 WATT – \$395
For special applications and product
information, call 805-541-4160.

Instant power order line
805-541-4161



CUESTA SYSTEMS, INC.
3440 Roberto Court, San Luis Obispo, California 93401

INSTANT AC POWER



CIRCLE NO. 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ANS COBOL

INTER-PROGRAM COMMUNICATION EXTENSIONS

IBM COBOL

IBM COBOL provides an extension that allows program chaining. The CHAIN statement is similar in format to the CALL statement, but the latter is generally used by a main program to transfer control to a sub-program, control is expected to be returned. The CHAIN statement is used by a main program to transfer control to another main program, and control is not to be returned. Both CALL and CHAIN may pass parameters to the called program.

Micro Focus COBOL

Micro Focus COBOL will tolerate to some extent a mismatched length CALL/USING operand list. If the CALLING list is longer, the compiler will ignore trailing operands. If the USING list is longer, however, it is important that the trailing operands must not be referenced at run time by the called program. If they are, a run-time error will result.

CALL/USING parameters are not restricted to 01 and 77.

RM/COBOL

Literals are allowed in the USING portion of the CALL statement. CALL/USING parameters are not restricted to 01 and 77.

12

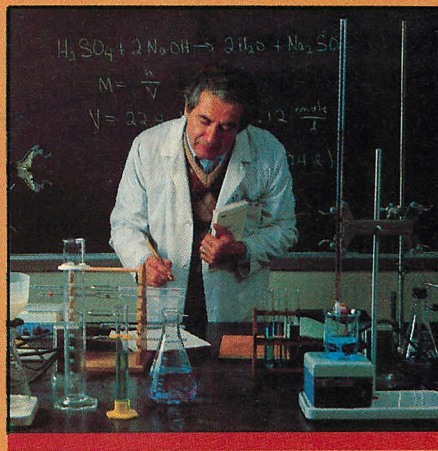
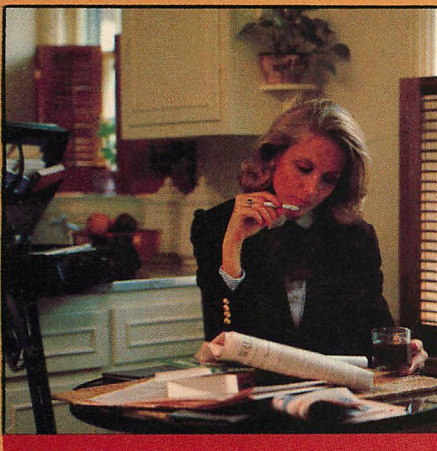
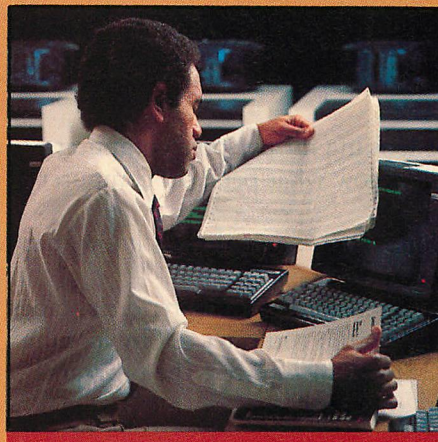
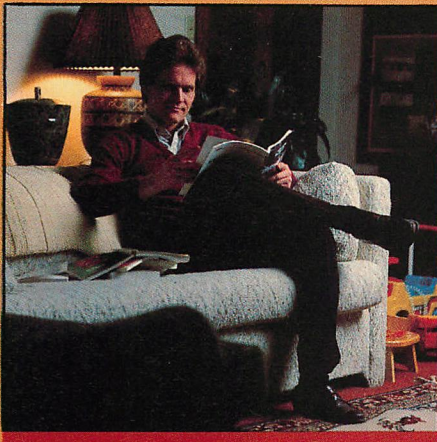
Communication

The ANS Communication module provides for communications through a Message Control System with local and remote devices.

IBM COBOL, RM/COBOL, and mbp COBOL do not support the Communication Module.

Micro Focus COBOL accepts the full Level-2 syntax for the module and produces intermediate code. Run-time support is not currently available for this function.

Sams IBM® Books. Programming Guides That Speak Your Language,



Whatever Language You Speak.

If you're a computer novice curious about PC DOS, a businessman beginning to learn BASIC, or a new PCjr™ owner interested in assembler language programming, you need Sams books. Because when it comes to programming on the IBM PCs, Sams knows all about it.

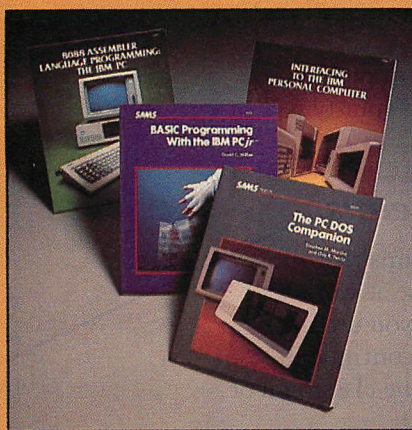
Fact is, Sams has been a leading technical publisher since 1946. People trust Sams for books that are easy to understand and use. You can, too.

So if you want to learn more about programming on your IBM, get these books from Sams:

BASIC PROGRAMMING WITH THE IBM PCjr shows how to program the PCjr in BASIC, and how to use the many advanced BASIC features unique to the computer. Contains a BASIC tutorial, programming hints and many useful programs.

No. 22359, \$12.95.

ASSEMBLER LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING: THE IBM PCjr shows how to program Junior in 8088 assembler language, how to control its video, keyboard, disk, and other



So for IBM programming guides that speak your language, get the books you need from Sams today. Visit your local Sams dealer. Or call OPERATOR 143 at 317-298-5566 or 800-428-SAMS.

hardware. Contains machine-language tutorial, exploitation hints and sample programs. No. 22360, \$12.95. (NOT SHOWN)

8088 ASSEMBLER LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING: THE IBM PC explains assembler language programming, PC system hardware, the 8088 microprocessor, PC architecture, and more. No. 22024, \$15.95.

PC DOS COMPANION defines basic hardware and software concepts, PC DOS computer terms, and shows how PC DOS works, how to apply DOS commands, prepare floppy and hard disks, and more. No. 22039, \$15.95.

INTERFACING TO THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER presents detailed technical and operational theory on interfacing the PC with a variety of hardware. Includes many design tips, examples, 8088/8086 ASM subroutines, and example program functions. No. 22027, \$15.95.

AVAILABLE SOON
USER'S GUIDE FOR THE IBM PCjr, No. 22302, \$14.95.

SAMS™

HOWARD W. SAMS & CO., INC.
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092,
Indianapolis, IN 46206

What Technology Is All About.

CIRCLE NO. 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Offer good in USA only. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. In Canada, contact Lenbrook Electronics, Markham, Ontario L3R 1H2. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. PCjr is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

What should you look for in personal

Before you go looking for personal computer software, you should know what personal computer software looks like.

(You're not alone if you don't already know that software programs come in a package.)

Programs are "pre-recorded" on cartridges, tapes or diskettes. And, although you can't tell by looking at these cartridges, tapes or diskettes, the programs on them can be very different.

What you put in is what you get out.

What happens when you play a high-quality tape on a high-quality recorder? Superior sound.

This analogy can also hold true with software. The better the program quality, the better the result — be it improved productivity or creativity.

IBM Personal Computer Software is both tested and approved by IBM. And these programs are designed to take advantage of an IBM personal computer's many advanced hardware features.

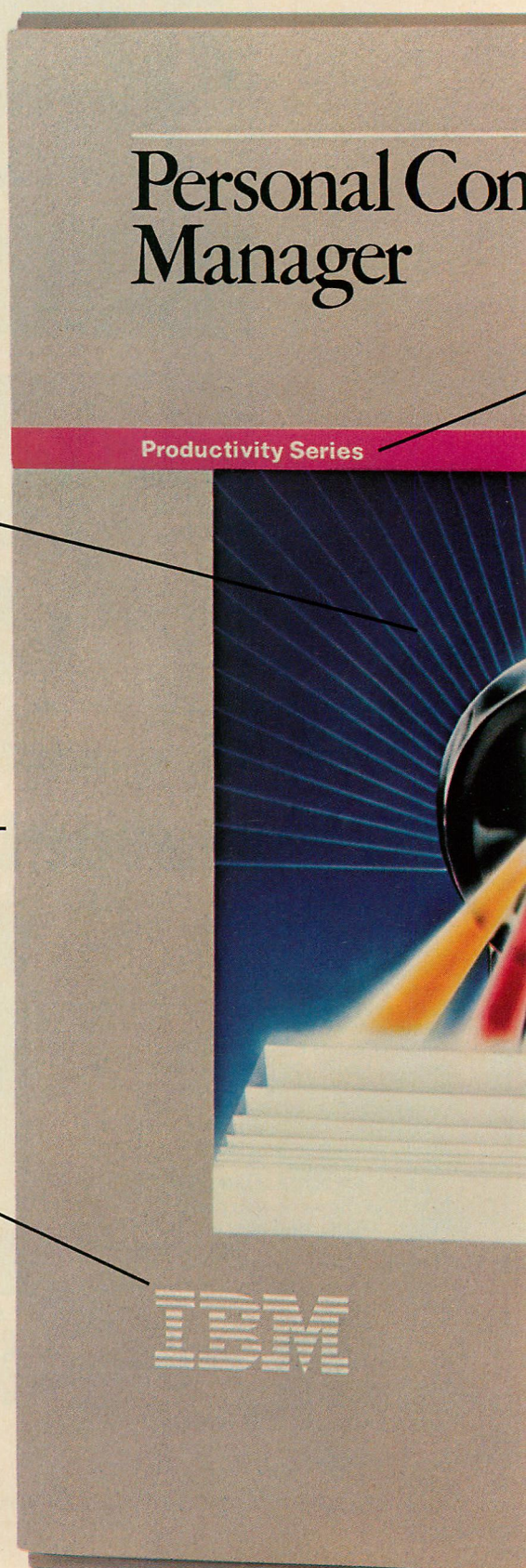
What the value is.

What are improved math skills worth? More efficient inventory control? Faster communications? What is accomplishment worth?

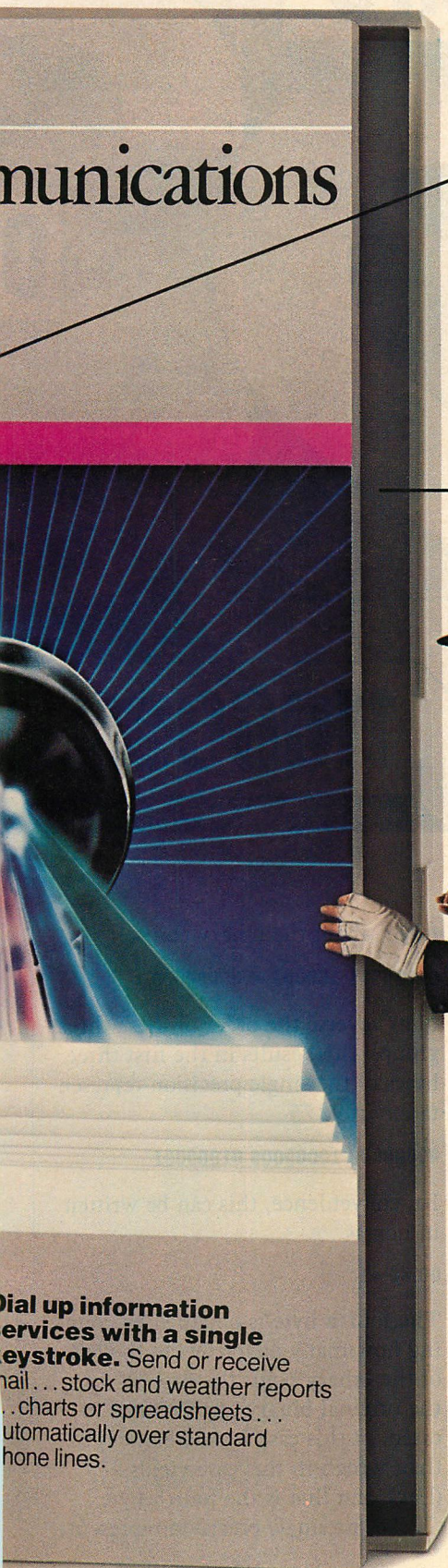
Any way you look at it, the value of personal computer software is the value of doing your best.

What compatibility means.

Many of the same software programs that run on the IBM Personal Computer you use at work will run on other IBM personal computers you use in other places. So you can, for example, continue in your family room what you started in the classroom or boardroom. (Or the other way around.)



computer software?



Dial up information services with a single keystroke. Send or receive mail... stock and weather reports... charts or spreadsheets... automatically over standard phone lines.

What's available.

One software program can't satisfy everyone's computing needs. That's why IBM has such an extensive library of programs. You'll find a series for productivity, education, business, entertainment, lifestyle, programming or communications.

With IBM Personal Computer Software, you have a choice.

In word processing, for example, you may want a simple program for memo writing. You'll find that program in the IBM software library. If you want a sophisticated program for report writing, you'll find that in the library as well.

What's inside.

Sometimes learning a program is easy. Sometimes it's not. That's why inside every IBM software package are instructions that are clear and understandable.

What you can do right now.

There's more to look for in personal computer software than what you've read here. To find out more, look no further than your authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer. For one near you, call 800-447-4700. In Alaska or Hawaii, 800-447-0890.

CIRCLE NO. 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM®

Personal Computer Software

MICHAEL MATHER

IBM BASIC *and the storage of* SINGLE- PRECISION VARIABLES

*Some common problems
and how to solve them*



One annoying problem with programming in BASIC is that computations using single-precision variables sometimes yield slightly inaccurate results. For example, to the statement

```
PRINT 9.893
```

BASIC will respond

```
9.893001
```

and if the statement

```
10 X = 9.893
```

is included in a program, when that program is listed, the statement will read

```
10 X = 9.893001
```

To understand why this happens and how it can be avoided, we must un-

derstand how BASIC stores single-precision variables.

STORAGE

Consider the number

```
96.75
```

In binary notation, this number becomes

```
1100000.11
```

Divide it into groups of 8 binary digits, starting with the first "1":

```
1100000.11
```

Pad it with zeroes on the right until there are 24 digits:

```
1100000.1 10000000 00000000
```

Next, if the number is positive, replace the first "1" with a zero and

forget about the binary point:

```
01000001 10000000 00000000
```

Now reverse the order of these three groups; this results in the first three bytes of the single-precision representation of 96.75:

```
00000000 10000000 01000001
```

For convenience, this can be written in hex as

```
00 80 41
```

The fourth byte is obtained by counting how many characters to the left of the binary point the first "1" in the original binary expression is located, in this case 7. Add 80(hex) to that, which in this case yields 87(hex), and that is the fourth byte.

So the single-precision representa-



tion of 96.75 is

00 80 41 87

APPROXIMATIONS

The first step above involved writing the number in binary form. Unfortunately, for a short decimal number, this may involve continuing forever. For example, 9.893 becomes

1001.11100100100110111010010111...

In this case we should round after 24 significant digits. If the 25th significant digit is "1" we round up; otherwise, we round down. Breaking the above example after 24 significant digits will result in

1001.11100100100110111010 010111...

and rounding gives

1001.11100100100110111010

which, when we apply the process above, gives the single-precision representation:

BA 49 1E 84

PRINTING SINGLE-PRECISION NUMBERS

When BASIC is asked to print a single-precision number, it converts it into a string of digits with a decimal point and rounds the answer to the seven significant digits.

For example, the number calculated above, which is precisely

1001.11100100100110111010

in binary, is converted by BASIC to 9.892999649047 ... and rounded to

9.893000. BASIC then drops the trailing zeroes and gets the answer:

9.893

which is back where we started.

WHAT DOES BASIC REALLY DO WITH THESE NUMBERS?

What I have described above is theoretical. In order to see what actually happens in the machine, we will have to do some digging.

First, we will write a routine to display the actual stored value (expressed in hex) and then a decimal approximation to more than seven digits (see listing 1).

Dr. Michael Mather, who lives in Toronto, Canada, is a consultant to the group area of life insurance companies. He is currently helping to design a pension system.

VARIABLES

LISTING 1 PROGRAM TO DISPLAY STORED VALUES

```
300 **** DISPLAY X AS STORED AND IN DECIMAL
310 ADDR% = VARPTR(X)
320 FOR I = 0 TO 3
330 J = PEEK(ADDR% + I)
```

```
340 J1 = INT(J/16) : J2 = J MOD 16
350 IF J1 >= 10 THEN J1$ = CHR$(J1+55) ELSE J1$ = CHR$(J1+48)
360 IF J2 >= 10 THEN J2$ = CHR$(J2+55) ELSE J2$ = CHR$(J2+48)
370 PRINT J1$, J2$, " ";
380 NEXT
390 X# = X
400 PRINT X#
```

With this routine, when we type
x = 9.983 :GOTO 300
and hit return, the computer replies
BB 49 1E 84 9.893000602722168

which is not quite right. It should
have replied
BA 49 1E 84
If we try

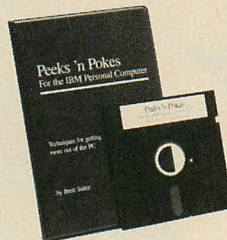
input x :goto 300
and type in 9.893 when we get the
prompt "?," it makes the same mis-
take once again.

Know Thy PC!

Are you writing programs in BASIC or Pascal? The popular **Peeks 'n Pokes** has a disk with 58 programs and a 38-page manual that helps you get 'underneath the covers' of the PC. Learn how to use PEEK, POKE, INP, OUT, and DOS/BIOS function calls to do what you want, fast! Do you want to perform functions not available from BASIC or Pascal? It's all explained in the manual and demonstrated in the sample programs. Source code included!

Peeks 'n Pokes shows you how to:

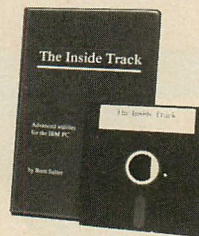
- Access the system's configuration
- Unprotect BASIC programs
- Scroll part or all of the screen
- Access the file directory
- Logically swap printers
- Read and change the keyboard
- Find more Peeks and Pokes
- And much more...for only \$30.00



Want to know more? **The Inside Track!** is a collection of advanced utilities for the PC programmer. It contains a disk with 61 programs, a 42-page manual, and a fold-out memory map that helps you get better performance from the PC. With this package you can give your programs assembler-assisted speed from high-level languages, get control over memory, customize and control the PC, and more. Some programs require DOS 2.00. Source code included!

The Inside Track! shows you how to:

- Read/write files as fast as DOS
- Display data on the screen faster
- Reserve memory for your use
- Copy memory to another location
- Copy-protect your programs
- Load large programs faster
- Control the keyboard settings
- And much more...for only \$45.00

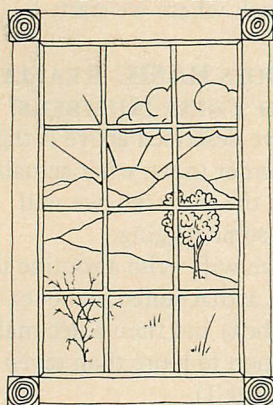


MasterCard and VISA accepted. Shipping charges: \$2.50 per order for UPS; \$2.50 per item for First Class Mail to USA and Canada; \$6.00 per item for Air Mail outside USA and Canada. Dealer inquiries invited.

Data Base Decisions • 14 Bonnie Lane • Atlanta, GA 30328 • 404/256-3860

CIRCLE NO. 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NOW FOR THE
IBM PC
+ COMPATIBLES



WINDOWS FOR C™

SCREEN MANAGEMENT TOOL FOR C PROGRAMMERS

A COMPLETE WINDOW DISPLAY SYSTEM

- Unlimited windows and text files
- Instant screen changes
- Overlay & restore windows
- Change attributes
- Horizontal and vertical scrolling
- Variable text margins
- Word wrap option
- ASCII file handling

SIMPLIFY • IMPROVE

- Menus
- Help files
- Data screens
- Text handling

ALL DISPLAYS

C SOURCE MODULES FOR

menus, cursor control, ASCII file display, text-mode bar graphs
+ complete building block subroutines

VERSATILE • FULLY DOCUMENTED

Available For: Lattice C, C86, Microsoft C, DeSmet C (MS or PC DOS) (please specify)

Introductory Special \$119.95

(\$150 after May 31)
Demo disk & manual \$30
(Applies toward purchase)

A PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE TOOL FROM

CREATIVE SOLUTIONS

21 Elm Ave., Box T4, Richford, VT 05476

For Order or Information: 802-848-7738

Master Card & Visa Accepted

Shipping \$2.50

VT residents add 4% tax

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

10-NET™ takes the work out of networking.

Everything you need is in the box.



Imagine being able to connect your PCs simply and inexpensively into a true full-function local area network.

Now you can . . . with 10-NET, a complete package designed so that you can easily install, learn and use it immediately. Everything you need to connect one PC into the network is included.

10-NET is uniquely different from other LAN products in that it requires no dedicated hardware to serve the rest of the network. It is a truly distributed system where your resources may be shared, including expensive hardware and application programs.

You can also share as much or as little data as you wish, with total data integrity and selective security.

You get built-in extras, too: like electronic mail; calendar; "Chat," a user-to-user communication facility; printer spooling; and "News," a bulletin board function for network users.

And, you can create a multi-user DBMS with unbelievable power and flexibility when you use 10-NET with 10-BASE, a powerful, easy-to-use DBMS designed specifically to work with 10-NET.

Invest in 10-NET now. You can start simple, and expand as your business grows. And, at \$695* you won't find better performance or value, anywhere.

Ask your software dealer for 10-NET, or call 1-800-358-1010 (1-800-782-1010 in Ohio), and start getting some real work done.

Dealer inquiries welcome.

*suggested retail

10-NET SPECIFICATIONS

HARDWARE:

PC plug-in circuit card, tap box, and cable to connect them

Type: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with collision avoidance

Speed: 1.0 million bits per second

Distance: up to 3,000 ft. between repeaters

SOFTWARE:

Share any DOS-supported hardware device

No dedicated server required

Concurrency control—implicit & explicit

Security—User, File, Node ID

Ethernet compatibility—addressing & message format

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

- IBM PC, XT or compatible
 - PC-DOS 2.0
 - 128K RAM
 - One or more disk drives
 - A cursor addressable monitor
 - Media: simple twisted pair wire
- Specifications subject to change without notice.

FOX RESEARCH

A subsidiary of ComGen Technology, Inc.



START NETWORKING NOW—Write for more information, or fill in and attach this to your business card or letterhead.

- ☐ Send more product information ☐ Have a sales representative call ☐ Send a dealer kit
- ☐ Send 10-NET. I need _____ units. (NOTE: you need one unit for each PC you wish to network.) Here's my P.O. Number _____
- I understand Fox will invoice me for \$695 per unit plus shipping, handling and tax (where applicable).
- Send to: Fox Research, Inc., Attn: National Sales Manager,
7005 Corporate Way, Dayton, Ohio 45459.

Super assemblers plus the world's largest selection of cross assemblers!

Z-80 Macroassembler \$49.50

Power for larger programs! This 2500AD macro-assembler includes:

- Zilog Z-80 Macroassembler (with the same powerful features as all our assemblers)
- powerful linker that will link up to 400 files
- Intel 8080 to Zilog Z-80 Source Code Converter (to convert all your Intel source to Zilog Syntax in one simple step)
- COM to Hex Converter (to convert your object files to Hex for PROM creation, etc.)
- 52 page User Manual

8086/88 Assembler with Translator \$99.50

Available for MSDOS, PC DOS, or CPM/86! This fully relocatable macroassembler will assemble and link code for MSDOS (PC DOS) AND CPM/86 on either a CPM/86 or MSDOS machine. This package also includes:

- An 8080 to 8086 source code translator (no limit on program size to translate)
- A Z-80 to 8086 translator
- 64 page user manual
- 4 linkers included:
 - MSDOS produces .EXE file
 - CPM/86 produces .CMD file
 - Pure object code generation
 - Object code and address information only

Linker features:

- Links up to 128 files
- Submit mode invocation
- Code, Data Stack and extra segments
- Handles complex overlays
- Written in assembly language for fast assemblies.

Z-8000 Cross Development Package \$179.50

Instant Z-8000 Software! This package allows development and conversion of software for the Z8001, 8002, 8003 and 8004 based machines on a Z-80, Z-8000

or 8086 machine. This powerful package includes:

- a Z-80 to Z-8000 Assembly Language Source Code Translator
- an 8080 to Z-8000 Source Code Translator
- Z-8000 Macro Cross Assembler
- Linker and Loader
- COM to Hex File Converter
- a 100 page User Manual
- a Zilog Z-8000 Technical Reference Manual

The Translators provide Z-8000 source code from Intel 8080 or Zilog Z-80 source code. This source code expansion is from 2% to 11%. The Translator outputs a worksheet and a Z-8000 source file. The worksheets show each line of 8080 Z-80 code, with notes to help the programmer to optimize performance, and further lower code expansion. It even comments lines it adds! The Z-8000 source code used by these packages are the unique 2500AD syntax using Zilog mnemonics, designed to make the transition from Z-80 code writing to Z-8000 easy.

All 2500 AD Assemblers and Cross Assemblers support the following features:

Relocatable Code—the packages include a versatile Linker that will link up to 128 files together, or just be used for external reference resolution. The Linker allows Submit Mode or Command Invocation.

Large File Handling Capacity—the Assembler will process files as large as the disk storage device. All buffers including the symbol table buffer overflow to disk.

Powerful Macro Section—handles string comparisons during parameter substitutions. Recursion and nesting limited only by the amount of disk storage available.

Conditional Assembly—allows up to 248 levels of nesting.

Assembly Time Calculator—will perform calculations with up to 16 pending operands, using 16 or 32 Bit arithmetic (32 Bit only for 16 Bit products). The algebraic hierarchy may be changed through the use of parentheses.

Include files supported—

Listing Control—allows listing of sections on the program with convenient assembly error detection overrides, along with assembly run time commands that may be used to dynamically change the listing mode during assembly.

Hex File Converter, included—for those who have special requirements, and need to generate object code in this format.

Plain English Error Messages—

System requirements for all programs:

Z-80 CP/M 2.2 System with 64K RAM and at least a 96

column printer is recommended. Or 8086/88 96K CP/M or MSDOS (PCDOS).

Cross Assembler Special Features

Z-8—256 User defined registers names, directive to engage UPC, Z-80 style syntax.

8748—fully Intel source code compatible.

8051—256 User defined register names, bit addressable naming allowed.

6800 Family—absolute or relocatable modes, all addressing modes supported, Motorola syntax compatible.

6502—Standard syntax or Z-80 type syntax supported, all addressing modes supported.

8086 and Z-8000 XASM includes Source Code Translators

	Z-80 CP/M®	ZILOG SYSTEM 8000 UNIX	IBM P.C. 8086/88 MSDOS	IBM P.C. 8086/88 CP/M 86	OLIVETTI M-20 PCOS
8086/88 ASM			\$99.50	\$99.50	
8086/88 XASM	\$179.50	\$750.00			\$179.50
Z-8000™ ASM		750.00			299.00
Z-8000 XASM	179.50		179.50	179.50	
Z-80 ASM	49.50				
Z-80 XASM		500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
Z-8 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
6502 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
6800,2,8 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
6801,03 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
6805 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
6809 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
8748 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50
8051 XASM	99.50	500.00	\$99.50	\$99.50	\$99.50

Subtotal \$ _____ \$ _____ \$ _____ \$ _____ \$ _____

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____ Ext. _____

Make and model of computer system _____

☐ C.O.D. (2500AD pays C.O.D. charges)

☐ VISA or MasterCard #, Exp. Date (mo./yr.) _____

TO ORDER. Simply circle the product or products you want in the price columns above, enter the subtotal at the bottom of that column and add up your total order. Don't forget shipping/handling.

Check one:

☐ 8" Single Density

☐ 5 1/4" Osborne

☐ IBM P.C.

☐ Cartridge Tape

☐ Apple (Softcard)

Total \$ _____

shipping/handling (\$6.50 per unit) \$ _____

Total Order \$ _____

CP, M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

Signature _____

25004D SOFTWARE INC.

P.O. Box 441410, Aurora, CO 80014, 303-752-4382

ATTENTION: SOFTWARE AUTHORS

We can help you find the right developer or publisher for your work. We have the expertise and contacts you need. And, we'll work with you to negotiate contracts, including royalties and customer support services.

You can be assured that your ideas and work will be reviewed and, if accepted, submitted to appropriate publishers—the right way.

Your work and capabilities can be carried on our exclusive Software Selection Data Base, a tool to help publishers find products and services that meet their particular needs.

We specialize in education & business software:

- Stand-alone courseware for the elementary, high school, and university markets. We want mainstream topics and lessons with depth.
- Applications for business and employee training & development.
- Educational authoring and administration utilities.
- Unix System III and System V business applications.

For more information, call us or write for a free brochure on our software submission program.



SM

**SOFTWARE MART,
INCORPORATED**

7419 Lakewood Drive
Austin, Texas 78750
(512) 343-0391

*Bringing Software Authors, Developers, and
Publishers Together Profitably.*

VARIABLES

In order to make the machine calculate correctly, it is necessary to force the use of double precision in setting the single-precision variable *x*. We can do this in several ways:

```
x = 9.893# :goto 300
```

or

```
x = val ("9.893") :goto 300
```

or

```
input x# :x=x# :goto 300.
```

Obviously, BASIC sometimes calculates single-precision variables incorrectly; to avoid this problem, it is helpful to use double-precision variables, if they are used carefully.

DISPLAYING SINGLE-PRECISION NUMBERS

After we have stored the value of *x* in the example above, we may want to display it. If we say

```
x = 9.893#
```

we know that *x* is stored correctly. But if we print *x* we get

```
PRINT x  
9.892999
```

which again is wrong.

Apparently, using PRINT with single-precision variables can also cause problems. Getting around these problems is complicated and depends on the particular circumstance.

One way is to use PRINT USING, which will display in a fixed format. If we type

```
PRINT USING "#.###", x
```

it will print correctly. However, this will print trailing zeros, which may not be desirable. Also, using STR\$ with single-precision variables causes the same error to occur and this technique cannot be used to solve the problem in that case.

To avoid the problem when using STR\$, a user-defined function may be defined as follows, using FN\$ instead of STR\$.

```
DEF FN$(x) = STR$(VAL  
  (LEFT$(STR$(x*1.0000005#),8)))
```

and use FN\$ in place of STR\$. This works for numbers between 1 and 1 million and gives one less decimal place of accuracy.

HOW FREQUENTLY DO THESE PROBLEMS OCCUR?

To find out how frequently BASIC miscalculates single-precision variables when the PRINT statement is used, try running this program:

```
100 FOR i% = 800 to 1000  
200 X = i%/100#  
300 PRINT  
400 NEXT
```

Now try the following program to see how often BASIC makes this mistake when the STR\$ statement is used.

Enter exactly the same number twice, starting with 9.000, 9.001, 9.002, etc.; the program will beep when the two are stored differently.

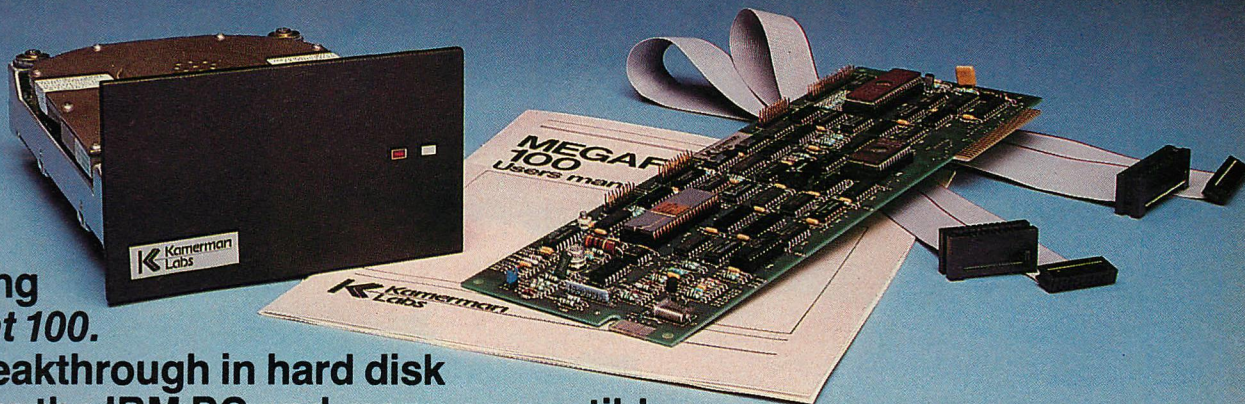
```
10 INPUT x  
20 INPUT X$:X2 = VAL (X$)  
30 IF X <> X2 THEN BEEP:  
  PRINT X, X2  
40 GOTO 10
```

As these programs indicate, problems of this type occur frequently enough that it is worthwhile taking some extra time when programming to avoid inaccuracy. The techniques mentioned above should ensure that BASIC programs using single-precision variables will yield accurate results.

FOR THE IBM PC*, COMPAQ*, ETC.



10 Mbyte Hard Disk System \$895



Introducing *Megaflight 100.*

A cost breakthrough in hard disk storage for the IBM PC and many compatibles.

At last! A real cost revolution in hard disk storage. The Megaflight 100 is a high-performance, half-height hard disk system which includes a state-of-the-art drive unit, disk controller card and software. You get 10 Mega-bytes (formatted) of high-speed data storage for less than half the cost of comparable PC hard disk systems!

Full hardware and software compatibility.

Megaflight 100 features full plug compatibility with the IBM XT, requires no extra power and uses IBM's DOS 2.0 or 2.1 software driv-

ers. You're assured of complete compatibility with all future XT releases, and network systems such as PC Net,** Etherseries** and Omninet.**

Installation in less than 20 minutes.

Megaflight 100 includes everything you'll need for internal installation in the PC, Compaq, and others. This includes cables, easy installation instructions and a comprehensive manual. Installation typically takes less than 20 minutes and requires no special technical knowledge.

One year warranty.

Megaflight 100 is covered by a one year warranty on parts and labor.

To order, send check or money order for \$895 (includes shipping and handling) to the address listed below. Or use Visa or MasterCard and call our toll free number to order today (add 3% service charge for Visa and MasterCard).

Call toll free **800-522-2237**.

In Oregon, Alaska and Hawaii call 503-626-6877.

Dealer, OEM inquiries invited.
For more information call
503-626-6877.

*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. COMPAQ is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation.

**PC Net is a trademark of Orchid Technologies. Omninet is a trademark of Corvus Systems. Etherseries is a trademark of 3Com.

 **Kamerman
Labs**

CIRCLE NO. 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

7787 S.W. Cirrus Dr., Bldg. 26, Beaverton, OR 97005
Phone 503-626-6877



Encounter REVELATION

For \$950, Revelation Software by Cosmos will give your PC capabilities that no microcomputer has ever had before. Through a versatile, high performance Relational Data Base Management System developed by Cosmos, Revelation will give your microcomputer all the power and sophistication of a minicomputer.

Revelation features a data base with variable-length fields and records, (up to 64K), and unlimited files and accounts. File size is

limited only by disk size.

Also featured: A powerful, hybrid programming language.

A fourth generation applications and program generator. Our programs write programs!

Communications functions that give your PC the power to utilize applications, programs, and data from thousands of existing mainframe and minicomputers.

8087 math chip support

Revelation co-exists with MS/DOS™ or PC/DOS™ 1.0, 1.1,

2.0 versions, and is compatible with the IBM PC™ XT™ COMPAQ™, Corona™, Columbia Multi-Personal® and the Eagle 1600™. It's also compatible with mini-computers utilizing the PICK Operating System™. Minimum configuration requires 320K memory and 8087 math chip.

MS/DOS™ of Microsoft Corp. IBM PC Registered TM of International Business Machines Corp. COMPAQ™ of COMPAQ Computer Corp. PICK Operating System™ of

PICK SYSTEMS. Eagle 1600™ of Eagle Computers. Corona PC™ of Corona Data Systems. Columbia Multi-Personal™ of Columbia Data Products Inc.

COSMOS

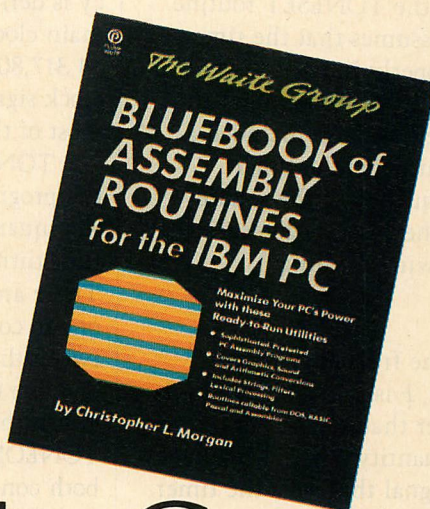
P. O. Box AH, Morton, WA 98356

CIRCLE NO. 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Telephone 1-800-422-2511

Inside Washington 206-496-5974.

Assembly Language Routines To Control Sounds On The IBM PC



An excerpt
from Bluebook
of Assembly
Routines for
the IBM PC

Editor's Note: This is the second excerpt from the forthcoming Bluebook of Assembly Routines for the IBM PC, a Waite Group book by Christopher L. Morgan. (Morgan is also the author, with Mitchell Waite, of 8086/8088 16-Bit Microprocessor Primer and Graphics Primer for the IBM PC.) This book is part of the New American Library series of IBM PC computer-language books issued under the Plume/Waite imprint.

The first excerpt, which appeared in the March issue of PC Tech Journal, concerned assembly language routines to control the graphics capabilities of the IBM PC.

Copyright © 1984 by The Waite Group

Christopher L. Morgan

Sound is an important component in making computers behave in a more friendly manner. Right now, sound is more important in games than in other areas of computing; however, once computers are able to accurately and efficiently understand spoken commands, sound will most likely be one of the primary methods of input and output.

The routines that follow allow the programmer to use the speaker on the IBM PC to produce various sounds and musical tones. The first four routines—TONEINIT, TONESET, TONEON, and TONEOFF—are primitive functions; they access the speaker and its associated timer directly. All other routines must call these routines to produce sound.

The speaker is connected to the output of the timer, which produces a square wave whose frequency can

SOUND EXCERPT

be set using the TONESET routine. TONESET assumes that the timer has been properly initialized. This is done during normal boot-up of the IBM PC. We have also included a routine to initialize the timer.

The frequency of the square wave from the timer is determined by the following formula:

$$f = F/n$$

where f is the frequency of the square wave, F is 1,193,182, and n is a 16-bit integer that is input to the routine. The quantity F is the frequency of a clock signal that runs the timer. This frequency is exactly one-third the frequency of the NTSC subcarrier used for color encoding by the color/graphics adapter. The frequency

is derived by hardware from a main clock signal that runs at 14,317,800 cycles per second. This clock signal supplies the timing for most of the computer.

TONEON and TONEOFF give the programmer control over whether the square wave reaches the speaker, thus turning on and off the sound. There are actually two bits involved, one to control the connection between the clock signal and the timer and one to control the connection between the timer and the speaker. TONEON and TONEOFF switch both connections simultaneously. We found it unnecessary to control the bits independently.

The routines DELAY, FREQ, and TONE are used for making tones.

DELAY provides timing for the duration of musical tones in milliseconds, and the routine FREQ uses the formula

$$n = F/f$$

to compute the input parameter for TONESET from a given frequency. Use this just before the TONESET routine to work directly with frequencies rather than with clock cycles of the 1,193,182-hertz clock.

TONE uses the other routines to produce tones of a given frequency and duration. The frequency is input as a 16-bit integer, and the duration is provided in milliseconds using the DELAY routine.

LISTING 1: TONEINIT—INITIALIZE SPEAKER TIMER

TONEINIT

Initialize Speaker Timer

FUNCTION: This routine initializes the portion of the 8253 timer chip used by the speaker system. In particular, it sets up channel 2 of this timer as a square-wave generator. This routine neither selects the frequency nor turns on the tone.

INPUT: None

OUTPUT: Only to timer 2 of the speaker circuit

REGISTERS USED: No registers are modified.

SEGMENTS REFERENCED: None

ROUTINES CALLED: None

SPECIAL NOTES: None

CODE:

```
; ROUTINE TO SET TONE;
; define control bit field parameters for the timer chip
sc      =      2          ; use counter 2
r1      =      3          ; mode to load period one byte
                        ; at a time
mode    =      3          ; square wave generator
bcd      =      0          ; not bcd, use binary values;
; form control word
cnword  =      sc*40h + r1*10h + mode*2 + bcd
;
toneinit proc far;
    push    ax          ; save registers
; send control word to 8253 timer chip
    mov     al,cnword    ; select the above control word
    out     43h,al       ; send it out the control port
;
    pop     ax           ; restore registers
    ret
;
toneinit endp
```

LISTING 2: TONESET—SET THE TONE ON THE SPEAKER

TONESET

Set the Tone on the Speaker

FUNCTION: This routine selects the frequency of the square-wave tone to the speaker. The input to this routine is a 16-bit integer n that determines the frequency f according to the following formula:

$$f = F/n$$

where F is 1,193,182, the frequency of a clock signal that feeds the timer. The value n is the number of cycles of the clock signal per cycle of the resulting square wave. This routine assumes that the speaker timer has already been properly initialized.

INPUT: Upon entry the 16-bit integer n is in the CX register.

OUTPUT: Only to timer 2

REGISTERS USED: No registers are modified.

SEGMENTS REFERENCED: None

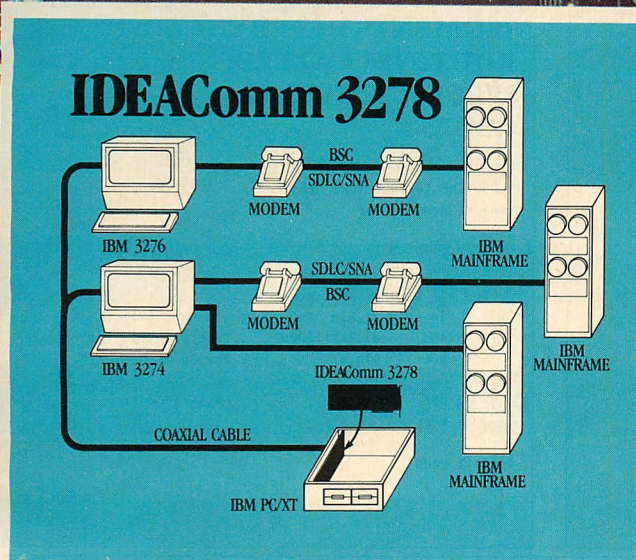
ROUTINES CALLED: None

SPECIAL NOTES: None

CODE:

```
; ROUTINE TO SELECT TONE;
toneset proc far
;
    push    ax          ; save registers
; load the time period into the timer
    mov     al,cl       ; lower byte
    out     42h,al       ; out to timer
    mov     al,ch       ; upper byte
    out     42h,al       ; out to timer
;
    pop     ax          ; restore registers
    ret
;
toneset endp
```


THE WORD IS OUT FROM IDE:



"Our IDEComm 3278 for IBM PC to mainframe communications is only part of the solution."

At IDE, we know you don't communicate in a vacuum. If you are thinking of linking your PC to a mainframe, your application probably has many other requirements as well: extra memory, disks, modems, other peripheral devices. You need the assurance that *all* these products will work together to completely satisfy your application needs.

Of course, our IDEComm 3278 has all the key features: Bisync and SNA/SDLC support • capture and storage of screen formats • uploading/downloading files • remote printer support • software reconfiguration of the keyboard • high speed transmission.

But as we said, this is only part of the solution. The rest of the solution is in the rest of the IDEAline—IDEAplus multifunction boards, IDEAdisk Winchester disk drives, IDEComm 1200 integral modems, IDEAshare and IDEAnet resource sharing/networking products, IDEAgraph high resolution color graphics.

IDE gives you the true solution: broad line support from one vendor, one year product warranty, and a unique upgrade policy that lets you trade up any product for another in the line. Ask your computer retailer or call us at **800-257-5027** (in Massachusetts, call (617) 275-4430). We'll get the word out to you on IDE.

IDE
IDEAssociates

Better ideas for personal computers.

IDE Associates, Inc., 7 Oak Park Drive, Bedford, MA 01730.

SOUND EXCERPT

LISTING 3: TONEON—TURN ON TONE

TONEON

Turn on Tone

FUNCTION: Turns on the timer and speaker to produce a tone. The frequency of the tone must have already been selected on the timer.

INPUT: None

OUTPUT: To the timer and speaker only

REGISTERS USED: No registers are modified.

SEGMENTS REFERENCED: None

ROUTINES CALLED: None

SPECIAL NOTES: None

CODE:

```
; ROUTINE TO TURN ON TONE
;
toneon proc far
;
    push ax          ; save registers
;
; turn speaker and timer on
    in  al,61h        ; get contents of system port
                    ; B
    or  al,3          ; turn speaker and timer on
    out 61h,al        ; send out new values to port
                    ; B
;
    pop ax           ; restore registers
    ret
;
toneon endp
```

LISTING 4: TONEOFF—TURN OFF TONE

TONEOFF

Turn off Tone

FUNCTION: This routine turns off the timer and speaker.

INPUT: None

OUTPUT: To the timer and speaker only

REGISTERS USED: No registers are modified.

SEGMENTS REFERENCED: None

ROUTINES CALLED: None

SPECIAL NOTES: None

CODE:

```
; ROUTINE TO TURN TONE OFF;
toneoff proc far
;
    push ax          ; save registers
;
; turn off timer 2 and speaker
    in  al,61h        ; get port B again
    and al,11111100b ; turn off timer and speaker
    out 61h,al        ; now do it
;
    pop ax           ; restore registers
    ret
;
toneoff endp
```



STANDARD SUPPORT:

LIGHT PEN

Microsoft Mouse

KoalaPad Touch Tablet

JOYSTICK

OPTIONAL SUPPORT:

COLORPLUS™

TRANSTAR COLOR PRINTER

IBM COLOR PRINTER

ROBOTICS EYE CAMERA

PLOTTER

- COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN
- ANIMATION (Soundtracks, Special Effects Sceneries, Graphic Casts)
- ANIMATED BUSINESS GRAPHICS
- ANIMATED FLOWCHARTING
- GRAPHIC PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT (Automatic creation of GRAPHIC GET/PUT/DRAW BASIC formats)
- EXECUTIVE PRESENTATIONS
- PROFESSIONAL SLIDE CREATION
- VIDEO CHARACTER GENERATION
- FLOOR PLANNING, FASHION DESIGN
- ART, ARCHITECTURE, ELECTRONICS
- GRAPHIC NETWORK DEVELOPMENT

Symbolic Online User Language

- AUTOMATIC USER PROGRAM GENERATION (Very Compact Graphic Program Streams).
- HUMAN ENGINEERED with VISUAL & MUSICAL ICONS
- COMPRESSED GRAPHIC DATABASES (Up to 98% savings over BASIC BSAVE PICTURE STORAGE SPACE).
- DYNAMIC GRAPHIC WINDOWS
- IMAGE COUPLING, COLOR MIXING
- MODERN TRANSMISSIBLE !
- 64+ SHADING PATTERNS, VIDEO GRIDS, ELECTRONIC CRAYONS
- 5 Levels FREE-HAND ART
- 3-D BUBBLE ART, CUT/PASTE
- BIPLANAR GRAPHIC SCREENS

3 CONFIGURATIONS:
LENIPEN/Jr...\$345.00
LENIPEN/PC...\$495.00
LENIPEN/XT...\$695.00
***DEMODISK...\$55.00

MC/VISA/COD

DUNCAN-ATWELL

COMPUTERIZED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

1200 SALEM AVENUE,
HILLSIDE NJ 07205,
TEL:201-355-1690



LENIPEN/XT is an enhanced version of the popular LENIPEN Color Graphics System
CIRCLE NO. 269 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LENIPEN XT

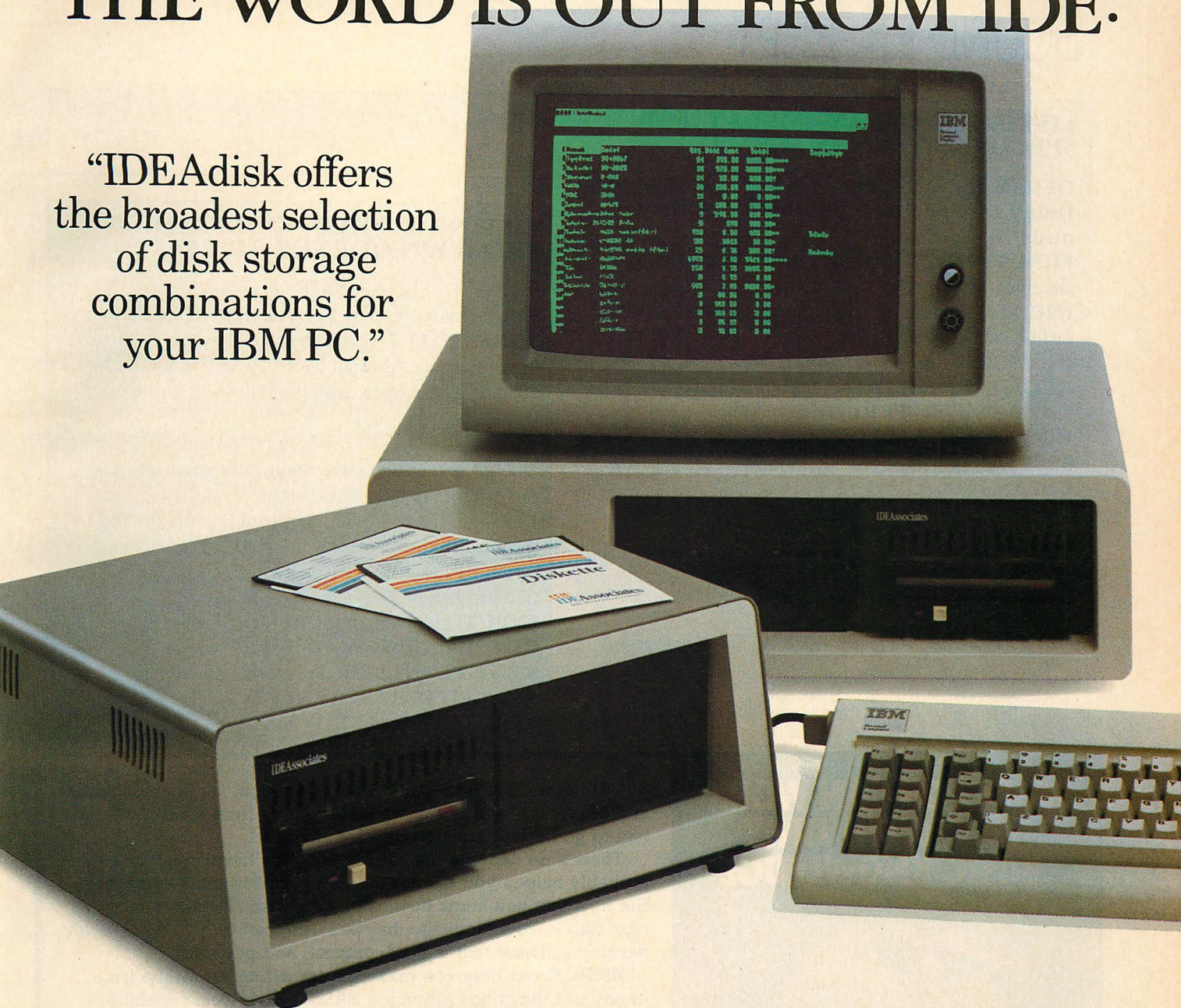
The Integrated Color Graphics System

UNLEASH THE Graphic POWER of the

IBM PC XT IBM PC IBM PCjr

THE WORD IS OUT FROM IDE:

"IDEAdisk offers the broadest selection of disk storage combinations for your IBM PC."



Some people think IDE stands for **I**ntegrated **D**isk **E**quipment. And they're not far wrong. Our IDEAdisk line of hard disk drives goes all the way from 5MB to 40MB fixed storage, with *removable* cartridge Winchester backup if you want it. The nice part of the removable cartridge, of course, is that when you're not using it for backup, you can use it as a regular mass storage device. Makes for much sounder economics, we believe.

For even sounder economics—ah! here it comes—we *integrate* our drives through sophisticated software with IDEAshare and IDEAnet: the only one-two punch on resource sharing on the market today. In fact, we even integrate our disks with our IDEAplus combination card—it acts as host adapter for the disk, and without using an extra slot, you can add memory, a serial interface, and clock option.

Our disks are designed to work with all our IDEAproducts as well: the IDEAmini combination card, the IDEAComm 1200 integral modem, the IDEAComm 3278 PC to mainframe communications card and the IDEAGraph family of high resolution color graphics cards. All our disks receive 100% functional testing before shipping, carry a full year limited warranty, and are backed by our unique upgrade policy.

So yes, at IDE we stand behind our Integrated Disk Equipment, but we stand for much, much, more. Talk to your local computer dealer or give us a call at **800-257-5027** (in Massachusetts, call 617-275-4430). We'll get the word to you on IDE.

IDE
IDE Associates
Better ideas for personal computers.

IDE Associates, Inc., 7 Oak Park Drive, Bedford, MA 01730

SOUND EXCERPT

LISTING 5: DELAY—DELAY FOR SPECIFIED TIME INTERVAL

DELAY

Delay for Specified Number of Milliseconds

FUNCTION: Delays a specified number of milliseconds.

INPUT: Upon input CX contains the number of milliseconds to delay.

OUTPUT: None

REGISTERS USED: No registers are modified.

SEGMENTS REFERENCED: None

ROUTINES CALLED: None

SPECIAL NOTES: None

CODE:

```
; ROUTINE TO DELAY SPECIFIED NUMBER OF MILLISECONDS
delay proc far
;
; push cx ; save registers
;
delay1:
push cx ; save counter
mov cx,260 ; timing constant
delay2:
loop delay2 ; small loop
pop cx ; restore counter
loop delay1 ; loop to count milliseconds
;
```

```
pop cx ; restore registers
ret
;
delay endp
```

LISTING 6: FREQ—CONVERSION FROM FREQUENCY TO PERIOD

FREQ

Conversion from Frequency to Period

FUNCTION: This routine converts from frequency to the number required by TONESET to set the frequency. The routine uses the following formula:

$$n = F/f$$

where f is the frequency input to this routine, n is the number output by this routine, and F is 1,193,182. In other words, this routine divides the specified frequency f into the clock frequency of 1,193,182 hertz that drives the timer. Use this routine just before TONESET.

INPUT: Upon entry the frequency is in CX.

OUTPUT: Upon exit F/f is in CX.

REGISTERS USED: Only CX is modified.

SEGMENTS REFERENCED: None

ROUTINES CALLED: None

NOW YOU CAN WORK IN C WITH ONLY BASIC KNOWLEDGE



Enjoy the Best of Both Worlds
with BASIC_C™!



Write or Call Collect

C Source
12801 Frost Rd.
Kansas City, MO 64138
816-353-8808

Until now, IBM BASIC and C were about as far apart as apples and oranges — and if you wanted to move from BASIC to C, you had to go back to square one. Not anymore!

There's no denying that BASIC is a fine language: it has probably helped you learn a lot about programming computers. But now that you know how to program, isn't it time to take the next step — to a language that was designed to help you quickly develop software that is fast, compact, and portable?

BASIC_C can help you make the transition smoothly: it's a library of C functions providing BASIC's high level capabilities you've come to know so well. Functions for string handling, sequential and random i/o, graphics, and many more — all designed to look and work like BASIC.

You get the source code to BASIC_C: extensively documented, it provides many examples to help you learn how to write C functions, and if a function doesn't happen to suit your specific needs . . . change it!

C Source provides a complete development package: the BASIC_C Library, a full screen editor, and a choice of three C compilers. Buy it all, or just the pieces you need.

BASIC_C Library - source code	\$175
EC - full screen editor	\$ 85
BASIC_C & EC	\$225
BASIC_C & DeSmet C Compiler	\$275
BASIC_C & Computer Innovations C compiler	\$475
BASIC_C & Lattice C compiler	\$550
BASIC_C, DeSmet C Compiler, & EC	\$325
BASIC_C, Computer Innovations C compiler, & EC	\$525
BASIC_C, Lattice C compiler, & EC	\$600

10 Mb more for your IBM PC. 6 times faster than an XT. Plus: A serial port A clock/calendar Sockets for 192K of RAM A hard disk controller In just one expansion slot! ...and \$500 less.

Now you can get 10 or 15 Megabytes of mass storage AND the most popular system expansion functions for your IBM PC at about \$500 less than you'd pay for an IBM XT. Introducing the Falcon PC eXTender:™ the fastest hard-disk system for the IBM PC.

Time=money: Save both!

The PC eXTender offers more on-line capacity than 45 floppy disks eliminating time-consuming disk changes. Tim Paterson, author of the operating system for the IBM PC, has developed advanced circuitry that continually transfers information at the maximum speed of the drive. It can read one megabyte from the disk every three seconds. That's more than an entire floppy disk per second!

Save space too!

In just one expansion slot, the PC eXTender features a multi-function hard disk controller board, a clock/calendar, a serial port (for use with a modem or printer), and space for 192K of RAM expansion. This economical arrangement leaves room to add additional capabilities to your PC in the future.

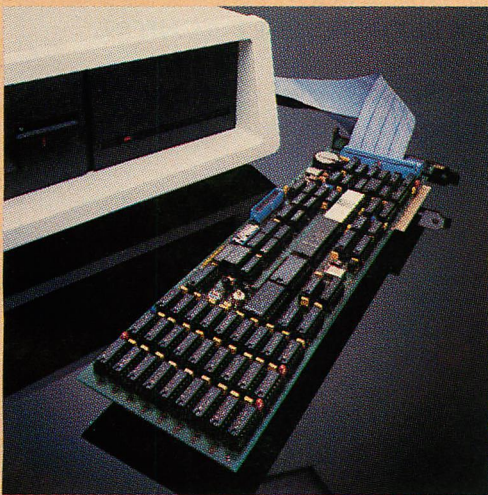
An emphasis on quality

Requiring no external power supply, the PC eXTender has been designed to be an extraordinarily reliable system. It's rugged construction is backed by a full one-year warranty. For service you can simply return the unit to your dealer or to Falcon Technology. Should you ever have a problem with your PC eXTender, Falcon has a customer service engineer available by phone to answer your questions.

Stretch your capabilities, not your budget

Prices for Falcon PC eXTender systems start at \$2295 for 10Mb mounted within the IBM chassis. To take your IBM PC beyond even an XT, the 15Mb drive sells for \$2595. The PC eXTender systems are also available in externally-mounted cases. Systems can easily be configured with either one or two Falcon drives.

**Turn your PC into something even better than an XT.
The new Falcon PC eXTender does more, faster, for less.**



FALCON

Falcon Technology, Inc.
6644 S. 196th St., Suite T-101
Kent, WA 98032
1-800-722-2510
(In Washington state)
(206) 251-8282

CIRCLE NO. 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.

Get Omni quality for as little as \$1.79... even if all you want is a 10 pack.

Get great savings, next day shipment and our no hassle money-back guarantee on Omni's two great lines.

Intelligent Disks — The only disks smart enough to warn of common failures often in time to protect your data. You can't buy a better disk or better data protection.

Conventional Disks — The best value. Certified error-free and built to exceed all industry standards.

ARCHIVE

152 Boston Turnpike
Shrewsbury, MA 01545



Now, two
complete
lines of 8"
and 5 1/4" disks,
including 96 TPI
and special formats.

Call toll free
(800) 343-0314

In Mass: (617) 756-2960

Get great value with Omni conventional disks.
Or important data protection with Omni Intelligent Disks.
Call for prices on 8", special formats and volume discounts.
Be sure to indicate system/drive name and model # below.

5 1/4" disks	Conventional Disks		Intelligent Disks		Total Cost
	Cost per 10 pack	Quantity	Cost per 10 pack	Quantity	
Single side/single density	\$17.90	_____	—	_____	\$_____
Single side/double density	\$19.90	_____	\$40.00	_____	\$_____
Double side/double density	\$32.50	_____	\$55.00	_____	\$_____
Flip/Floppy reversible	\$35.00	_____	—	_____	\$_____
Single side/96 TPI	\$35.00	_____	\$57.00	_____	\$_____
Double side/96 TPI	\$40.00	_____	\$62.50	_____	\$_____
Plastic library case (in lieu of soft storage box)	\$ 1.99	_____	—	_____	\$_____
Shipping and handling (\$2.00 first 10 pack, 40¢ additional 10 packs. Continental U.S. only.)					\$_____
5% sales tax (Mass only)					\$_____

☐ Check ☐ COD ☐ Master Card ☐ VISA Total \$_____

Card # _____ Exp. _____ Name _____

System/drive model # _____ Address _____

Tel. _____

SOUND EXCERPT

SPECIAL NOTES: None

CODE:

```
; ROUTINE TO CONVERT FROM FREQUENCY TO PERIOD
;
freq  proc  far
;
;       push  dx          ; save registers
;       push  ax
;
;       mov   dx,12h      ; upper part of numerator
;       mov   ax,34DEh    ; lower part of numerator
;       div   cx          ; divide by frequency
;       mov   cx,ax       ; the quotient is the output
;
;       pop   ax          ; restore registers
;       pop   dx
;       ret
;
freq  endp
```

LISTING 7: TONE—MAKE A TONE

TONE

Make a Tone

FUNCTION: This routine makes a tone of a given frequency and length.

INPUT: Upon entry the frequency is in CX and the length in number of milliseconds is in DX.

OUTPUT: To the speaker and timer only

REGISTERS USED: No registers are modified.

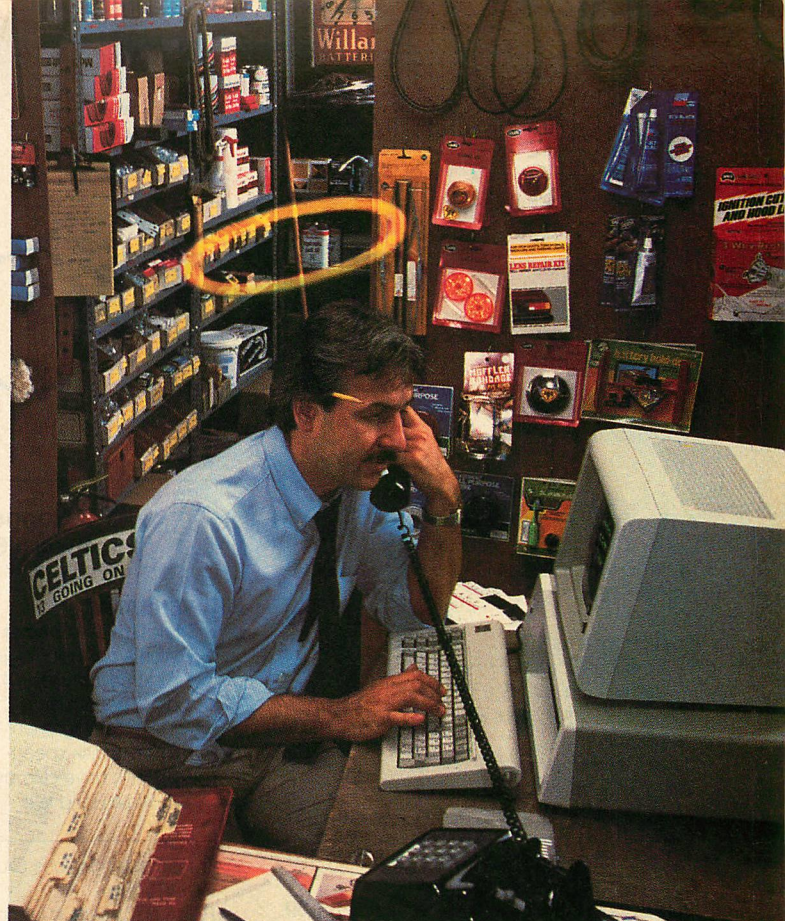
SEGMENTS REFERENCED: The data segment must contain the variable COUNT.

ROUTINES CALLED: TONESET, TONEON, TONEOFF, DELAY

SPECIAL NOTES: The speaker timer must already have been properly initialized. This should happen during boot-up.

CODE:

```
; ROUTINE TO MAKE TONE
;
tone  proc  far
;
;       push  dx          ; save registers
;       push  cx
;       push  ax
;
;       ; compute the frequency and set up the tone
;       call  freq        ; convert the frequency
;       call  toneset     ; set up the tone
;
;       ; turn on the tone
;       call  toneon      ; turn it on
;
;       ; wait for proper delay
;       mov   cx,dx       ; get delay length
;       call  delay
;
;       ; turn off the tone
;       call  toneoff     ; turn it off
;
;       pop   ax          ; restore registers
;       pop   cx
;       pop   dx
;       ret
;
tone  endp
```

Divine inspiration for people who use the IBM PC, XT and PCjr.

Introducing SAVVY PC™. Now you can create custom databases in less time, with less effort and for less money.

SAVVY PC is unique. It integrates a database management system with a truly "natural" command language and a self-documentation capability. There has never been a faster or easier database building tool than SAVVY PC.

SAVVY PC speaks English. You won't have to master the rigid syntax and complex symbols of typical computer programming languages to develop a wide range of business and personal applications.

Because SAVVY PC is a fully integrated database, your applications can directly access all master files, speeding and simplifying operations. And because SAVVY® can recognize your personal word patterns, you can misspell, mistype, abbreviate or rephrase and still command your computer.

The speed, flexibility and economy of computing with SAVVY PC is truly inspired.

For more information and the name of the SAVVY dealer in your area, or to arrange for a SAVVY PC demonstration call 1-800-551-5199. (In New Mexico call 505-242-3333.)

SAVVY PC is a product of Excalibur Technologies Corporation, 800 Rio Grande Boulevard N.W., Mercado 21, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87104.

**Dealer Inquiries
Invited**



SAVVY®

A product of **Excalibur**
TECHNOLOGIES CORPORATION

SAVVY is a registered trademark of Excalibur Technologies Corporation. SAVVY PC is a trademark of Excalibur Technologies Corp. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

In IBM In PC Connect

SOFTWARE

ApTec (for color Prism Printers)	
Rainbow Writer Color Text Formatter . . .	\$119.
Rainbow Writer Screen Grabber	69.
Ashton Tate	
dBase II	379.
Best Programs	
PC/Personal Finance Program	65.
PC/Professional Finance Program II	169.
PC/Fixed Asset System	279.
PC/Tax Cut	175.
Bible Research	
THE WORD (KJV Bible — 7 disks)	145.
Conceptual Instruments	
The Desk Organizer w/ 1 yr. free updates & 30 day return guarantee	197.
Continental	
Home Accountant Plus	89.
FCM (was First Class Mail)	79.
UltraFile (file/report/graph)	119.
Digital Research	
CP/M-86	39.
Dr.LOGO	79.
Financier	
Financier II (was Personal Series)	117.
Financier Tax Series	97.
Funk Software	
Sideways	49.
IUS	
EasyWriter II System	
EasyWriter II, EasySpeller II, EasyMailer II	239.
EasySpeller II for EasyWriter II	59.
EasyMailer II for EasyWriter II	59.
Accounts Receivable	309.
Accounts Payable	309.
General Ledger	309.
Inventory	309.
Order Entry	309.
Package Price for any three above	859.
Payroll	379.
Lifetree	
Volkswriter	115.
Volkswriter International	135.
Volkswriter Deluxe (with TextMerge) . . .	175.
Lotus Development	
1-2-3 (version 1A)	call
Micropro	
WordStar 3.3	269.
ProPak (WordStar/MailMerge/ SpellStar/StarIndex)	379.
Microrim	
R:base 4000 (fully relational database) . .	329.
Microsoft	
Multiplan (Version 1.1)	159.
Multi-Tool Financial (for Multiplan)	69.
Multi-Tool Budget (for Multiplan)	99.
Multi-Tool Word	249.
Multi-Tool Word (with mouse)	297.
Microstuf	
Crosstalk XVI	109.

PC Connection Software Special

through April 30, 1984

VERBATIM

Disk Drive Analyzer

- Works on floppy drives only
- Automatically tests 4 critical areas of drive performance
 - 1) Radial Alignment test
 - 2) Tests disk speed
 - 3) Tests drive clamping accuracy
 - 4) Write/Read test \$29

Transporter (includes Crosstalk) \$169.

PCsoftware

PCrayon (create in full color) 34.

Peachtree

PeachText 5000 (now with ATI Training) . . 207.

Peter Norton

Norton Utilities 55.

Rosesoft

ProKey 3.0 (new version/new features) . . . 95.

Software Arts

TK!Solver 189.

Software Products

Open Access 399.

Software Publishing

PFS/File 95.

PFS/Graph 95.

PFS/Write 95.

PFS/Report 79.

Softword Systems

Multimate (w/spelling checker) call

Virtual Combinatics

Micro Cookbook 29.

VisiCorp

VisiCalc IV (w/StretchCalc) 159.

VisiWord Plus (with VisiSpell) 259.

StretchCalc (for VisiCalc) 75.

TRAINING

ATI

How to use Lotus 1-2-3 59.

How to use Wordstar (vol 1 & 2) 59.

How to use dBase II (vol 1 & 2) 59.

How to use EasyWriter II 59.

How to use Multiplan 59.

How to use Your IBM-PC 59.

How to use Multimate 59.

How to use Microsoft Word 59.

How to use PC DOS 59.

How to use Peachtree A/R, A/P, or G/L (specify) 59.

Orion

Hello Charlie 75.

EDUCATIONAL

Davidson

Speed Reader II 49.

Math Blaster (ages 6 to 12) \$35.

Word Attack (ages 8 to adult) 35.

FriendlySoft

FriendlyWare/PC Introductory Set 39.

Lightning Software

Master Type (the best typing tutor!) 35.

Stone (requires graphics board)

My Letters, Numbers, and Words
(great graphics & sound — ages 1 to 5) . . . 29.

GAMES

Friendly Soft

FriendlyWare/PC Arcade 39.

Funtastic

Snack Attack II (a favorite) 27.

Cosmic Crusader (as good as above) 27.

Big Top (climb to new levels) 29.

Master Miner (1 or 2 players) 29.

Microsoft

Flight Simulator (B & W on RGB monitors) 35.

Orion

J-Bird (you'll never sleep!) 29.

PC-MAN 27.

Paratrooper 25.

Pits & Stones 29.

PCsoftware

Armchair Quarterback 27.

Chess 2001 27.

Sierra/On-Line

Frogger 27.

Crossfire (keyboard or joystick) 23.

Ulysses and the Golden Fleece 27.

Sublogic

Night Mission Pinball 29.

HARDWARE

AST Research (For IBM-PC or XT)

All AST Boards come with SuperDrive, SuperSpool, and one year warranty.
SixPakPlus 64k upgradable to 384k, with clock calendar, serial and parallel ports (game port optional) 269.

MegaPlus II 64k upgradable to 256k (or more with MegaPak) with clock calendar and serial port (parallel, game, or second serial port optional) 269.

MegaPak 128k (not upgradable) 187.

MegaPak 256k 279.

I/O Plus II with clock calendar and serial port (parallel, game, or second serial port optional) 115.

Parallel, Game, or second Serial Port for any AST board (specify board) 35.

Connectall connector bracket (PC only) . . 15.

Amdek

Video 300G Monitor (green) 149.

Video 300A Monitor (amber) 159.

MAI Board (now w/Halo software) 469.

CompuCable

Keyboard & Drive Cover set see special

IBM Mono Screen Enhancement see special

you trust. ion you believe.

Printer to IBM Cable (specify printer) . . . \$32.
Smartmodem to IBM Cable . . . 25.

Curtis

NEW Low Profile Tilt & Swivel Pedestal
(for any monitor) . . . 44.
PC Pedestal (for IBM Mono or Color) . . . 59.
PGS or Quadchrome display adapter . . . 9.
System Stand (holds PC vertically) . . . 21.
Extension Cables for IBM Mono Display . . . 44.
Keyboard Extension Cable (3 to 9 feet) . . . 36.
AC Plug Adapter
(any monitor to your PC) . . . 8.

Electronic Protection Devices

All are rated at 1875 watts, 15 AMP.

The Lemon . . . 39.
The Lime . . . 59.
The Peach . . . 64.
The Orange . . . 94.

Epson

RX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus . . . call
RX-80 F/T with GRAFTRAX-Plus . . . call
FX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus . . . call
FX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus . . . call
Epson to IBM Parallel Cable . . . 32.

Hayes

Smartmodem 300 . . . 209.
Smartmodem 1200 . . . 499.
Smartmodem 1200B . . . 419.
Smartcom II . . . 99.
Smartmodem-to-IBM Cable . . . 25.

Hercules Computer

Hercules Graphics Card (parallel port) . . . 349.

IDS

Prism 80 Printer (with all four options) . . . 1397.
Prism 132 Printer (with all four options) . . . 1597.
Prism to IBM Parallel Cable . . . 32.

Koala

Koala Touch Tablet with software
(connects to game port) . . . 97.

Kraft

Joystick . . . 39.
Game Paddles (pair) . . . 29.

Maynard Electronics

Floppy Drive Controller . . . 179.
Internal Hard Disk (10 Meg), WS-1 Controller
& ROM for PC mother board . . . 1079.

Mouse Systems

PC Mouse (3 button optical mouse comes
with power supply, desk pad, and software
— connects to serial port) . . . 239.

NEC

Spinwriter 3550 (IBM-PC compatible) . . . 1799.
Spinwriter 2050 (3550's little brother) . . . 995.

Paradise Systems

MultiDisplay Card (color & mono) . . . 397.

Plantronics/Frederick

COLORPLUS (now w/Color Magic) . . . call

Princeton Graphics

HX-12 RGB monitor (690 x 240) . . . call

PC Connection Hardware Special

through April 30, 1984

COMPUCABLE

Plastic Keyboard and Drive Cover Set

Smoke colored, hard plastic to protect
your PC or XT . . . \$13

Screen Enhancement for IBM Monochrome Screen

Snug fitting cover cuts screen glare
without any loss of character quality . . . \$13

CONNECT WITH US

At PC Connection, we know how hard it can be to find the ideal solutions to your PC needs. And with the constant barrage of new products and new technology, the best configuration yesterday might be less-than-ideal today. Keeping up with the world of IBM Personal Computers is a full-time job. At PC Connection it's our only job. Our trained support staff will gladly take the time to discuss your system and your requirements. Call us anytime Monday through Friday 9:00 to 9:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 6:00, at 603/446-3383.

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for charge cards
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- No sales tax.
- All shipments insured; no additional charge.
- Allow 1 week for personal & company checks to clear.
- COD max. \$500. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day guarantee on all products.*

SHIPPING

Continental US: For monitors, printers, and drives, add 2% to all orders. For all other items, add \$2 per order for UPS surface, \$3 per order for UPS 2nd-Day-Air.

Outside Continental US: We add freight charges to credit card purchases. For prepayment, call 603/446-3383 for information.

800/243-8088

PC Connection

6 Mill St., Marlow, NH 03456
603/446-3383

For the IBM-PC Exclusively.

CIRCLE NO. 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAX-12 Amber monochrome monitor . . . call
Quadram

We are a full line Quadram Dealer

New Expanded Quadboard 64k
expandable to 384k, with clock calendar,
parallel, serial & game port, I/O bracket,
and Quadmaster software . . . \$269.

Microfazer Printer Buffer (parallel) w/copy
MP 64 (64k) upgradable to 512k . . . 197.
Quadcolor I . . . 197.

Quadlink (allows you to run most Apple II
programs directly on your IBM-PC or XT) . . . 459.
Quadisk (various sizes to 72 meg) . . . call

STB

RIOPUS 64k (upgradable to 384k)
with PC accelerator, clock calendar, serial
and parallel port, and "Connectall" type
bracket (game cable optional) . . . 259.
Graphix Plus (color & mono) . . . 379.

Silver Reed (letter quality, 132 column)

Silver Reed EXP 550 Printer (16 CPS) . . . 589.
Silver Reed EXP 770 Printer (30 CPS) . . . 950.

TG

Joystick . . . 45.

Tandon All drives are completely pre-tested

TM 100-2 (5 1/4") full-height drive (DS,DD)
Specify Drive A or Drive B for your PC
Comes with complete step by step
installation instructions . . . 239.

USI (monitors for graphics board)

Pi-2 Monitor (12" green, with cable) . . . 149.
Pi-3 Monitor (12" amber, with cable) . . . 159.

MEMORY

64k Memory Upgrade Set for IBM-PC or
XT system board . . . 59.
64k Memory Upgrade Set for any memory
board specify make of board . . . 59.
Install memory upgrades & run diagnostics
at time of board purchase only . . . 10.

DISKS

Verbatim (with 5 year guarantee)
Datalife Disks SS/DD plastic box of 10 . . . 29.
Datalife Disks DS/DD plastic box of 10 . . . 39.
Flip Sort (holds 75 disks) . . . 19.

INFORMATION SERVICES

Compuserve

Compuserve Information Service
includes subscription, manual, 5 hours of
connect time, & monthly publications) . . . 39.
Executive Information Service . . . 79.
Vidtex Software . . . 59.

Executive Information Service
with Vidtex . . . 119.

Source Telecomputing

The Source (subscription & manual) . . . 69.
The Source with Sourcelink Software . . . 109.

PC CONNECTION™

MIXING

SYSTEMS COMPONENTS

The Gemini Printer and GRAPHICS.COM had a disagreement over line spacing, but DEBUG patched things up

MORTON GOLDBERG

Anyone who has ever tried to combine systems components made by different companies knows that such implementations are often simpler in theory than they are in practice. Even when the components are supposed to be compatible, unexpected problems can develop. I was recently reminded of this when I tried to print out a graphics display

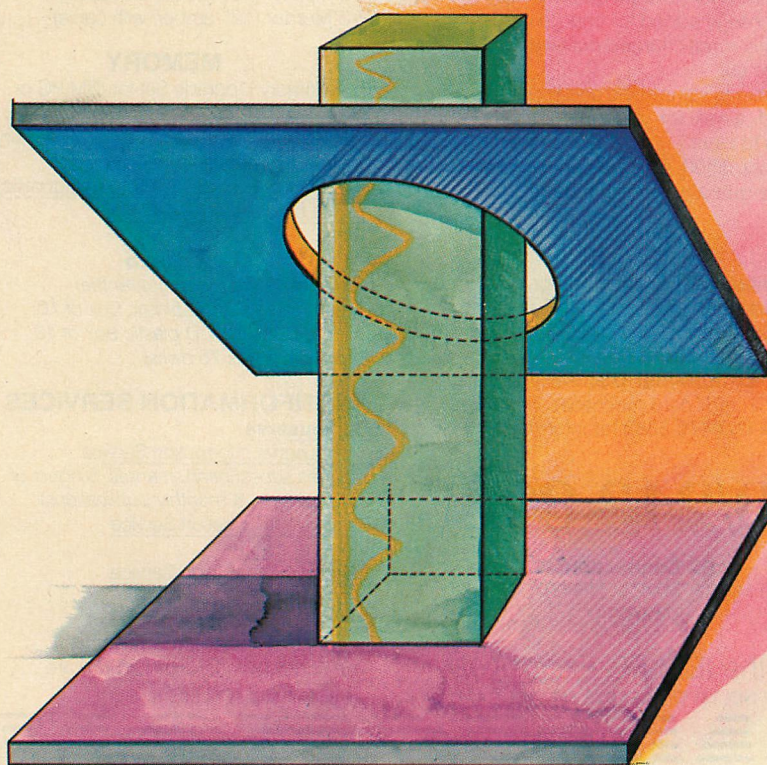
using GRAPHICS.COM, an IBM Color/Graphics Adapter, and a Star Micronics Gemini-10 matrix printer.

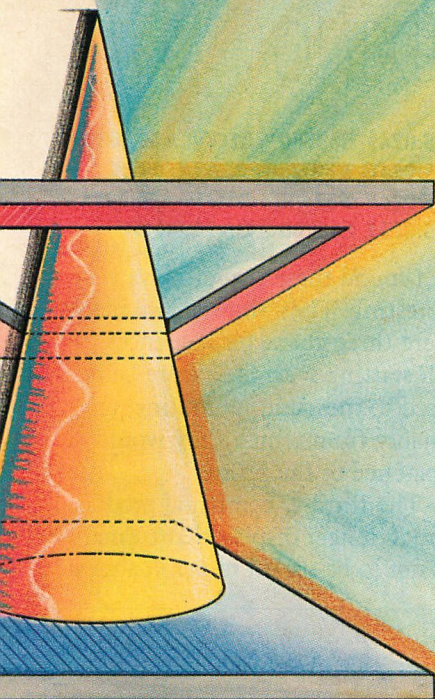
GRAPHICS.COM, a new utility included in PC DOS 2.0, extends the screen-print capability of the IBM PC or PC-XT. After running GRAPHICS.COM, which loads a graphics printer driver into memory, use the Shift-PrtSc key to print graphics displays as well as text displays. Printing text displays is much easier for PC-

DOS than printing graphics, because to write software for printing text, the programmer need not assume anything special about the display adapter or the printer. In writing software for graphics displays, however, the programmer must be aware that GRAPHICS.COM requires both an IBM Color/Graphics Adapter and an IBM Graphics Printer or equivalent devices. Not every PC or PC-XT owner will have such equipment. This is undoubtedly why GRAPHICS.COM has been provided as a separate utility. If the purchaser can't use it, he doesn't load it, and it's probably not even on his system disk. This gives him a little more memory and a little more disk space than he would have if GRAPHICS.COM were integrated into COMMAND.COM.

I own an IBM Color/Graphics Adapter, but I don't own an IBM Graphics Printer. Instead, I have a Star Micronics Gemini-10 matrix printer. I didn't think this was going to cause me any trouble as far as GRAPHICS.COM was concerned. The dealer from whom I bought the Gemini told me that it was "100 percent Epson compatible." If that had been true, I wouldn't be writing this.

Although the Gemini's graphics controls and those used by Epson are similar, they are just different enough to mess things up. Of course, I didn't know this at first, so as soon





as I had a graphics display that I thought worthy of printing, I had no hesitation in calling on GRAPHICS.COM (via the Shift-PrtSc key) to do the job. Figure 1 shows how the resulting printout looked. Figure 2 shows what I was expecting.

I found this situation intensely frustrating, because it was only the

The dealer from whom I bought the Gemini told me that it was "100 percent Epson compatible." If that had been true, I wouldn't be writing this.

vertical line spacing that was wrong. Everything else was fine. Close, but no cigar. But if it was that close, perhaps a little patching could fix it. I don't believe I would have entertained this thought if GRAPHICS.COM had not been packaged as a separate utility. I would not have had the courage to mess around inside COM-MAND.COM. Modularity in programs has great value, and not just to those who write the programs.

Before I could launch my attack on GRAPHICS.COM, I needed to gather as much knowledge as I could. The DOS 2.0 manual wasn't much

help, but I found a surprising amount of useful information on the IBM Graphics Printer in the *Guide to Operations* (PC-XT version), and there was a full discussion on the theory and practice of graphics printing in the *Gemini User's Manual*.

I began my attack by loading DEBUG and GRAPHICS.COM into memory with the command

DEBUG GRAPHICS.COM

DEBUG, of course, was to be my main weapon in this attack.

I knew from reading the *Guide to Operations* that the IBM Graphics Printer needs a sequence of control codes starting with an ESC (1B hex) in order to set its vertical spacing for graphics. Somewhere GRAPHICS.COM must generate such a sequence. Because of this, I decided to search for occurrences of ESC codes, using the DEBUG S(earch) command.

S CS:0100 L315 1B

The numbers are hex. The command told DEBUG to search for ESC codes in 315 (hex) bytes of memory, starting at address CS:0100, that being the space occupied by GRAPHICS.COM.

It turned out, as much through luck as through foresight on my part, that searching for ESC codes was exactly the right thing to do. DEBUG's response to my search command was

**0915:015D
0915:0244
0915:0305**

This showed me that there were just three places in GRAPHICS.COM where ESC codes occurred. I had expected to find a half-dozen or more places and to spend a lot of time weeding out the spurious ones, so I was pleased to find only three.

Next I had to disassemble the 8088 code in the neighborhood of the ESC codes. I used DEBUG's U(nas-

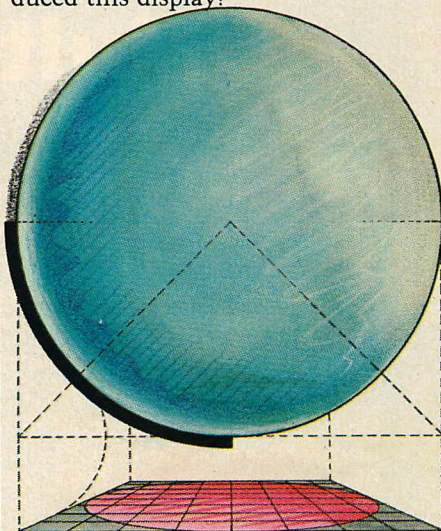
semble) command to do this. I had to try a couple of variations of the U command before I got the 8088 code to disassemble on proper instruction boundaries, but that's normal when you are disassembling code consisting of variable length instructions. The U commands that did the job were

**U 015C L12
U 0243 L12
U 0301 L34**

The first of these commands told DEBUG to disassemble 12 (hex) bytes of memory, starting at address CS:015C. This command produced a display that looked like this:

**0915:015C B81B00 MOV AX,001B
0915:015F E87A01 CALL 02DC
0915:0162 B83300 MOV AX,0033
0915:0165 E87401 CALL 02DC
0915:0168 B81800 MOV AX,0018
0915:016B E86E01 CALL 02DC**

The second U command, which differs only in its starting address, produced this display:



**0915:0243 B81B00 MOV AX,001B
0915:0246 E89300 CALL 02DC**

Morton Goldberg lives in Michigan and is a system administrator and programmer for a minicomputer-based Unix system. He also writes programs for Arborsoft, a one-man software house.

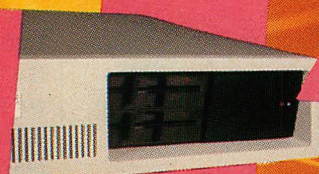
announcing THE INSIDER!

A 10 Mega-byte Internal Hard Disk Drive System...

Only

\$995 !

**Now Available!
TEAC Half High
Floppy Drives
Only \$265**



Expand your IBM* PC so that it performs like the PC XT for a fraction of the cost.

Micro Design International announces a major breakthrough in peripheral technology — The Insider! It is the only hard disk drive system to offer you 10 Mega-bytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation, all for \$995. Now you can expand your IBM* PC to handle heavyweight data with the same ease and efficiency as the PC XT. By equipping your PC with The Insider you can save up to \$2,000 over the cost of a PC XT. The Insider is also compatible with most IBM PC look alikes, and is DOS 2.0 compatible.

The Insider's engineering is far superior to any other hard disk drive system on the market. Unlike other internal drives which require an external power supply, The Insider uses available power (0.9A), thereby eliminating overheating, a problem which has plagued other drives. Our drive and electronics carry a full one year parts warranty.

*IBM is a trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.

The Insider includes complete software with all needed utilities, cables, simple instructions for easy installation and is available in any of the following configurations: 1) With a Multifunction Card (\$995); 2) With a Floppy Disk Controller Card (\$1,295); 3) With a RAM Memory Card that holds up to 576K RAM (\$1,295). The following modules are available: 1) Parallel Port (\$59); 2) Serial Port (\$95); 3) Clock Calendar (\$65); and, 4) XT-ROM (\$98).

To expand your PC to the performance of a PC XT, CALL TODAY. Master Card and VISA accepted.

**TO ORDER CALL COLLECT
305/788-3475**

Micro Design International, Inc.
Suite 375 100 Sybelia Ave.
Maitland, Florida 32751

CIRCLE NO. 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Multi-tasking... Multi-user... MultiLink!

MultiLink turns PC-DOS (or MS-DOS) into a multi-user, multi-tasking system without expensive hardware. If you have at least 96K of memory, MultiLink is all you need for concurrent processing.

If you also have serial ports and appropriate terminals, you can station up to 8 additional users running normal DOS applications.

MultiLink permits task synchronization, prioritization, disk and file sharing, and other features geared to development of multi-user software.

Also included is a full-featured bulletin board system allowing dial-in access which runs as an independent task.

On the market since February of '83, MultiLink supports the IBM PC or XT running either PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0, and will handle future releases as required. Also supported are the Columbia, Corona, and Eagle 1600 series, with others under development.

Available now at \$225. Evaluation version for the faint of heart. Visa, MC accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.



THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC.

6700 23-B ROSWELL RD. • ATLANTA, GA 30328 • 404/255-1254

CIRCLE NO. 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MIXING

0915:0249 B83300 MOV AX,0033

0915:024C E88D00 CALL 02DC

0915:024F B82400 MOV AX,0024

0915:0252 E88700 CALL 02DC

I found these two displays very interesting. They showed two places where three-character sequences, both starting with ESC, were being passed to the same subroutine, presumably from which they would be dispatched to the printer.

The third U command produced a much longer display that turned out not to be useful to me. It showed

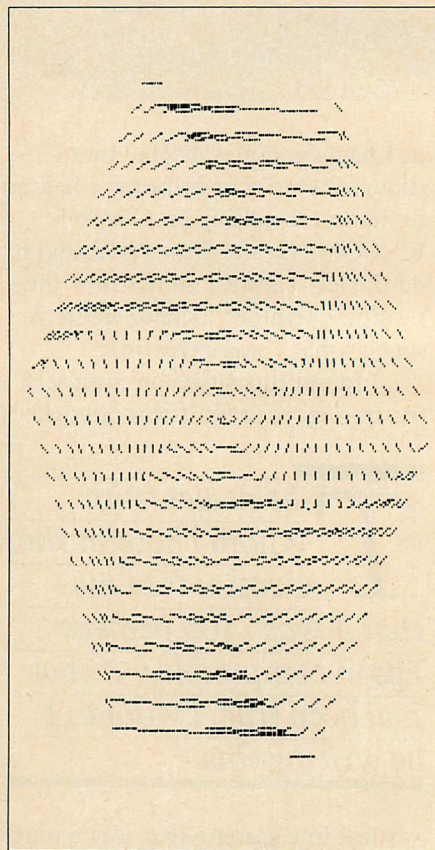


Figure 1: Before GRAPHICS.COM Was Patched

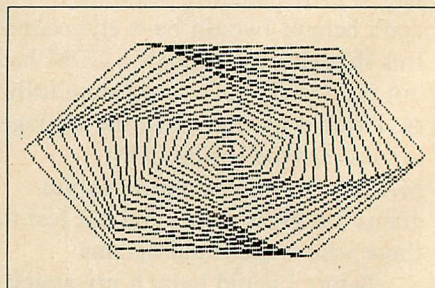
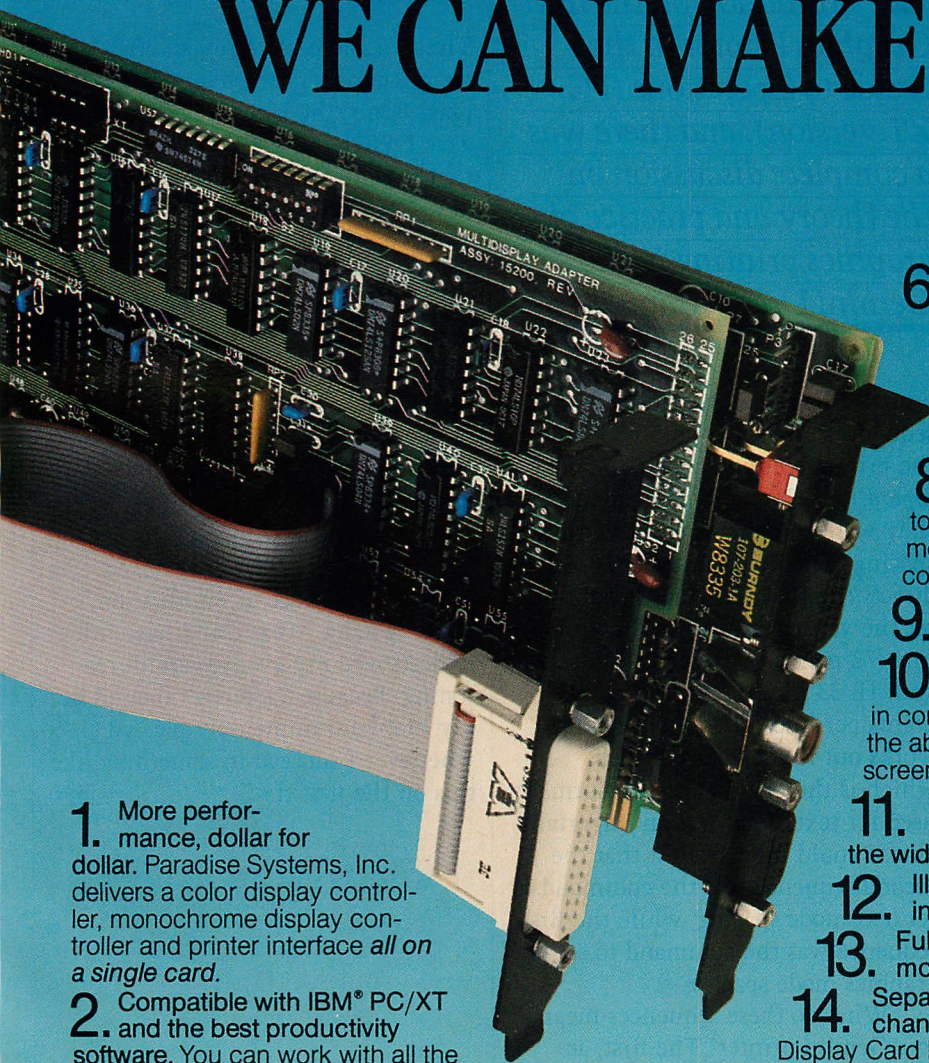


Figure 2: After GRAPHICS.COM Was Patched

14 REASONS WHY THE PARADISE MULTI-DISPLAY CARD IS SELLING FASTER THAN WE CAN MAKE THEM.



1. More performance, dollar for dollar. Paradise Systems, Inc. delivers a color display controller, monochrome display controller and printer interface *all on a single card*.
2. Compatible with IBM® PC/XT and the best productivity software. You can work with all the great IBM productivity packages, like Lotus 123™.
3. Standard monochrome display with no additional software: Fully IBM compatible. All the clean, fully-formed characters you'd expect from IBM.
4. High-resolution color graphics: Fully IBM compatible. 640 × 200 black and white; 320 × 200 medium resolution; 4 colors.
5. The best working display available for IBM. Flicker-free scrolling—even in color.

6. External switch for easy selection of monochrome or color mode on system startup without having to open the machine.
7. Switches easily between monochrome and color modes under software control.
8. IBM character sets and text modes. Paradise delivers character sets identical to IBM offerings. (9 × 14 character box for monochrome and 8 × 8 character box for color/graphic modes.)
9. Built-in fully compatible IBM type printer port.
10. Use two cards for simultaneous display. Two Multi-Display cards—or one in conjunction with an IBM video card—give you the ability to perform simultaneous display on two screens.
11. Individually selectable horizontal and vertical sync polarities: Compatible with the widest range of RGB monitors.
12. Illustrated manual with step-by-step instructions.
13. Fully IBM compatible light pen and RF modulator ports.
14. Separate connectors for easy function changes without changing jumpers. The Multi-Display Card has separate connectors for monochrome display; composite video; RGB video; parallel printer; light pen; and RF modulator.

It's no wonder the Multi-Display Card is in such high demand.
Look for the Multi-Display Card from Paradise Systems, Inc. at your local computer dealer. Call (415) 468-6000 or write to 150 North Hill Drive, Brisbane, CA 94005, for more information.

PARADISE
SYSTEMS, INC

LISP FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER.

THE PREMIER LANGUAGE
OF ARTIFICIAL
INTELLIGENCE FOR
YOUR IBM PC.

■ DATA TYPES

Lists and Symbols
Unlimited Precision Integers
Floating Point Numbers
Character Strings
Multidimensional Arrays
Files
Machine Language Code

■ MEMORY MANAGEMENT

Full Memory Space Supported
Dynamic Allocation
Compacting Garbage Collector

■ FUNCTION TYPES

EXPR/FEXPR/MACRO
Machine Language Primitives
Over 190 Primitive Functions

■ IO SUPPORT

Multiple Display Windows
Cursor Control
All Function Keys Supported
Read and Splice Macros
Disk Files

■ POWERFUL ERROR RECOVERY

■ 8087 SUPPORT

■ COLOR GRAPHICS

■ LISP LIBRARY

Structured Programming Macros
Editor and Formatter
Package Support
Debugging Functions
OBJ File Loader

■ RUNS UNDER PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0

IQLISP

5¼" Diskette
and Manual _____ \$175.00
Manual Only _____ \$ 30.00

Integral Quality

P.O. Box 31970
Seattle, Washington 98103-0070
(206) 527-2918

Washington State residents add sales tax.
VISA and MASTERCARD accepted.
Shipping included for prepaid orders.

MIXING

what I construe to be the subroutine in which GRAPHICS.COM builds the sequence of control codes that it must put at the beginning of every line of graphics output it generates. It was far more likely that one of the first two disassemblies was the 8088 code that set the vertical spacing.

How could I be sure that I had located the right 8088 code? To find

I found a surprising amount of useful information on the IBM Graphics Printer in the Guide to Operations (PC-XT version), and there was a complete discussion on the theory and practice of graphics printing in the Gemini User's Manual.

out, all I had to do was look up the sequences 1B 33 18 and 1B 33 24 in the printer section of the *Guide to Operations*. Sure enough, I found that they were commands to set vertical spacing. The first sequence, 1B 33 18, directs the IBM Graphics Printer to set the vertical spacing at 8 points per line (72 points = 1 inch) and the second, 1B 33 24, directs it to set 12 points per line. The latter setting works out to six lines per inch, which is the printer spacing normally used for text. That was an important clue. I could infer from it that the second sequence was the command to set text mode spacing, while the first sequence was the command to set graphics mode spacing.

What do these sequences mean to a Gemini printer? The first, according to the Gemini manual, directs it to set vertical spacing at 12 points per line, and the second directs it to set vertical spacing at 18 points per line. Not so good. Those big gaps in figure 1 were caused by a vertical line spacing of 24 points per line. I

knew that because I had measured the gaps. Well, maybe the Gemini was double spacing. If that were true, the correct sequences for the Gemini would be 1B 33 08 (4 points per line, doubled) and 1B 33 18 (12 points per line). I decided to patch GRAPHICS.COM so that the Gemini would get these sequences rather than the ones it had been getting.

I made the patches easily, using two DEBUG E(nte)r commands, which looked like this:

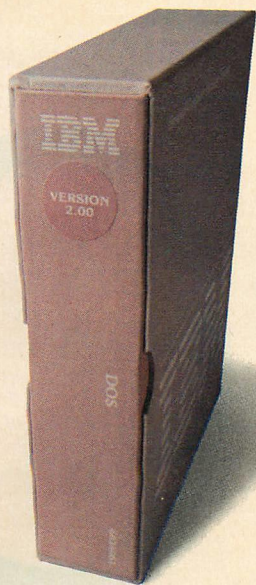
E CS:0169 08

E CS:0250 18

The two addresses, 0169 and 0250, were taken from the disassembly displays. Once the patches were made, I gave DEBUG a W(rite) command so that it would make a disk copy of my new GRAPHICS.COM, and then I said goodbye to DEBUG with the Q(uit) command.

After that there was nothing left to do but try it, so I did, and it worked just fine. Of course, you knew that it had, because if it hadn't, this wouldn't be the last paragraph. However, I wasn't confident that it would, because although I had been pretty careful in working out the patches, I might have overlooked some critical piece of information, some "gotcha," that could have utterly destroyed my ever-so-careful reasoning. Because "gotchas" abound in my life, I am immensely pleased whenever I succeed in something like this on the first try.





THIS IS ALL IT TAKES TO RUN OUR HARD DISK.



Compatibility. A lot of manufacturers talk about it. Mostly, compatibility is defined as something that almost works like the original. Our hard disk subsystem for the IBM PC runs on 2.0 without modifications, patches or use of device drivers. Just boot 2.0 and run.

And we haven't cut back on reliability either. the Apparat hard disk uses the Xebec controller and connects via a host interface module to one of the slots in your PC. The HIM also contains an RS-232 serial async port for use with a

mouse, modem, etc. Even with compatibility and reliability built in, we've managed to provide some very competitive pricing. The 10, 15 and 26 megabyte drives are priced at **\$2,295, \$2,695 and \$3,395** respectively.

When you use a multifunction RAM Card, such as the Apparat Combo II (with up to 512K of RAM, RS232, parallel printer, clock calendar, and game adapter) along with the HIM, floppy disk controller and CRT monitor adapter cards in your PC, you still have one slot available for future expansion.

If you're considering a fixed disk for your IBM PC, look at all the systems available. Look for compatibility. Look for reliability. Look for value. We think you'll pick ours.

For more information or to order yours call **800/525-7674** or write Apparat, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Parkway, Denver, CO 80237, 303/741-1778. Dealer inquiries invited.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.
Price and specifications subject to change without notice.



The PC Speaks LISP

*Three respectable approaches
to LISP on the PC: IQ
LISP, TLC LISP, and muLISP*

WILLIAM G. WONG

LISP (List Processing) is one of the main languages used by computer scientists working in the area of artificial intelligence (AI). It is also the oldest such language, predating most other computer languages (FORTRAN is one that may have been developed earlier). LISP was first developed by John McCarthy at Massachusetts Institute of Technology as a way

to describe solutions to symbolic logic problems using Alonzo Church's lambda calculus; the original LISP 1.5 Programmer's Manual was made available in the early 1960s.

The language has been implemented on large minis and mainframes to satisfy the research needs of the AI community. Special LISP machines have even been made avail-

able in recent years by companies such as LISP Machines Incorporated (LMI), Symbolics, and Xerox. Much of the demand is due to the movement of AI techniques from universities to the marketplace.

Recent implementations of LISP on the IBM PC have made the power and flexibility of the language available to a large number of users at a reasonable cost. LISP systems usually require large amounts of memory to operate effectively; the IBM PC, with an address space of 1 megabyte, meets these requirements, actually exceeding the capabilities of many of the larger minis and mainframes originally used to implement LISP. Although most AI researchers have moved on to larger and faster machines, LISP on the IBM PC represents a significant and useful development tool.

LISP was originally designed as a development tool, but its flexible and extensible nature makes it quite efficient as a general-purpose language. In fact, good LISP compilers generate code that rivals the best FORTRAN and C compilers, even in numeric applications. LISP interpreters also compare well with BASIC in terms of speed. In complex implementations LISP has no real rivals.

Three LISP implementations are available for the IBM PC; all are respectable when compared to mainframe implementations. The first is IQ LISP, which runs under PC-DOS and is available from Integral Quality; the second is muLISP-82 by The Soft Warehouse, which runs under PC-DOS or CP/M-86 and is distributed by Microsoft Corp.; and the third is TLC LISP which runs under CP/M-86 and is available from The LISP Company (TLC).

BASIC LANGUAGE STRUCTURE

LISP is a simple language whose power derives from its extensibility and flexibility. It is usually easier to learn LISP as a first language than as a second or third language, because LISP's methods differ significantly from those usually employed by other lan-

guages. In any case, however, LISP can usually be picked up quickly.

The basic LISP objects are *lists* and *atoms*. *Lists* are sequential collections of objects—any objects. LISP normally prints lists surrounded by parentheses: (1 Big (LIST)). *Atoms* are usually symbols, numbers, strings or a host of other primitive objects depending upon the implementation. LISP uses these basic objects in evaluating and defining functions.

The evaluation of an atom returns the value of that atom; evaluation of a list consists of evaluating the first item in the list. The result of

LISP systems usually require large amounts of memory to operate effectively; the IBM PC, with an address space of 1 megabyte, meets these requirements, actually exceeding the capabilities of many of the larger minis and mainframes originally used to implement LISP.

that evaluation should be a function definition that is then applied to the remaining elements of the list. For example, (ADD 1 B) would apply the function definition for ADD to 1 and B. There are basically two types of functions in LISP: functions that evaluate their arguments and functions that do not. If we assume that ADD is one of the former, 1 and B would be evaluated and their results would be processed by ADD. The value of B should be a number, and ADD can return the sum of 1 and B since 1 evaluates to the number 1.

Evaluations can be nested to any level, since lists can contain other lists. If a list is a parameter, evaluating that parameter is the result of evaluating the list. Adding three

numbers is as simple as (ADD 1 (ADD 2 3)). Discovering all the built-in functions in LISP can take a little time, but the syntax remains the same for each function. This is quite different from PASCAL or C, which have wonderfully complex syntax rules for various statements and precedence rules for expressions.

LISP does get a bit more complicated with regard to function definitions. A function is defined by evaluating that function; the resulting definition is then placed in a global definition list. Like many languages, LISP has different dialects, so check out any system you use before trying the following example:

```
(DEFINE (FACTORIAL X)
  (IF (EQUAL X 0) 1
      (TIMES X (FACTORIAL
        (DIFFERENCE X 1)))) )
```

This is the typical recursive definition of factorial applied to some number x. If x is zero, the factorial is 1; otherwise, the result is x times the factorial of x minus 1. Note that the first element in each list in the definition refers to a function definition. In fact, FACTORIAL refers to itself. Even better, the application of FACTORIAL looks just like the applications of any of the built-in LISP functions, such as TIMES. One of LISP's nice properties is that it is easily extensible in a consistent fashion, since all function applications use the same format. This contrasts with languages like BASIC or PASCAL, which use a special syntax for FOR statements, another syntax for assignment statements, and so on. In fact, most other languages have special formats that can't be duplicated by a programmer.

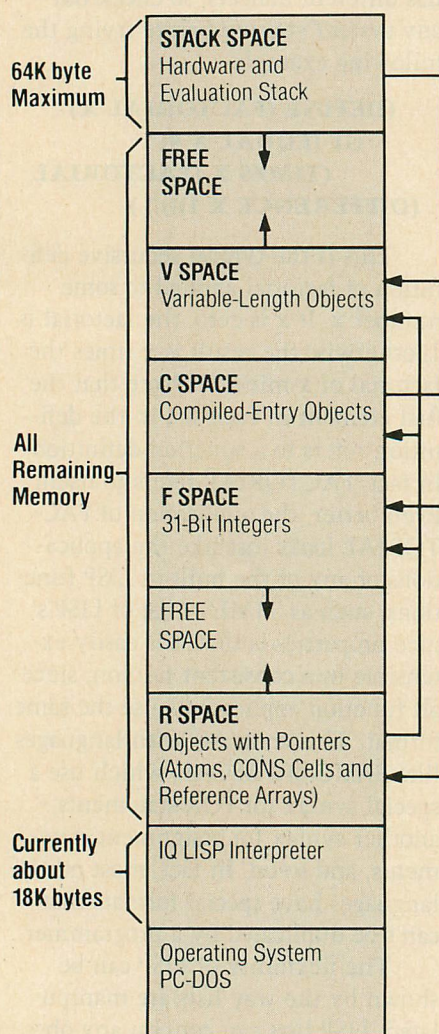
The flexibility of LISP can be shown by the way lists are manipulated. LISP lists can contain any object and can be any length. Lists can also be part of other lists, which

Bill Wong is on the technical staff of Rising Star, a software consulting firm. He is working on a Ph.D. in computer science at Rutgers University and is a frequent contributor to Microsystems.

Table 1:
Some Primitives in LISP

Expression	Result
A	(1 2 3 4)
(FIRST A)	1
(REST A)	(2 3 4)
(CONS 0 A)	(0 1 2 3 4)
(CONS A A)	((1 2 3 4) 1 2 3 4)

Figure 1:
IQ LISP Data Space. Note that all references to data-space areas come from the stack or R spaces.



helps the user establish efficient structures. This differs from conventional vectors or arrays, which normally contain the same type of elements and are fixed in length. Simple functions operate on any list, and more complex functions can be built using these primitives.

Some of the basic primitives are shown in table 1. The first expression is the variable *A*, which has a list as its value. This variable is used because each of the functions evaluates its arguments. In this case, evaluating *A* gives the list. The **FIRST** function is used to extract the first element of a list. The **REST** function gives the list minus the first element. Note that the list (2 3 4) returned by **REST** is actually the same portion of the list contained in *A*. **CONS** is shown twice to show how lists are constructed. In the first case, 0 is added to the head of the list. In the second case, the new list contains the list from *A* as its first element. Also, the **REST** of the list is also the list from *A*. It is not copied twice; new references to it have been created. These are simple features that are difficult to duplicate in most other languages.

LISP implementations tend to have many useful functions built in, including control functions like **IF** and **LOOP**, list-manipulation functions like **APPEND** and **MEMBER**, and a host of others. Obviously, there are a number of functions that must be known before any sophisticated programs can be written, but this is fairly easy once a familiarity with the syntax of the system has been acquired. In fact, with the information given above, it shouldn't be difficult to figure out the following definition:

```
(DEFINE (QUADRATIC X)
(SUM (TIMES A (SQUARE X))
(TIMES B X)
C))
```

One note about interacting with LISP. LISP normally has a **PROP-TREAD-EVAL-PRINT** loop as its top-level interface to the user. This loop's definition is similar to this:

```
(DEFINE (LISP_TOP_LEVEL)
(LOOP_FOREVER (PRINT
PROMPT)
(PRINT (EVAL
(READ))))))
```

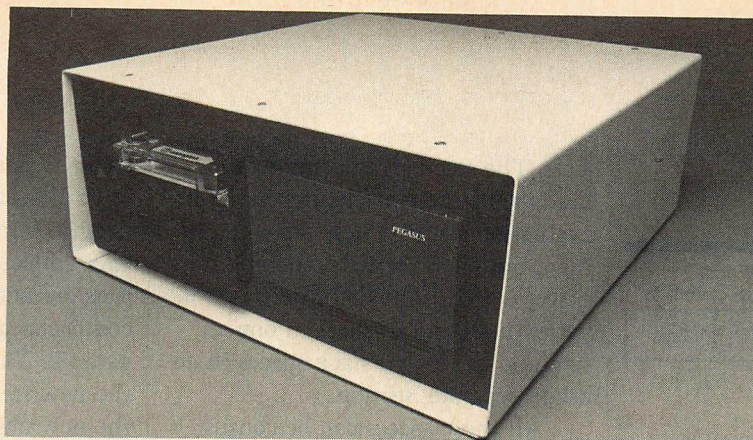
The system first **PRINTs** the LISP **PROMPT** and then **READs** an expression from the console. The expression is **EVALuated**, and the results are **PRINTed**. The loop continues forever or until the machine is turned off. Working with the system is simply a matter of entering LISP expressions. The immediate feedback, combined with other development tools such as a full screen editor, makes learning LISP an easy task.

LISP SYSTEM STRUCTURES

Although LISP systems tend to be similar at the language level, they often differ radically at the system-structure level. LISP, like most languages, can be implemented in a number of ways, each of which has various advantages and disadvantages. The three LISP implementations discussed in this article—**IQ LISP**, **muLISP-82**, and **TLC LISP**—each use a different approach.

Optimizing Memory Capacity. IQ LISP uses a tagged architecture with a number of memory partitions in a large linear address structure, as shown in figure 1. There are two invariant parts: the operating system, which is not really part of IQ LISP, and the IQ LISP interpreter. All remaining space in the system is divided up into a number of spaces whose size can change during the operation of the LISP system.

The spaces or partitions are called **R space**, **F space**, **C space**, **V space**, **stack space**, and **free space** (actually two areas). **R space** contains objects with references (pointers) such as atoms, **CON** cells (used in LISP lists), and reference arrays. **F space** contains 31-bit fixed-point numbers, while **C space** contains an assembly language code. **V space** contains any variable-length objects that do not contain LISP references to other ob-



\$1495 for a complete 10 megabyte hard disk system is a good deal — but not if you need 23 megabytes of storage!

That's why our 23 megabyte hard disk system is priced at only \$2249. And for another \$895, you'll get 23 megabytes of tape backup security.

The Pegasus 10 and 23 come complete with all the software and hardware you need to start operations.

If you've outgrown the storage capabilities of your IBM PC or compatible computer but haven't grown into the giant pricetags on 10- or 23-megabyte hard disk systems, you're in for a surprise.

The price on these complete systems featuring the latest components just reached an all time low!

And you get everything you need to start working on your hard disk system:

- Top quality formatted fixed hard disk (ST506 compatible)
- Top quality controller card
- Software that runs on DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M 86
- Host adapter
- Integral power supply
- Cables
- External custom chassis with additional space for either our tape backup, another hard disk, or floppy disk drive.
- 90 day warranty

What's the catch?

There is none. It's a simple matter of economics. Pegasus saw the growing need for mass storage, made a commitment to fill this need, purchased thousands of the finest quality hard disks, and is now passing the good deal along to you.

The only thing you may be missing in buying the Pegasus instead of the IBM XT expansion chassis is

something you may not need in the first place: eight expansion slots, a communications card, three little initials, and an extra \$1,000 to \$2,000 out of your pocket.

But don't I need a tape backup for all that storage?

We recommend it! That's why we're offering you the same great deal on a 1/4" cartridge tape backup. We've watched other companies offer 10 and 20 megabytes of storage and forget about the backup altogether. Our tape backup, which carries a 90 day warranty, retails for just \$895 — a small price for over 23 megabytes of formatted storage and lots of peace of mind.

Where can I buy a Pegasus hard disk system?

Pegasus systems are available only through dealers. So contact the dealer in your area who sells IBM PC or compatible computers. If he doesn't have Pegasus, chances are he'll carry it soon. Just ask him to call us. We will ship him your Pegasus unit immediately.

Does Pegasus have larger storage systems?

Absolutely. 65 and 140 megabyte systems will soon be available from Pegasus. And the best part is that they, too, are breaking new ground when it comes to pricing. If you've outgrown 10, or even 23 megabytes of storage, ask about the larger capacity units. All with the same top quality hardware and software and full 90 day warranty.

GREAT LAKES COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.

2200 West Higgins Road, Suite 245
Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60195
In Illinois (312) 884-7272
800-323-6836

Dealer Inquiries Invited

CIRCLE NO. 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 2:
IQ LISP Object Formats

2 Bits	1 Bit	1 Bit	4 Bits	16 Bits
Format	GC	Literal	Type	Value

Format	Description
0	Located in the stack space or subsequent item in a multiple-item element in R space
1	First item of an identifier element in R space
2	First item of an array element in R space
3	First item of a CONS cell in R space

GC	Description
	Garbage-collection marker bit

Literal	Description
0	Object is a reference, value contains the segment number, and type contains the offset
1	Object is a literal (see type)

Type	Description
	(valid only if literal field is 1)
0	Zero-length string
1	1-byte string in value field
2	2-byte string in value field
3	Small (16-bit) integer in value field
4	NIL, special LISP atom
5	(UNBOUND), special LISP value
6-15	Reserved

Value	Description
	See type and literal fields

jects. The stack space contains the hardware system stack and the LISP evaluation stack. (These are actually the same stack.) Finally, there is free space, which is divided into two parts, the R and F spaces in one section and the V and stack spaces in another, separate, section.

All these spaces can be confusing, but they each have a purpose. LISP supports a number of different object types, including atoms, lists, and integers. Objects can be dynami-

The literal bit is used to determine whether the remaining portion of the block is a data object or a reference. Data objects are small literal values that can be encoded into the remaining type and value fields. References use the type and value fields to develop an 8086/8 address.

cally allocated and de-referenced (not deallocated). When all references to an object are gone, deallocation is done automatically through a process called "garbage collection." Grouping similar types of LISP objects into spaces simplifies the allocation and garbage collection process.

Why this particular grouping? The objects in the R, C, and stack spaces are the only ones that contain references to other spaces; these objects are thus the primary target for the garbage collector. In addition to referencing objects in their own space, objects can reference objects in other spaces, as is shown by the arrows in figure 1. Note that no reference is ever made to free space.

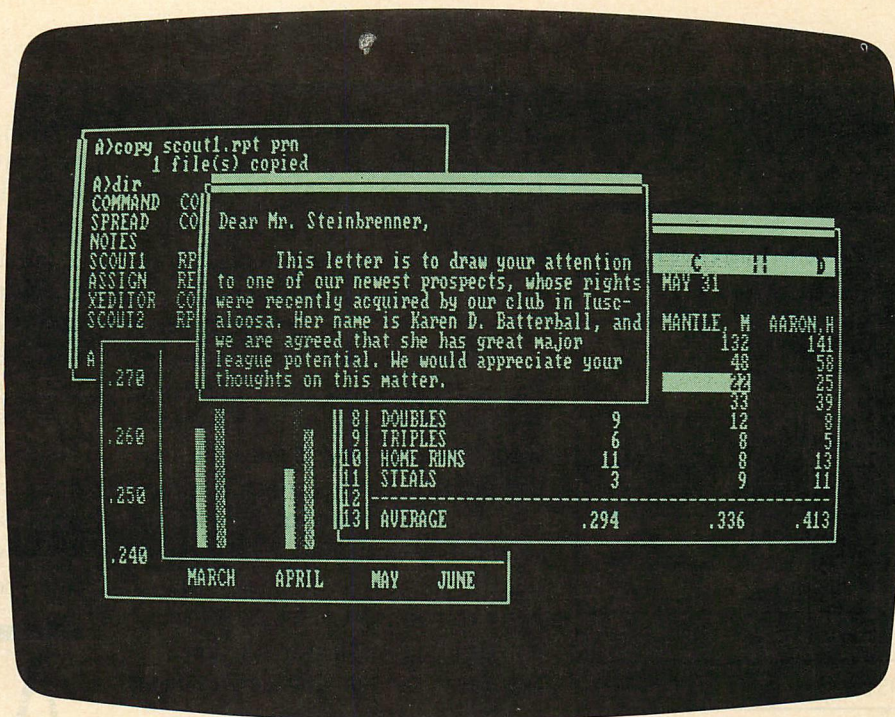
Free space is used to allocate new objects; those of a particular type are allocated from the edge of the nearest free space partition. The garbage col-

lector is started when an object needs to be allocated and the free space partition has insufficient space. The garbage collector determines what objects are not referenced (garbage) and compacts each space by removing the garbage. The garbage then becomes the new free space area from which the new object is allocated. This collection and compaction process usually means that the spaces shift positions. The impact of such shifts will become more apparent after the object structure has been described.

Objects in IQ LISP can be divided into three general types: objects with references, fixed-size objects with no references, and variable-size objects with no references. Figure 2 shows the basic building block for objects with references. This block is a 3-byte entity that can refer to a literal object (itself) or to an object located elsewhere in the 8086/8 address space. The format of a block is determined by the two most significant bits, which determine the blocks' relationship within an object. These bits, along with the next bit, are used by the garbage collector during its collection process.

The literal bit is used to determine whether the remaining portion of the block is a data object or a reference. Data objects are small literal values that can be encoded into the remaining type and value fields. References use the type and value fields to develop an 8086/8 address. The 16-bit value field is used as the segment paragraph address allowing an object to reside anywhere in the 1-megabyte address space. The 4-bit type field is used as an offset into the paragraph. Getting the offset is simple: just AND the type field with 000F hex.

Figure 3 shows how the blocks can be concatenated into LISP objects. CONS cells are the basis for LISP lists and are usually quite numerous, so they are fairly small (6 bytes each). Identifiers, also called symbolic atoms, are larger (15 bytes each), but they tend to make up a smaller part of the LISP system. Reference arrays



SOFTWARE FUSION

APX

CORE EXECUTIVE™

INTEGRATE VIRTUALLY ANY SOFTWARE

The APX CORE EXECUTIVE enables you to:

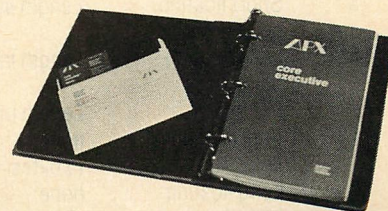
- ★ Run several programs simultaneously.
- ★ Control each program through interactive windows.
- ★ Change any window's size and position, and scroll within any window.
- ★ "Cut & paste" from one window to another automatically.
- ★ Save typed sequences for replay with a single keystroke.

All this, and more.... **\$195.00**

The APX CORE EXECUTIVE
(available for the IBM PC with DOS).

**Application
Executive
Corporation**

600 Broadway
Suite 4C
New York, NY 10012
(212) 226-6347



APX

Dealer inquiries invited.

CIRCLE NO. 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 3:
IQ LISP R-Space Objects

Format	GC/Literal/Type/Value Fields
3	CAR (first element)
0	CDR (second element)

CONS Cell (6 Bytes)	
2	Value of identifier
0	Function definition
0	Property list
0	Print name
0	Next identifier in OBLIST

Identifier (15 bytes)	
1	Size in bytes
0	Dimensions
0	Bound 0
0	
0	First element
0	

Reference Array

(12 bytes minimum 32K bytes maximum)
Elements in column order (ex. (0 0) (0 1) (0 2))

Figure 4:
IQ LISP V-Space Objects

1 Byte	2 Bytes	N Bytes
Type	Length (Optional)	Data

Type	Description	Length Field
0	Character string	Length of string
1	Byte array	Length of array
2	Positive long integer	Length in bytes
3	Negative long integer	Length in bytes
4	Small integer array	Length in bytes
5	Short floating-point array	Length in bytes
6	Long floating-point array	Length in bytes
7	File object	Length in bytes
8	Short floating-point number	none
9	Long floating-point number	(5 bytes, implicit)
10	Dead space	none
11-255	Reserved	(9 bytes, implicit)
		(1 byte, implicit)

are generalized extensions of CONS cells, but they are more efficient for large vectors. Note that all of these objects are a multiple of three bytes (one block); this structure leads to more uniform manipulation and eases the task of the garbage collector.

Objects in the F and C spaces have a fixed format and are less interesting than those in the R and free spaces. V-space objects are a bit more complicated, but not much (see figure 4). These objects are byte-oriented, with the first byte containing the object type, the next two bytes containing the length (if that length is not implied by the object's type), and the remaining bytes containing the data portion.

V-space objects are not collected in the same fashion as other objects because of two properties: first, V-space objects have no references to other objects and therefore cannot cause another object to be de-referenced, and second, each V-space object can be referenced by only one pointer. Therefore, a V-space object becomes garbage when the reference to it changes or becomes garbage. A comparison of the various structures in V space with the objects in the R space makes it clear that merging the two leads to a more complex job for the garbage collector.

Finally, there is the stack space, which can contain references and data of all sorts but is never garbage-collected. All space is allocated and deallocated using the standard stack process. Although the stack space is never garbage-collected, it does contain type markers on each stack frame, and the garbage collector does scan the stack for references to objects in the other spaces. The stack space contains the roots for all accessible objects that are located in the IQ LISP data space.

In summary, IQ LISP is a tagged LISP architecture with partitioned spaces and a compacting garbage collector. The unique 3-byte object format shown in figure 3 allows IQ LISP to support the entire 8086/8 ad-

dress space while keeping object sizes to a minimum. This provides an inspired LISP implementation on a machine that does not lend itself easily to language implementation.

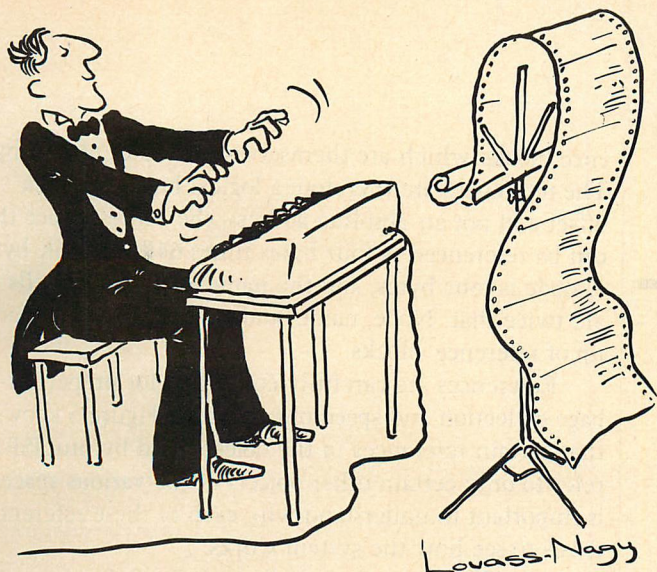
Optimizing Speed. muLISP-82 differs dramatically from IQ LISP. It offers faster execution speed, but at the cost of a possible reduction in system memory utilization. Whereas IQ LISP can access the entire 8086/8 address space using its 3-byte block references, muLISP-82 can utilize only 256k bytes more than are used by the interpreter and operating system (see

MuLISP-82 offers faster execution speed, but at the cost of a possible reduction in system memory utilization.

figure 5). However, many machines do not have more memory than muLISP-82 can use, so no space is wasted by using this system. To see why muLISP-82 has this limitation, we need to examine the structure of the objects in the muLISP-82 data space.

Some of these objects are shown in figure 5. The node, name cell, and number cell are objects made up of blocks that are similar to those in IQ LISP. However, these blocks are two instead of three bytes long and are not tagged. In place of tagging, muLISP uses what is called a typed partitioned data space with fixed-sized objects. muLISP determines an object's type by keeping a record of the location of each data-space boundary and comparing the object's address with the boundary addresses. The object's type is the same as that of the partition containing the object address. This identification system has the advantage of reducing the object-reference size by 50 percent.

How can a 16-bit pointer reference objects in a space of 256k bytes? The node, name, and number cells are built from a multiple of two refer-



•NEW PRODUCTS•

Before Johann Sebastian Bach developed a new method of tuning, you had to change instruments practically every time you wanted to change keys. Very difficult.

Before Avocet introduced its family of cross-assemblers, developing micro-processor software was much the same. You needed a separate development system for practically every type of processor. Very difficult and very expensive.

But with Avocet's cross-assemblers, a single computer can develop software for virtually any microprocessor! Does that put us in a league with Bach? You decide.

The Well-Tempered Cross-Assembler

Development Tools That Work

Avocet cross-assemblers are fast, reliable and user-proven in over 3 years of actual use. Ask NASA, IBM, XEROX or the hundreds of other organizations that use them. Every time you see a new microprocessor-based product, there's a good chance it was developed with Avocet cross-assemblers.

Avocet cross-assemblers are easy to use. They run on any computer with CP/M* and process assembly language for the most popular microprocessor families.

5¼" disk formats available at no extra cost include Osborne, Xerox, H-P, IBM PC, Kaypro, North Star, Zenith, Televideo, Otrona, DEC.

Turn Your Computer Into A Complete Development System

Of course, there's more. Avocet has the tools you need from start to finish to enter, assemble and test your software and finally cast it in EPROM:

Text Editor VEDIT -- full-screen text editor by CompuView. Makes source code entry a snap. Full-screen text editing, plus TECO-like macro facility for repetitive tasks. Pre-configured for over 40 terminals and personal computers as well as in user-configurable form.

CP/M-80 version \$150
CP/M-86 or MDOS version \$195
(when ordered with any Avocet product)

EPROM Programmer -- Model 7128 EPROM Programmer by GTek programs most EPROMS without the need for personality modules. Self-contained power supply ... accepts ASCII commands and data from any computer through RS 232 serial interface. Cross-assembler hex object files can be down-loaded directly. Commands include verify and read, as well as partial programming.

PROM types supported: 2508, 2758, 2516, 2716, 2532, 2732, 2732A, 27C32, MCM8766, 2564, 2764, 27C64, 27128, 8748, 8741, 8749, 8742, 8751, 8755, plus Seeq and Xicor EEPROMS.

Avocet Cross-assembler	Target Microprocessor	CP/M-80 Version	•CP/M-86 IBM PC, MSDOS•• Versions•
•XASMZ80	Z-80	\$200.00 each	\$250.00 each
•XASM85	8085		
XASM05	6805		
XASM09	6809		
XASM18	1802		
XASM48	8048/8041		
XASM51	8051		
XASM65	6502		
XASM68	6800/01		
XASMZ8	Z8		
XASMF8	F8/3870		\$300.00 each
XASM400	COP400		
XASM75	NEC 7500	\$500.00	
Coming soon: XASM68K...68000			

(Upgrade kits will be available for new PROM types as they are introduced.)

Programmer \$429

Options include:

- Software Driver Package --
- enhanced features, no installation required.
- CP/M-80 Version \$ 75
- IBM PC Version \$ 95
- RS 232 Cable \$ 30
- 8748 family socket adaptor ... \$ 98
- 8751 family socket adaptor ... \$174
- 8755 family socket adaptor ... \$135

- **G7228 Programmer by GTek** -- baud
- to 2400 ... superfast, adaptive program-
- ming algorithms ... programs 2764 in one
- minute.

• Programmer \$549

- Ask us about Gang and PAL programmers.

- **HEXTRAN Universal HEX File Converter** -- Converts to and from Intel,
- Motorola, MOS Technology, Mostek,
- RCA, Fairchild, Tektronix, Texas
- Instruments and Binary formats.

• Converter, each version \$250

Call Us

If you're thinking about development systems, call us for some straight talk. If we don't have what you need, we'll help you find out who does. If you like, we'll even talk about Bach.

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-448-8500
(In the U.S. except Alaska and Hawaii)

VISA and Mastercard accepted. All popular disc formats now available -- please specify. Prices do not include shipping and handling -- call for exact quotes. OEM INQUIRIES INVITED.

*Trademark of Digital Research

**Trademark of Microsoft

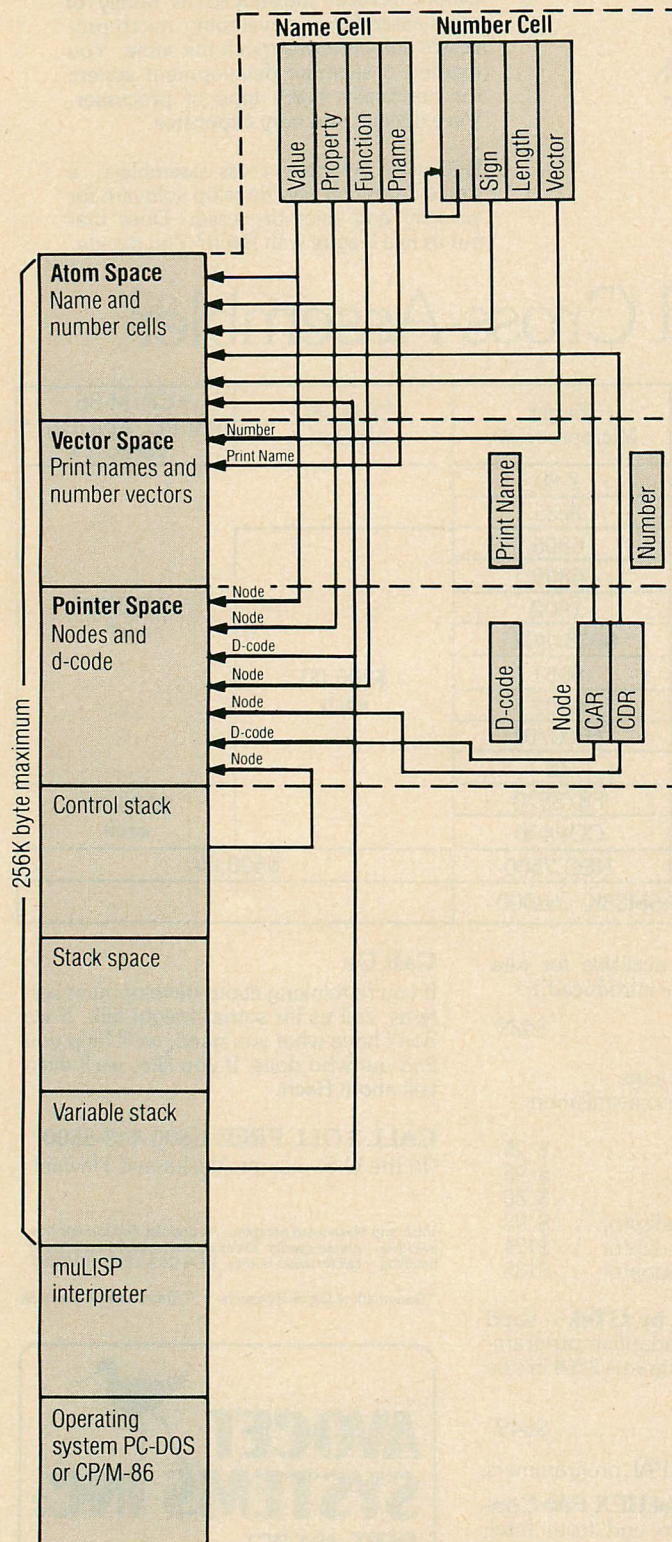


**AVOCET
SYSTEMS INC.™**

DEPT. 484-PCT
804 SOUTH STATE STREET
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
302-734-0151 TELEX 467210

Figure 5:

MuLISP "Closed" Data Space. All pointers reference items within the data space. All CAR and CDR pointers reference cells or nodes that include a CAR and CDR.



ence blocks, which are themselves multiples of four bytes. The references are therefore a logical building block offset and not an absolute address; the address space that can be referenced is four bytes times 64K, or 256K bytes. A node is four bytes, and the name and number cells are twice that. Node, name, and number cells are made up of reference blocks.

References are carefully controlled for proper garbage collection and speed of execution. Figure 5 shows that certain references in the objects used by muLISP can refer to only certain other objects in the various spaces. It is important to understand why each of these references exists to see how the system works.

muLISP uses a system called a "closed data space." It is similar to the IQ LISP system, in which all references are to objects within the LISP data space. muLISP places an additional requirement on the structure of the reference objects. Each object must be at least two reference blocks long and the first two reference blocks can refer only to objects with the same restrictions. These restrictions are imposed to increase the operation speed of the LISP system; accessing the first and second blocks (CAR and CDR) is the most common LISP operation, and increasing the speed of this operation would obviously increase that of the entire LISP system. In this case, the decrease in overhead is achieved by eliminating any type checking when accessing these fields; all subsequent references to objects using these fields will in turn reference an object of a similar structure. All references eventually lead to a circular reference list within the LISP data space. There is no way to get outside the space.

This method of operation has advantages and disadvantages. It is fast and performs uniform operations on all reference objects, but it hinders program development by permitting operations such as CAR and CDR to be done on any object, whatever that object's type. In IQ LISP this does not happen. For example, it is possible to take the CAR of a number cell in muLISP, but an error occurs if the same operation is tried in IQ LISP.

The third and fourth blocks are in a name or number cell. muLISP does type-checking when accessing these fields, because the references are to objects that have a special representation, not to those references discussed above. muLISP has "infinite precision" or "BIG" integers only for numbers that are similar to the character strings used for print names. The length of each object in muLISP, like that of objects in IQ LISP's V space, is variable. muLISP objects are garbage collected in the same fashion as the IQ LISP V-space objects.

A final type of object is the "distilled code" (d-code) object. It is not a p-code (pseudo-code), as in some Pascal implementations, but a linearized version of LISP optimized for execution and compactness. Although LISP structures are efficient, d-code can reduce the size of a LISP function by 20 to 35 percent. All user-defined muLISP

MULTI FUNCTION & RAM EXPANSION

AST RESEARCH

SIX PAK PLUS - Clock/Calendar, 1 Serial Port, 1 Parallel Port (Expandable to 384K + Game Port) \$229

MEGAPLUS II - Clock/Calendar, 1 Serial Port, (Expandable to 512K, 2nd Serial Port, 1 Parallel, + 1 Game Port) Incl. Superdrive and Superspool \$229

OPTIONS

64K Ram - set of 9 64K chips \$55
Serial Port #2 \$40
Parallel Port \$40
Game Port \$40
Expansion memory board for Megaplus II CALL

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

Sandstar™ Series CALL

QUADRAM CORP.

QUADLINK - The IBM-APPLE Link Incl. System Software and On-Board Computer with 64K, Game Port, Display Generator, Disk Interface \$558

PRINTERS

DOT MATRIX

EPSON FX-80 (160cps) CALL
FX-100 (160cps) CALL
OKIDATA 92 (120cps) \$525
93 (120cps) \$849
NEC 8023 (100cps) \$495

DAISYWHEEL

BROTHER HR-1 (16cps) \$739
NEC3500 Spinwriter (33 cps) CALL
QUME Sprint II Plus (40 cps) \$1,475

8" THINLINE FLEXIBLE DISK SUBSYSTEM

(Shown Below) Fully Assembled & Tested With Complete Documentation with Cable & Software

1-8480 - Dual Drive, Double-Sided, 2.4MB \$1,495
1-8481 - Single Drive, Double-Sided, 1.2MB; Incl. Filler Panel - Second Drive Can Be Added Later \$995

SOFTWARE UTILITIES FOR IBM® FROM TALL TREE SYSTEMS

J FORMAT-2, WINDRIVE, JETDRIVE, JSPOOL & JSORT each \$35

DISK CONTROLLER FOR IBM® PC

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

FDC 5 1/4"-Floppy Drive Controller \$189
FDC/P8 8"-Floppy Controller \$195

DRIVES FOR THE IBM® PC

5 1/4" FULL HEIGHT— Internal Mounting Flexible Disk Drives

TANDON TM 101-4 \$265

GD CONTROL DATA

9409 \$225

Tandon
TM 100-2
\$205

Introducing Tandon XTra™

NEW 10 MB WINCHESTER SUBSYSTEM

External plug-in and run includes case, power supply, cable-interface, complete documentation, and 1 year warranty.

Model TM-5112 LIST \$1,995.00

NOW \$1,595.00

Entire sub-system manufactured by TANDON CORP.



PDF PRODUCTS

Qume
A Subsidiary of ITT

AMDEK

EPSON

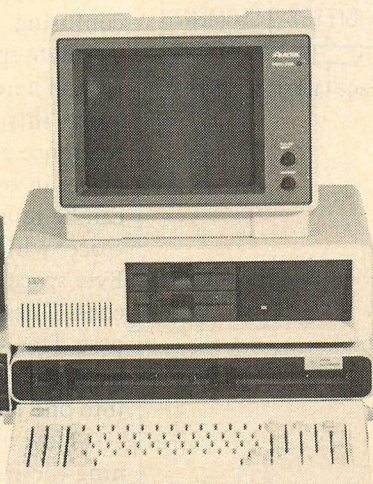
ME MAYNARD

QUADRAM CORPORATION

AST RESEARCH INC.



brother



(714) 632-8512

COLOR GRAPHICS & GRAPHICS CARDS

HERCULES Graphics Card .. \$380
UNIVERSAL RESEARCH Multidisplay Card Par Port CALL
PLANTRONICS Colorplus Par Port with the **DRAFTSMAN** Software ... CALL

MONITORS

AMDEK

VIDEO 300
12" Hi-Res Green \$144

VIDEO 310A
12" Amber Monitor CALL

COLOR I
13" Composite Color \$299

COLOR II
Hi-Res RGB Monitor CALL

PGS

HX-12
12" Hi-Res Color (RGB) \$499

1400C
12" Color Monitor \$325

MODEMS

HAYES

SMART MODEM 300 \$230
SMART MODEM 1200 CALL
SMART MODEM 1200B CALL
SMARTCOM II SOFTWARE \$80
CABLE \$19

DRIVES FOR THE IBM® PC OR PC 'JR'

5 1/4" HALF HEIGHT - Internal Mounting Flexible Disk Drives (Includes Strap Kits to Mount in Full Height Footprint) 6 MS Step Rate

TANDON

TM 55-2 \$225
TM 55-4 \$245

TEAC

FD 55-F \$249

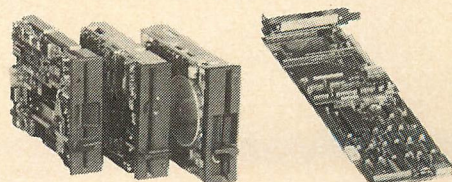
Tandon
TM 50-2

\$200

QumeTrak
142A

\$205

TEAC
55-B
\$215



MICROXPRESS

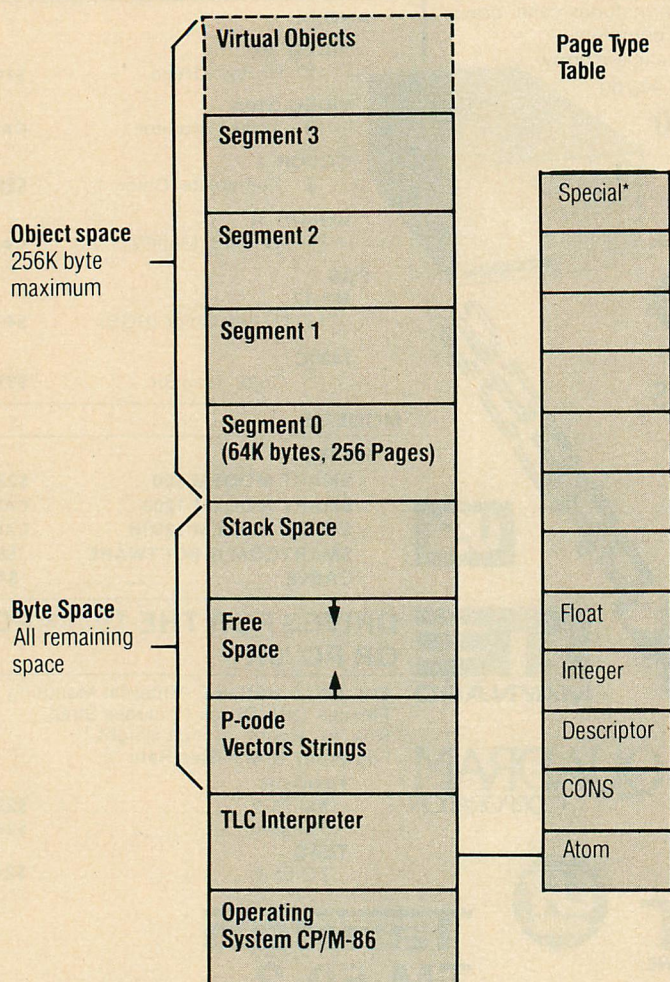
305 S. State College Blvd. Suite 135
Anaheim, CA 92806



CIRCLE NO. 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPETITIVE PRICES/PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
All equipment is brand new. We carry the full lines of the manufacturers included above. Call for products not listed. Combination and quantity discounts available on some products.

Figure 6:
TLC LISP Data Space



BIBOP (Big Bag Of Pages) Object Allocation Method

Each page in the object space has a corresponding page-type table entry. All objects in a page are of the same type. Virtual objects can be referenced but do not use any space.

*Special Virtual Object Types

NIL
Unbound
Single characters (0-255)
Small integers (± 1024)

functions are automatically compiled into d-code. There is also a decompiler that gives the original LISP definition from d-code; this allows changes to function in an interactive mode. D-code is treated specially, and references to it occur only in the control stack or from a name cell.

Another interesting characteristic of muLISP is that there are three stacks (two are shown in figure 5). The control stack is used to keep track of the LISP function evaluation. References are made to d-code objects. The variable stack uses variables used in the function invocations to refer to other LISP objects, such as nodes, names, and numbers. Finally, there is the 8086/8 hardware stack, which is hidden in the muLISP interpreter.

As I mentioned earlier, stacks do not need garbage collecting to recover space, but they are used by the garbage collector to find garbage, which then becomes free space. (Free space is not shown in figure 5.) There are separate free-space pools for each object, such as name cells, number cells, print names, and so on. This is required since the type of each object is determined by its address with respect to a space boundary.

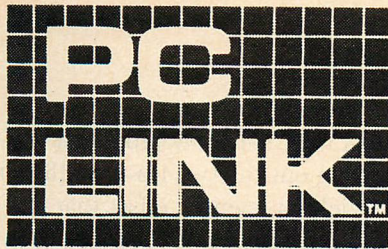
For efficiency and dynamic memory allocation, the garbage collector is a compactor, and space boundaries are moveable during compaction. This allows free space from one pool to be given to another pool as needed.

Compromising for Both Speed and Memory. TLC LISP uses an allocation method called BIBOP, for Big Bag of Pages. BIBOP is a tagged architecture that is a blend of the IQ LISP tagged architecture and the muLISP partition architecture. Like muLISP, TLC LISP uses 16-bit references, but TLC LISP can utilize more memory than the muLISP implementation (see figure 6).

TLC LISP divides memory into two spaces (excluding the interpreter and operating system). The first is object space, which contains reference-type objects. The second is byte space, which is similar to the IQ LISP V space but may also contain LISP reference vectors that refer to items in object space or in byte space. Although this is confusing, it greatly expands the operation of the system.

Byte-space objects are simpler than object-space objects. There exists only one reference to an object in byte space; this reference is from either object space or a LISP reference array element in byte space. De-referencing an object in byte space causes it to become free space that can be reused immediately, unlike objects in object space, which must be recovered by garbage collection. Byte space contains objects like strings, vectors, and p-code. These objects tend to be of differing size and purpose. Free space is kept as a linked list of deallocated objects. Adjacent free space is merged with new free space into one larger space.

New objects are allocated in the TLC system by scanning the list of a portion of free space large enough to accommodate the new object. This approach differs from the muLISP and IQ LISP compacting garbage collector,



THE FIRST AND ONLY INDEPENDENT STORE IN NYC DEDICATED TO IBM® PC SOFTWARE AND PERIPHERALS

IN STORE WE DEMONSTRATE MOST PRODUCTS WE SELL — BY APPOINTMENT ONLY
CIRCLE NO. 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STORE HOURS: 9:00 A.M.—5:30 P.M. E.S.T. MON.—FRI.
10:00 A.M.—4:00 P.M. E.S.T. SAT.

PC LINK, CORP. 29 WEST 38TH ST. 2ND FL., NEW YORK, NY 10018

HELIX BUBBLE MEMORY BOARDS CALL TANDON 10 MB HARD DISK CALL

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

ALPHA SOFTWARE
DATA BASE MANAGER II \$205.00
EXECUTIVE PACKAGE 109.00
MAILING LIST 79.00
TYPE FACES 89.00

ASHTON-TATE
dBASE II (PC DOS) 389.00
BOTTOM LINE STRATEGIST 299.00
FINANCIAL PLANNER 399.00
FRIDAY 199.00

CACTUS SOFTWARE
COLOGRAPHY CALL

CONTINENTAL
HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS 95.00
ULTRA FILE 139.00

FOX & GELLER
D. GRAPH 189.00
DIUTIL 69.00
GRAFOX 209.00
OZ CALL
QUICKCODE 189.00

HARVARD SOFTWARE
HARVARD PROJECT MANAGER CALL

HAYES
SMARTCOM II 89.00

HOWARD SOFTWARE
REAL ESTATE ANALYZER 180.00

INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE
TIM III 329.00

I U S
ACCOUNTING AR/AP/GL CALL
INVENTORY CONTROL CALL
ORDER ENTRY CALL
PAYROLL CALL
EASY WRITER II/SHELLER/MAIL CALL
EASY FILER 240.00
EASY PLANNER 169.00

LINK SYSTEMS
DATAFAX 199.00

LOTUS DEVELOPMENT CORP.
LOTUS 1-2-3. (NO MAIL ORDERS) CALL

MICRO PRO
CALCSTAR CALL
INFOSTAR CALL
WORDSTAR CALL
WORDSTAR PROFESSIONAL CALL
SPELLSTAR CALL
MAILMERGE CALL
SUPER SORT CALL

MICROSOFT
MULTIPLAN 179.00
COMPILERS CALL

NORTH AMERICAN BUSINESS
MEMORY SHIFT 69.00

NORTON COMPUTER
NORTON UTILITIES 55.00

PC SOFTWARE
CREATABLE 65.00

SAWNEY SOFTWARE

TAX MODE CALL

SOFTWARE ARTS

TK SOLVER 209.00
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 79.00
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING 79.00

SOFTWARE SYSTEMS INC.

MULTIMATE CALL

SORCIM

SUPERCALC III CALL

VISICORP

VISICALC FOUR 179.00
DESKTOP PLAN 219.00
VISIFILE 219.00
VISITREND/VISIPLLOT 219.00
VISIWORD 239.00

DISK DRIVES

TANDON TM 100-2 229.00
TANDON TM 50-2 450.00

MULTIFUNCTION BOARDS

PARADISE SYSTEMS
MULTIDISPLAY CARD CALL
64 RAM CHIPS CALL
AST CARDS CALL
QUADBOARD CARD CALL
AMDEK MAI CARD CALL
PC MOUSE CALL
FTG LIGHTPEN CALL
QUADCOLOR CARD CALL
PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CARD CALL
HERCULES CALL

ENTERTAINMENT & EDUCATION

ATI TRAINING PACKAGES ea. 65.00
COMPUTER FACTS IN 5 22.00
DEADLINE 37.00
FLIGHT SIMULATOR 35.00
FRIENDLY ARCADE 32.00
FRIENDLY PC INTRO SET 32.00
FROGGER 25.00
GORGON 29.00
HIDE & SINK 22.00
HI RES #4 27.00
MY LETTERS, NUMBERS & WORDS 32.00
PC CRAYON 39.00
PC TUTOR 49.00
PINBALL 32.00
PLANET FALL 39.00
SERPENTINE 25.00
SPACE STRIKE 25.00
SPINNAKER SERIES CALL
STAR CROSS 29.00
SPYDER 29.00
SUSPENDED 39.00
TACHYON 29.00
WITNESS 39.00

WIZARDY 49.00
ZORK I, II, III ea. 27.00
ZURAN DEFENDER 25.00
FUNTASTIC
BIG TOP 28.00
COSMIC CRUSADERS 28.00
MASTER MINER 28.00
SNACK ATTACK 28.00

ACCESSORIES

CURTIS PRODUCTS

DISPLAY PEDESTAL \$50.00
MONO CABLE 38.00
KEYBOARD CABLE 30.00
SYSTEM STAND 17.00
DIABLO RIBBON 5.50
EPSON TWIN PAK RIBBONS 70/80 20.00
FLIP N FILE 24.50
KRAFT JOYSTICK 45.00
DISKETTE CASES 2.95
DESKTOP PRINTER STANDS CALL
KEYBOARD DRAWER 75.00
CRT, D/DRIVE & KEYBRD COVERS CALL
HAYES MACH III JOYSTICKS 45.00

MONITORS

AMDEK 310A \$189.00
COLOR II+ CALL
PRINCETON GRAPHIC HX-12 509.00
ZENITH RGB MONITOR 525.00

MODEMS

HAYES SMART MODEM \$205.00
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200 479.00
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200B 439.00

DISKETTES

DYSAN
S.S./D.D. \$33.00
D.S./D.D. 39.00
MAXELL
S.S./S.D. 26.00
D.S./D.D. 37.00
VERBATIM (5 year warranty)
21144 HEAD/CLEAN KIT 10.50
S.S./D.D. 26.00
D.S./D.D. 37.00

PRINTERS

DIABLO P32 D-MATRIX CALL
DIABLO 630 CALL
DIABLO 630 TRACTOR FEED \$249.00
DYNAX DX-15 OR DX-25 CALL
C ITHO PROWRITER 10BPI 399.00
PROWRITER F10 1059.00
IDS PRISM 132 COMPLETE 1499.00
OKIDATA 92P 465.00
93P 699.00
SILVER REED EXP 500 439.00
SILVER REED EXP 550 639.00
TOSHIBA P1350 1499.00
EPSON FX SERIES CALL
NEC 3550 CALL
PRINTER CABLE/PARALLEL 29.00

CALL TOLL FREE 800-221-0343 All prices listed in this ad are valid April 1-30, 1984. All Brands are Registered Trademarks. IBM is a Registered Trademark of IBM Corp. IN NEW YORK CALL 1-212-730-8036

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We reserve the right to repair, replace or return to manufacturer for repair, all goods acknowledged faulty or damaged on receipt by customer. **Customer must call for Return Authorization Number before returning any goods.** Prompt attention will be given to all damaged and faulty returned goods. Any goods returned for credit are subject to 10% restocking charge, plus shipping charge. No returns for credit on any software. Customer must deal with the manufacturer directly if the customer finds any false claims made by

the manufacturer. All goods are shipped U.P.S. only. Add 2% of price, or minimum of \$3.00 for shipping. We do not ship C.O.D. Please allow one to two weeks for personal or corporate checks to clear. To expedite shipping send money order, certified cashier's check, or charge to your VISA, MasterCard, Diners, Carte Blanche **WE DO NOT Add a Service Charge For Credit Card Usage.** Prices subject to change without notice. NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS.

Figure 7:
TLC Object Space Objects

CONS Cell

Object Space Pointers

CAR
CDR

Atom

Object Space Pointers

Print name
Property list
Value
Object list link

Byte Space Descriptor

Segment offset
8086/8 segment
Object length
Object type

} Start of object
in byte space

Short Integer

2 bytes

Long Integer

4 bytes

Floating Point

4 bytes

which keeps a free space pool as one large area at one end of a partition. The TLC approach can lead to a fragmented free-space pool, but it speeds deallocation significantly.

TLC LISP does have one large free-space pool, located between the stack and the allocated section of byte space, but this is simply viewed as a large free-space item at the end of the list. TLC LISP runs out of space if this free space is used up completely.

TLC's pointer-encoding scheme works well, since masking out the two least significant bits yields a segment offset that is a multiple of four; objects in object space have the same granularity.

Object space, which is more complex, uses the BIBOP scheme mentioned earlier. Because of system constraints similar to those in muLISP, object space is limited to 256k bytes. Like muLISP, TLC LISP uses 16-bit reference blocks and objects made up of multiples of 4 bytes. References are to 4-byte boundaries; hence the 256k-byte limit. TLC LISP can utilize more space than muLISP because byte space is separate and is not limited in size except by the capacity of the 8086/8 and the amount of memory that is available.

TLC LISP breaks up the reference pointer further by using the least-significant bits as a segment table index. There are four segment table entries with each segment being a 64k-byte 8086/8 hardware segment. The actual number and length of segments is determined at run time and depends upon the amount of memory available at that time. The segments need not be contiguous, although in CP/M-86, they can be; in some circumstances, contiguous segments may be desirable.

This pointer-encoding scheme

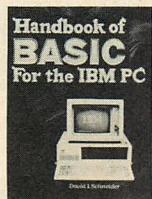
works well, since the process of masking out the two least significant bits yields a segment offset that is a multiple of four; objects in object space have the same granularity.

Each segment is divided into 256 pages of 256 bytes. Each page has a corresponding entry in the page-type table, which is part of the TLC LISP interpreter. All objects on the same page are of the type specified by the entry in the page-type table. In a sense, this is similar to the muLISP boundary method of determining an object's type, but the TLC method is more efficient and faster due to the architecture of the 8086/8. The page-type table is usually a byte vector, and the table index is simply the eight most significant bits (most significant byte) of a reference. Accessing the most significant byte of a register in the 8086/8 is one instruction. Another is needed to index the table.

The maximum table size and the maximum number of pages is 1024, which is a Big Bag Of Pages for a BIBOP scheme. Most pages are initially designated as free space, and pages are allocated as required with free objects within a page being reused before new pages of that type are allocated. However, some pages are reserved when the system is initialized and remain so throughout the life of the system. These pages are allocated in the page-type table, but they use no physical memory. They are called virtual objects in figure 6.

A virtual object is one that can be referenced and whose value is implied by its type and its position within a page. Since the reference implies the value, there is no need to reserve space for the object. The object space in a fully configured system thus really occupies less than 256k bytes. Virtual objects are those that occur frequently within a LISP environment such as NIL or small integers (−1024 to +1023). Fewer than 16 page-type table entries are used for these items. Computing a value from a reference is fairly easy even for numbers. For example, 128, 129, 130,

Three Easy-to-Digest Bytes of BASIC



If BASIC seems to be too much for you and your machine to master, The Brady Co. presents this universal language in three bytes! These three BASIC books are easy to swallow and easier to digest. Written to be readable and informative and substantially instructive, the three will take you through the language of BASIC from conversation to advanced applications.

The authors are experts who have taken great care to present the information you need, simply and logically. Buy one, buy two or all three and learn BASIC byte by byte!

"IBM PC*: An Introduction to the Operating System, BASIC Programming and Applications, Revised and Enlarged"

By Larry Joel Goldstein,
Martin Goldstein

To begin at the beginning, there is no better place to start than with the master teacher Dr. Larry Joel Goldstein. Written in an easy to read, self-study format, you'll find yourself communicating in BASIC in no time.

This updated and enlarged version of the classic introductory book starts with chapters called A First Look at Computers and Using Your PC for the

First Time. It introduces you to BASIC and adds chapters on Controlling the Flow of Your Programming, Working with Data, Easing Programming Frustrations, Your Computer as File Cabinet and String Manipulation.

Chapters of special interest include an introduction to computer graphics and word processing. Begin BASIC with the work of the Goldsteins and you'll master it quickly!

1983/448 pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-530-0/D5300-1/\$18.95
Book/Diskette ISBN 0-89303-527-0/\$39.95

"Handbook of BASIC for the IBM PC"

by David Schneider

This is the reference manual for the IBM PC* written especially for the beginner. It is organized by BASIC programming statements for easy use. The reader is able to go directly to the information they want when they want it.

The Handbook contains essentially the same information as the BASIC manual supplied with your IBM PC, rewritten and reformatted to make it easier to understand and apply. The book assumes that the reader is unfamiliar with BASIC and explains the manual to make it more valuable for everyday use.

1983/350pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-506-8/D5068-4/\$19.95
Book/Diskette 0-89303-508-4/\$39.95

"Advanced BASIC and Beyond for the IBM PC"

by Larry Joel Goldstein

For those ready to go beyond basic BASIC, this is the advanced reference you've been seeking. It covers the advanced skills of BASIC programming including: focused coverage of files, graphics, even trapping, machine language and subroutines.

This guide offers an upper level, self-study course on BASIC which includes many ready-to-use programs. It also offers exercise sets with questions and answers supplied. It is a must for the IBM PC* programmer as the complete reference for information on BASIC instruction.

1983/400pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-303-0/D3030-6/\$19.95
Book/Diskette 0-89303-325-1/\$44.95

Begin to advance in BASIC today with a book from The Brady Co., available at Computerlands, IBM Product Centers, Sears Computer Centers, Entré Computer Centers, B. Dalton Booksellers, Waldens, Crown Books, and other fine bookstores and computer dealers nationwide. Or call 800-638-0220 for information.




The PC Specific Library

CIRCLE NO. 264 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Brady Co., A Prentice-Hall Company, Bowie, MD. 20715

*IBM PC is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.



INFINITE SOLUTIONS

Like the molecules in a snowflake, the elements of a computer database can be structured and related in an infinite variety of combinations. Being able to present these combinations quickly and efficiently, with maximum flexibility and minimum programming knowledge, is the mark of excellence which sets the sophisticated database management system apart from the ordinary.

Thousands of satisfied users, from amateur and professional programmers to government agencies, major corporations and industries, have found that DataFlex has no equal in applications development software.

Write or phone for our latest literature and a list of existing applications.

Compatible with CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M-86, MSDOS, PCDOS, TurboDOS, Novell Sharenet, PC-Net, Molecular N-Star, Televideo MmmOST, Action DPC/OS, Omninet, IBM PC w/Corvus and OSM Muse.

DATA FLEX™
APPLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE

DATA ACCESS CORPORATION

CIRCLE NO. 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

8525 S.W. 129th Terrace, Miami, Florida 33156 (305) 238-0012 TELEX 469021 Data Access CI

MSDOS is a trademark of Microsoft. CP/M and MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research. DataFlex is a trademark of Data Access Corp.

and 131 would be the first four references of one of the virtual pages. The offset values for these references would be 0, 4, 8, and 12, since each

IQ LISP can utilize as much memory as the 8086/8 will allow; muLISP-82 sacrifices full memory utilization for speed and good utilization of the memory it does occupy; TLC LISP is close to IQ LISP in terms of memory utilization when large amounts of memory are available for use.

reference is on a four-byte boundary. Dividing the reference by four and adding the value of the first element gives the proper value for each reference. Because this approach requires only a few instructions to do the conversion, it saves space and time.

Figure 7 shows the form of the items in object space. The CONS cell is the basic LISP list-constructor and consists of two reference blocks.

Atoms and descriptors use twice that amount of space, although byte space descriptors contain different types of information. Numeric atoms such as integers and floating-point numbers are also basic object space types. This differs from the method used in IQ LISP, which places integers and floating-point numbers in V space.

TLC atoms have four reference blocks. The first is the print name, which usually refers to a byte space descriptor that itself defines a string containing the name of the atom. The second is the property list, which is followed by the value of the atom. TLC LISP differs from IQ LISP and muLISP in that the value of an atom is TLC LISP is also the function definition of the atom. IQ LISP and muLISP have separate references for

the value and the function definition. The TLC method is more consistent when dealing with atoms in closures and lambda bindings. It also tends to deter people from defining a function that uses the same name as a variable, thereby making the use of an atom context dependent.

The TLC byte-space descriptor object has a structure different from that of the TLC atoms. The first four bytes are an 8086/8 segment/offset pair that can be loaded into an 8086/8 register pair with one instruction. The object type and 8086/8 address could probably have been encoded into 3 bytes as in IQ LISP. However, the resulting object would not have been a multiple of 4 bytes, which would make allocation difficult and would increase the amount of time required to generate a real address. The object length is a 16-bit signed integer that limits objects to 32k bytes—not a major restriction. The object type specifies one of many

types, such as character strings, p-code vectors, integer vectors, reference vectors, and so on. As I mentioned earlier, only one byte-space descriptor will ever reference a byte-space object. Also, byte-space objects are stored contiguously.

TLC and IQ LISP store typical LISP function definitions as LISP lists, and muLISP stores them as d-code. TLC LISP also has the ability to evaluate functions defined as p-code (pseudo-code). This code is typically less than half the size of list-style definitions and runs two to three times faster. Although not as fast as machine code, p-code does take up less space. It offers a good blend of speed, compactness, and flexibility.

SYSTEM COMPARISON

Each approach to implementing LISP discussed here has its advantages and disadvantages. IQ LISP can utilize as much memory as the 8086/8 will allow. Its memory allocation scheme is

No more lost edit changes!

COMPARE II

High performance differential text analyzer!



Writers! Researchers! Lawyers! Engineers! Programmers!
Use highly rated **COMPARE II**. Cut text analysis from hours to minutes!

- ▶ PC-DOS, CP/M-86 or CP/M 2.2
- ▶ Scans by word or by line
- ▶ Fast New Algorithm, No file restrictions
- ▶ You can customize for word processor, printer width, file defaults, specific work flow, computer languages, different highlighting techniques
- ▶ Clear commands, Numerous formatting options
- ▶ Can generate new document with change bars

Specify When Ordering; Operating System, Computer Type and Disk Format. Free brochure and nearly free demo disk available.

COMPARE II

Demo Disk (credits to purchase)..... \$12.95

SOLUTION
TECHNOLOGY, INC.

\$145.00

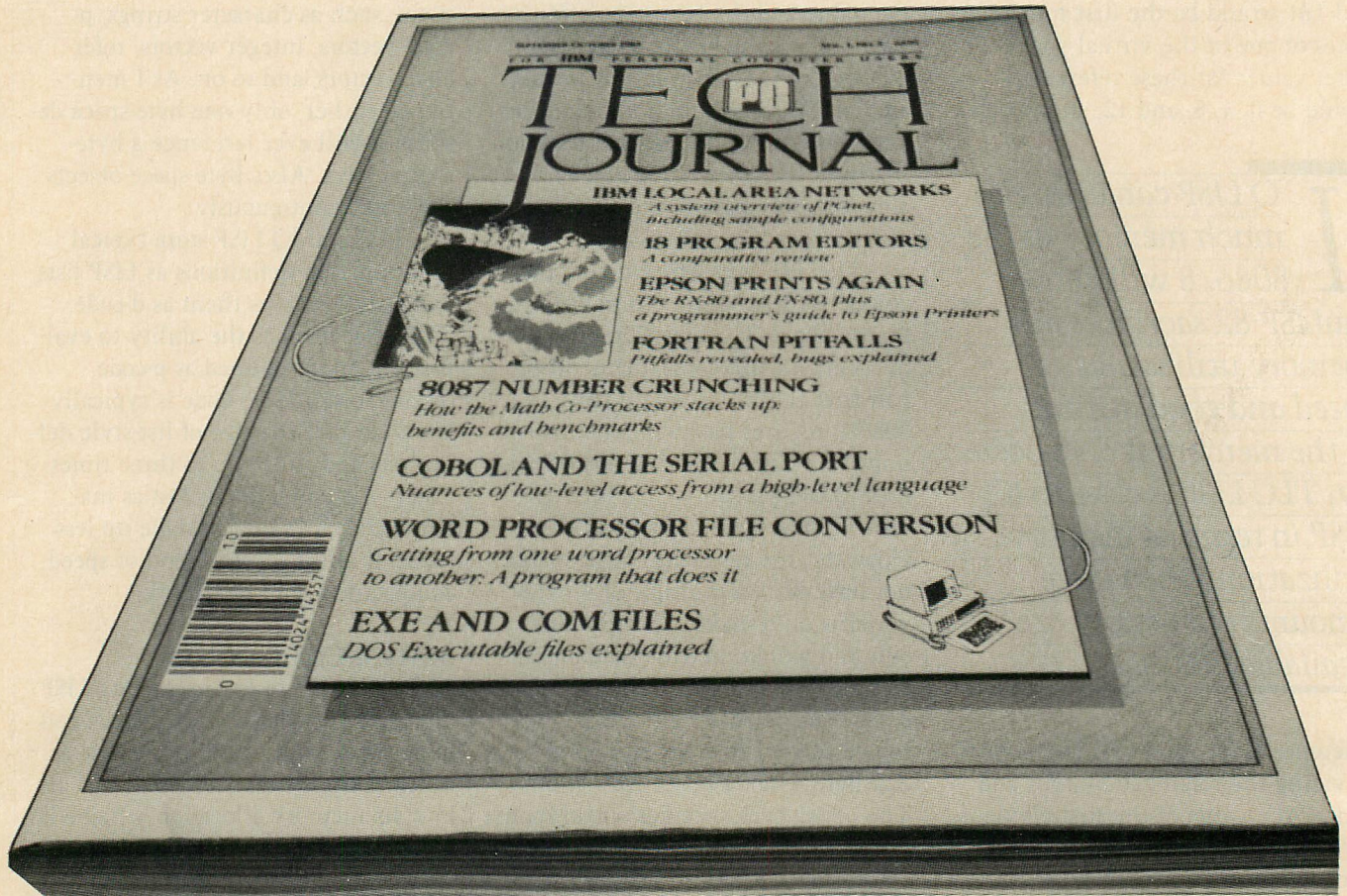
"We Deliver Productivity"

1499 Palmetto Park Road
Suite 218
Boca Raton, FL 33432
305/368-6228

PC-DOS and CP/M are trademarks of IBM and Digital Research respectively.

Check or COD, Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome.

If You're an Advanced IBM™ PC User, You're Ready for



If you are serious about microcomputers and want to untap the host of possibilities offered by your IBM PC, PC TECH JOURNAL is the magazine for you.

Brought to you from the publishers of PC, PC TECH

**TECH^{PC}
JOURNAL**

P.O. Box 2966
Boulder, Colorado 80322

YES, please send my PC TECH JOURNAL for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) only \$24.97 and SAVE 17%
☐ Two years only \$43.97 and SAVE 27%
☐ Three years only \$57.97 and SAVE 36%
 Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$29.97.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ please print 4S085

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Charge my:

☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Account No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Add \$12 a year in Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 60 to 90 days for delivery of first issue.

Would you like to receive special offers from qualified users of our mailing list? ☐ Yes. ☐ No.

JOURNAL is the definitive authority on how to maximize the potential of your IBM personal computer, as well as develop new applications and face creative new challenges.

WHY A TECHNICAL JOURNAL?

Because:

- PC TECH JOURNAL gives you more than simple problem solving exercises with your PC
- PC TECH JOURNAL tells you how your PC works and how you can get it to do more!
- PC TECH JOURNAL shows you how to tailor your IBM PC to your own needs
- PC TECH JOURNAL gives you information you cannot find anywhere else!

EACH ISSUE IS FULL OF USEFUL ARTICLES ON TOPICS

Such as:

- How to fully exploit BIOS
- Examinations of component hardware available for the IBM PC
- Programming methodologies which exploit the IBM PC's present and potential operating system environments
- Evaluation of the IBM PC's communication protocols and standards: computer to computer connections, terminal emulation, and distributed data processing
- PLUS networking, mass storage and new user development tools

In short, if you have a genuine appetite for state-of-the-art information about your IBM PC, you will want to subscribe to PC TECH JOURNAL today! Just fill in the handy order form!

reasonably compact and easy to use, but its execution time is slightly slower than that of the other two systems. muLISP-82 sacrifices full memory utilization for speed and good utilization of the memory it does occupy. The 50 percent reduction in space used for most of the LISP objects makes this LISP system ideal for systems with less than 500k bytes. TLC LISP comes between IQ LISP and muLISP in terms of speed when list LISP code is used; it is faster than either system when p-code is used. TLC

The IQ LISP manual is a good example of the improvements in documentation being made in the software industry, much to the relief of the users.

LISP is close to IQ LISP in terms of memory utilization when large amounts of memory are available. It, too, uses 50 percent less space than IQ LISP does for common LISP objects, but it can utilize more than 256k bytes, since many LISP objects can be in byte space. Ideally, muLISP and TLC LISP can fit 64K CONS cells in 256k bytes. IQ LISP would use 384 kbytes, but it could also support 170K CONS cells with a full megabyte, almost three times the other two.

All three systems provide respectable LISP systems; there are no "order of magnitude" differences among them. In the long run, the choice of a system will probably depend more on the higher-level functions and support provided with each system.

DOCUMENTATION

The IQ LISP manual is a good example of the improvements in documentation that are slowly being made in the software industry, much to the relief of the user community. The manual is contained in a sturdy three-ring binder, and its contents are

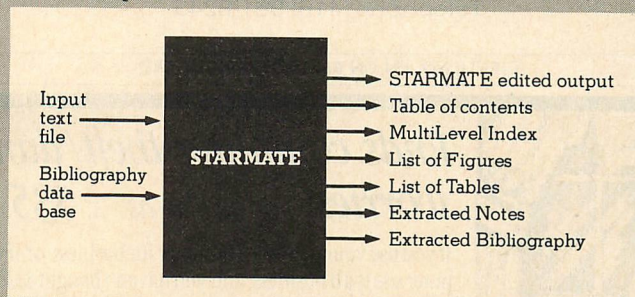
as solidly designed as the binder. Although a determined programmer could use the system after thoroughly looking over this manual and its included support files, this is primarily a reference manual rather than an introduction to LISP. The manual does, however, refer the user to a number of good books on LISP.

The documentation is divided into large sections covering the basic system, supplied primitives, the development system, and finally implementation details. Indices and table of contents are standard and easy to use. Examples are short but sufficient. It is easy to read the information and verify the examples by ac-

Get more than WordIndex for less \$!

STARMATE

Users get high speed document finishing for WordStar with STARMATE under PC-DOS, CP/M-86, or CP/M 2.2.



Writers! Researchers! Engineers! Cut document makeup time from hours to minutes!

- ▶ Multi-Level Table of Contents
- ▶ Multi-Level Index
- ▶ Lists of Tables and Figures
- ▶ Numbers Paragraphs (1.2, 1.3, etc)
- ▶ Prepares Footnotes
- ▶ Prepares Bibliography
- ▶ Clear commands, Numerous formatting options
- ▶ Reads documents with nested files

Specify When Ordering; Operating System, Computer Type and Disk Format. Free brochure and *nearly* free demo disk available.

STARMATE

(Special Introductory Price)

Demo All Disk (credits to purchase). \$12.95

\$145.00

SOLUTION TECHNOLOGY, INC.

"We Deliver Productivity"

1499 Palmetto Park Road
Suite 218
Boca Raton, FL 33432
305/368-6228

WordStar PC-DOS and CP/M are trademarks of MicroPro, IBM and Digital Research respectively.

Check or COD, Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE NO. 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CopyWrite backs up all IBM PC Software.

There are no exceptions. Copy-protected software is copied readily. **CopyWrite** needs no complicated parameters.

Requirements:

IBM Personal Computer or XT.
64k bytes of memory.
one diskette drive.

CopyWrite will run faster with more memory or another drive.

CopyWrite is revised monthly, to keep up with the latest in copy protection. You may get a new edition at any time for a \$12 trade in fee.

CopyWrite is available at a price of \$50 US funds from:

Quaid Software Limited

620 Jarvis Street, Suite 2412
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4Y 2R8
Telephone (416) 961-8243

CIRCLE NO. 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD



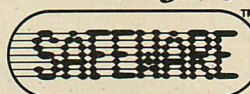
Ends computer theft/damage worries! For as little as ... \$35 a year

If you use your personal computer for business, or if your computer use is all business, and you haven't bought **SAFEWARE**SM you could be in for an expensive shock. Most homeowners insurance excludes computers used for business of any kind. Now there's **SAFEWARE**. An insurance professional developed **SAFEWARE** to cover his own personal computer. Since then, thousands of other owners have purchased the only coverage that protects all hardware, all purchased software, and all media—regardless of use—after a low \$50 deductible. **SAFEWARE** protects against: • Theft • Fire • Accident • Damage in transit • Earthquake • Power Surges. All for one low annual premium.

Call today for
immediate protection.

In Ohio (614) 262-0559
Phones open 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.
Monday thru Saturday

800-848-3469



Select coverage for your total system	
Amount of Insurance	Annual Premium
Up to \$ 2,000	\$ 35
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$ 60
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$ 75
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$ 90
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$105

Call for rates on higher limits.
Contract form differs in Texas.

SAFEWARE, P.O. BOX 02211, COLUMBUS, OH 43202
Yes, my computer needs immediate protection!
Issue my **SAFEWARE** coverage immediately.

PCT

Name _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
System Value \$ _____
☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard Exp. _____
Card # _____

No risk. You may return contract for full refund within 10 days. Coverages and limits are subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions actually included in the contract.

LISP

tually using the system. The documentation even addresses timing issues, such as the time it takes to divide a 77000-digit number by a 38000-digit number. Although some details may seem esoteric, it is nice that this information is supplied.

The description of the system is complete and enlightening, especially for users interested in adding assembly language routines or seeing what can be done with the Intel 8086 processor. The details are presented precisely with excellent, although not too numerous, examples. All these factors help make the IQ LISP documentation excellent.

The muLISP/muStar documentation is a rehash of the 8-bit version of the same system, which is compatible. A number of changes and corrections have been made, but the flavor of the original manual remains. Unfortunately, although the physical construction of the manual and its binder is professional and durable, the content are less impressive. The manual is complete and reasonably well organized, having a table of contents and a couple of indices. Its main drawbacks are the lack of examples and the use of Backus-Naur Form (BNF) syntax to describe built-in LISP functions. Although BNF is concise, it leads to a confusing description of the various functions. The lack of examples adds to the confusion.

All aspects of the system are described in a terse but reasonably complete fashion. Use of an external text is required for anyone unfamiliar with LISP. Hopefully, the next version of the manual will be improved.

The TLC documentation is also an upgraded version of the 8-bit TLC LISP manual. A new version is expected to be published soon and will probably contain some improvements. As it is, the existing documentation is quite good. There are sometimes more examples than are necessary, but that is better than too few.

The manual is divided into four parts: a general discussion of LISP, a description of how TLC LISP works,

Previewing a New Dimension
in
Personal Computer Display Cards

REALCOLOR[®]

by
Micro Developed Systems Inc.

512 colors
16 colors on screen
2 color maps for animation
320 x 200 graphics format
IBM[®] PC/XT compatibility
Telidon - NAPLPS 8 grey levels
Low Cost
\$559. includes card, manual and software
\$699. in Canada

MICRO DEVELOPED SYSTEMS INC.
P.O. BOX 38
BURLINGTON, ONTARIO, CANADA
L7R 3X8
(416) 844-1781

TOTAL CONTROL: PC/FORTH™

Complies with the New 83-Standard

**GRAPHICS • GAMES • COMMUNICATIONS • ROBOTICS
DATA ACQUISITION • PROCESS CONTROL**

- **PC/FORTH™**: interactive and conversational, but 20 times faster than BASIC.
- **PC/FORTH™** programs: highly structured, modular, easy to maintain.
- **PC FORTH™**: direct control over all interrupts, memory locations, and i/o ports.
- **PC/FORTH™**: full access to DOS files and functions.
- **PC/FORTH™** application programs can be compiled into turnkey COM files and distributed with no license fee.
- **PC/FORTH™** Cross Compilers available for ROM'ed or disk based applications on most microprocessors.
- **PC/FORTH™**: compatible with PC/XT, COMPAQ, and all hard disks.
- **PC/FORTH™**: for PC-DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M-86®, Concurrent CP/M.

Trademarks: IBM, International Business Machines Corp.; CP/M, Digital Research Inc.; PC/Forth+ and PC/GEN, Laboratory Microsystems Inc.

PC/FORTH™ \$100.00

Includes interpreter/compiler with virtual memory and background multi-tasking, full screen editor, Assembler, utilities, 200-page technical manual. Upgrade to PC/FORTH+ available.

PC/FORTH+™ \$250.00

Allows creation of FORTH programs up to 1 megabyte in size.

DEMO DISK \$5.00

Requires graphics card.

Extension Packages

Forth Cross Compiler	\$300.00
Advanced Color Graphics	\$100.00
Intel 8087 Support	\$100.00
Software Floating Point	\$100.00
Interactive Symbolic Debugger	\$100.00
PC/GEN™ Custom Character Sets	\$ 50.00
PC/TERM for Smartmodem	\$ 60.00
QTF+ Editor/Text Formatter	\$100.00
Curry FORTH Programming Aids	\$150.00
Cross Reference Utility	\$ 25.00
B+ Tree Index Manager	\$125.00
B+ Tree File and Index Manager	\$200.00
Intel 8087 Processor	\$200.00
"Starting FORTH" Tutorial	\$ 16.00



Laboratory Microsystems Incorporated

Post Office Box 10430, Marina del Rey, CA 90295

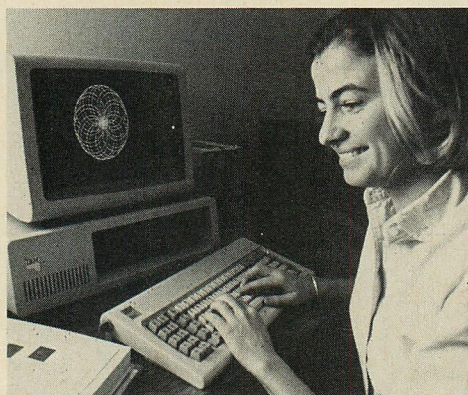
Phone credit card orders to (213) 306-7412



CIRCLE NO. 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC LOGO™

*When you're
really serious
about LOGO*



Whether you are a first-time computer user or an experienced programmer, PC Logo offers you features not available on other versions of Logo for the IBM PC, like high resolution graphics, use of the 8087 co-processor and a search and replace function in the editor. What's more, since it requires 64K of memory, only PC Logo will run on the IBM®PC, PCjr and the IBM PC compatibles. Compare:

	PC Logo	DR. Logo	IBM Logo
Operating System	DOS	CP/M	DOS
Minimum Memory Requirement	64K	192K	128K
Utility Disk	YES	NO	NO
Hard Disk	YES	NO	YES
Price	149.95	149.95	175.00

So why settle for the ordinary? Ask for PC Logo at your software dealer or contact: Harvard Associates, Inc., 260 Beacon Street, Somerville, MA 02143
Telephone (617) 492-0660.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
DR. Logo is a trademark of Digital Research Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISP

examples, and a description of all the built-in functions. The general discussion is not intended as a LISP tutorial but it is a good introduction. This manual, like the others, requires the support of one of the many books on LISP. The description of TLC LISP and the examples are nice but more detailed explanations would help. The descriptions of the built-in functions are grouped by functionality, which is good for learning but less desirable for general use; an alphabetical list or organization is needed for that. Overall, the quality of this manual falls between that of IQ LISP's and muLISP's documentation.

LISP OBJECTS

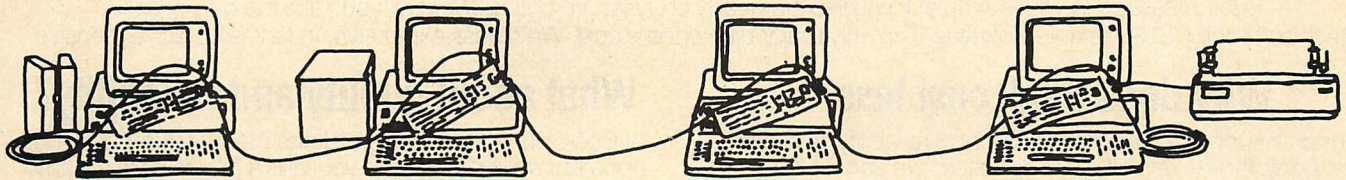
IQ LISP has a plethora of object types. It supports three kinds of integers (2-byte, 4-byte, and infinite-precision) and two kinds of floating-point numbers (4- and 8-byte IEEE compatible). Infinite-precision integers, although not really infinite, can be very large. They are actually variable-length byte strings. The length of the string increases with the magnitude of the number. Obviously, large numbers take more time to process than small numbers. There are many problems that require this type of precision, for which floating-point numbers are simply inadequate. The nice thing about using these integers is that programs with them hardly ever cause an overflow error, although they sometimes may run out of memory.

IQ LISP also supports variable-length character strings, the normal LISP list, and generalized arrays with arbitrary dimensions. Unfortunately, the arrays are restricted to 32K bytes in overall size, so increasing the number of dimensions does not help increase the overall capacity of an array. On the whole, IQ LISP contains almost all the support found on mainframe LISP implementations and greatly exceeds anything found in conventional languages such as FORTRAN and BASIC.

muLISP is a bit deficient in the area of object types, but it does have

PC^{net}TM and the B.O.S.S.TM

Business-Oriented Software System for IBM-PC Networks



Multi-User Data Base Management Software Designed for Use by Non-Programmers

■ Easy to Use

First-time users often define multiple data bases, enter records, and produce reports within three hours. The B.O.S.S.TM is menu driven. It presents options and responds to commands in plain English, while preventing multi-user conflict without user programming.

■ Multi-User Simultaneous Updating

Several users can update the same database without worrying about losing data. The B.O.S.S. automatically prevents multi-user conflicts. Sophisticated record level locking protection procedures are used.

■ Handles Large Files

The B.O.S.S. handles business oriented data files with thousands of records as well as it handles small files. Sorting rarely is needed — The B.O.S.S. updates all indexes (up to 15) when changes are made.

■ Generates Reports Fast

The B.O.S.S.'s full-featured Report Program Generator produces sophisticated business reports fast. First time users can select menu options to design inquiries that match records in multiple files and perform computations.

■ Versatile, Powerful and Portable

The B.O.S.S. is fully capable on most 16-bit microcomputers and operating systems, including MSDOSTM, CP/M-86TM, and MP/M-86TM. Applications designed on one system may be transported easily to another. The B.O.S.S.'s full power and versatility are most apparent when used to create application systems for 16-bit machines such as the IBM-PCTM and to create applications for networking systems such as PCNetTM (Allows addressing of 1 full megabyte of RAM).

■ How It Works...

Non programmers use Levels I and II.

Level I consists of:

- A **foundation** module used to define individual data files, enter data into those files, and to display, edit and print the data.
- A powerful, fast **sort** capability.

Level II consists of:

- An **inquiry** function used to design and produce video pages.
- A **report generator** that performs sophisticated calculations and produces user designed output to the display screen, printer or other files. The inquiry and report modules can access up to 8 separate data files simultaneously.

Level III — Database modules for programmer use.

COMPARISON OF POPULAR DATA BASE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS

	The B.O.S.S.	dBase TM II	TIM TM III	Condor TM 20	Data- Star TM
Multi-user network	Yes	No	No	No	No
Menu driven	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Files open on line	8	2	N/A	2	1
Maximum records/file	100,000,000	65,600	32,800	32,800	32,800
Maximum bytes/record	10,000	1,000	2,400	1,000	255
User must be programmer	No	Yes	No	No	No
Maximum number of indexes automatically updated.	15	1	1	1	1

(Data are taken from most recent versions of programs available to American Planning Corporation, Alexandria, VA)

■ Advanced Features

Experienced analysts and programmers use all levels to create sophisticated business application programs.

The B.O.S.S. provides analysts and programmers with a broad and varied set of functions patterned after mainframe software development tools. Large and complex programs are created easily and in record time.

■ Savings

When used to develop programs, The B.O.S.S. reduces costs by at least 60% and slashes required time by up to 95%.

■ 30-Day Money Back Guarantee

The B.O.S.S. package includes a 30-day, no questions-asked money back guarantee. Unlimited backup copies are allowed and the complete source code is provided so that advanced programmers can further tailor the program. Updates will be furnished for a nominal fee.

B.O.S.S. is a trademark of American Planning Corporation
PCNet is a trademark of Orchid Technology
CP/M & MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc.
IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corporation
TIM III is a trademark of Innovative Software
dBase II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate
Condor is a trademark of Condor Computer Corporation
DataStar is a trademark of MicroPro, Inc.

**AMERICAN
PLANNING
CORPORATION**

4600 Duke Street, Suite 425
Alexandria, VA 22304
1-800-368-2248
(In Virginia, 1-703-751-2574)

CIRCLE NO. 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dealer Inquiries Invited
Visa and Master Charge Accepted

Quality you expect, at a price you don't.

BECK DOUBLE DENSITY DISKETTES

SINGLE SIDED **\$2.19** ea. / **\$2.79** ea. DOUBLE SIDED

Our message to you is simple. If you like the quality of Dysan, Verbatim, 3M, et al, you'll like the quality of Beck soft sector, 5 1/4" flexible diskettes. The only major difference is cost. We're less expensive. In fact, a lot less expensive.

Why does Beck cost less?

Our philosophy is: Excellent quality and reliability, at a cost that beats the jackets off other diskettes. We can do it because we (1) put our money into the product, not mega-marketing schemes and fancy packaging; and (2) sell our money-saving 25-diskette pack to you direct via a toll free order line, so you get fast, door-to-door service efficiently.

**When you buy Beck, you've got the best.
Beck Quality. Beck Reliability.
And, of course, Beck Price.**

1D, soft sector 5 1/4" diskette \$2.19 each
2D, soft sector 5 1/4" diskette \$2.79 each

For IBM, Apple, TRS and 97% of popular microcomputers.

What about quality and reliability?

At Beck, our success as a diskette manufacturer depends upon our ability to provide you with a fully reliable, quality diskette - every time. For that reason we take no shortcuts. You get the best because we are committed to excellence. Every diskette is manufactured to very strict quality standards. We test and retest 21 times throughout the manufacturing process to insure compliance with no less than 42 rigid specifications. We make sure you get the very best - a 100% certified, 100% error free diskette.

Our satisfaction money-back guarantee and full 7 year warranty are proof of our commitment to excellence and confidence in our product.



(in New Hampshire call 924-3821)

Door to Door in 48 hrs.

**Order Now
Toll Free**



COD'S
CASH
ONLY

Corporate Accounts Welcome

1-800-BECK MFG

Order Toll Free 1-800-232-5634. Available in 25 pack only, plus freight, Complete with hub reinforcing rings, Tyvek envelopes, color coded user labels, and nonmetallic write protect tabs. All Beck Diskettes meet or exceed ANSI specifications.

CIRCLE NO. 193 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Books on LISP

Anatomy of LISP, by John Allen; McGraw-Hill; New York, 1978

This is an excellent book by one of the authors of TLC LISP. It describes the design philosophy of LISP and a LISP system including machine interface and structures. Allen addresses many of the problems and solutions encountered in building a LISP system and also covers LISP program design. Although not a text for novice LISP users, this book does provide interesting reading for persons wishing to understand the operation and reasoning behind a LISP implementation.

Thinking about [TLC] Logo, by John Allen, Michael Burke, and John F. Johnson; Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, NY, 1983

Logo is a fairly new language derived from LISP and currently in vogue in the educational field. Logo and LISP are so similar that the ideas presented in this book can be applied directly to a LISP system. In fact, the turtle graphic system described matches the TLC LISP implementation. The only difference between the two languages is in syntax, and that difference is only in the placement of parentheses (LISP) and of line numbers (Logo). The book is highly entertaining. In addition to learning about turtles (those little drawing devils) and ducks, the reader will encounter all sorts of programming techniques and ideas presented in a fresh way.

Artificial Intelligence Programming, by E. Charniak, Riesbeck, and McDermott; Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; Hillside, NJ, 1980

This book is a good source of LISP programming techniques and examples for the more advanced LISP programmer. It is referenced in the documentation of the various PC LISP implementations, and most of the examples can be used exactly as they appear. The book also contains some artificial intelligence methods and ideas.

Let's Talk LISP, by Laurent Siklossy; Prentice-Hall; Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1976

An excellent source of information on the internal operation of the theory of LISP, this book also contains a good description of LISP. The examples are intended to show the operation, not the application, of the language. Required reading for anyone interested in the workings of LISP.

INTERLISP Reference Manual, by Warren Teitman; Xerox Corp., Palo Alto Research Center, Palo Alto, CA, 1978

This giant volume, which describes one of the most sophisticated LISP implementations on a mainframe, is of interest here because many of the ideas described in this manual are used in the more advanced LISP systems, including those on the PC. This book is for those who understand LISP and want to learn more about various extensions that have been made, including coroutines, multitasking, and others; it is not recommended for the casual LISP user.

LISP 1.5 Primer, by C. Weissman; Dickenson Publishing Co.; Belmont, CA, 1967

This is one of the original LISP texts, referenced by almost every book on LISP. The muLISP implementation matches this description of LISP very closely. The author stresses the idea of dotted pairs and EVAL-QUOTE for LISP/user interaction. EVAL-QUOTE has fallen out of common use. Though outdated, this book makes good reading for historical purposes.

Artificial Intelligence, by Patrick H. Winston; Addison-Wesley; Reading, MA, 1979

Winston addresses artificial intelligence from the point of view of problems, methods, and solutions, using LISP as a problem-solving tool. The second part of this excellent book describes LISP through the use of examples and problems. The text is suited for use in college-level LISP language courses, assuming the students have some programming background. It is also useful when using the LISP systems discussed in the accompanying article.

LISP, by Patrick H. Winston and Berthold K. P. Horn; Addison-Wesley; Reading, MA, 1981

This is a more up-to-date version of Winston's *Artificial Intelligence*. It is designed as an introduction to LISP and starts by describing MACLISP, a popular MIT dialect of LISP. Particular attention has been paid to incremental presentation of the language, including step-by-step examples. The second part of the book offers artificial intelligence problems and solutions similar to those in *Artificial Intelligence*. This is probably the best book for those just starting out with LISP.

APC MEGABASIC

**Z80
8086/8
CP/M
CP/M-86
MP/M-86
MS-DOS
NORTH STAR DOS**

MEGABASIC™ reduces program development time and memory requirements dramatically, executes up to 6 times faster than MBASIC interpreter, is highly portable among virtually all microcomputers, and is supported by outstanding documentation (a 136-page reference manual with double-column, 17-page index) and direct hot-line response from American Planning Corporation.

BENEFITS:

- Large Memory—Up to 1 Mb programs and data.
- Fast execution—as fast as many compilers.
- Easy program development—advanced TRACE and EDIT functions.
- Rounding errors eliminated—BCD arithmetic.
- Simple to use—No complicated field statements.
- Source code protection—"scramble" utility.

THE COMPLETE PACKAGE:

—Developmental version of MEGABASIC in precisions up to 14 digits (North Star floating point support available at no additional charge).

—Run-time semi-compiler version.

—Compaction utility reduces program size.

—Cross-reference generator that lists all variables, arrays, subroutines, functions, etc.

—Function library with fast sorts, yes/no prompt routines, matrix manipulation and many more routines ready to plug into your programs.

—Configuration program.

This complete package is available for \$400. A demo package with manual which allows you to test MEGABASIC'S capabilities is \$50 (applicable to purchase of full package).

Dealer inquiries invited.
VISA or MasterCard accepted.

**AMERICAN
PLANNING
CORPORATION**

4600 Duke St., Suite 423, Alexandria, VA 22304
1-800-368-2248
(In Virginia, 1-703-751-2574)

The Ultimate DOS Utility

JET

The Best RAM Disk

JET creates an electronic (RAM) disk that dramatically increases your productivity on the PC or compatible. **JET** is better because:

- Non-destructive reboot—preserves the contents of the RAM disk after rebooting!
- Flexible reallocation of memory—Eliminates the need to set hardware switches.
- Supports more software—Edix/Wordix, Microsoft Word, Condor, Wordstar, dBaseII, Lotus 1-2-3. These and most other software gain electronic speed with **JET**.

The Best File Utility

JET is the fastest, smartest, and most powerful file utility available. **JET** features:

- High-Speed Copying—move files in 1/4 the time required by COPY.
- Hard-Disk Backup/Restore—4 times faster than BACKUP. Allows direct access to files on a floppy without a RESTORE.
- Support for DOS Sub-Directories—**JET** allows you to copy both to and from sub-directories. **JET** will even create a sub-directory if you desire.
- Many Other Powerful Capabilities such as: duplicating system diskettes, verifying file transfers, updating data diskettes without re-copying every file.

The J-Series—An Integrated Approach

JET, with four of our 512K byte JRAM memory boards, can create a 2MB RAM Disk on your PC! **JET** complements our JFORMAT and JSPOOL software. Together they provide a totally productive computing environment.

Only \$59.95 and NO RISK! Try it for 30 days. If you are not completely satisfied, simply return your diskette for a full refund.

Please rush me _____ copies of **JET** at **\$59.95** each.
Add \$3.00 for shipping. California Residents add 6.5% for sales tax.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ Zip _____
State _____

VISA/MC # _____
VISA/MC Expires (MO) _____ / (YR) _____

TALL TREE SYSTEMS



1032 Elwell Ct., Suite 124 • Palo Alto, CA 94303 • (415) 964-1980

LISP

infinite-precision integers and 32k-byte character strings. Unfortunately, the character strings are in the form of atom names, and the string manipulation functions are not numerous, although there are enough of them for most purposes. muLISP does not support floating-point numbers or arrays of any kind. The system was designed primarily to support the muMath package, which uses only integers; hence its simple structure. This simplicity can be an advantage, however, since it is fairly easy to comprehend the entire system. Also, muLISP's lack of support for these additional types of objects makes it possible for the interpreter to be smaller than those for TLC LISP and IQ LISP.

TLC LISP ranks with IQ LISP in having a larger mixture of object

TLC LISP ranks with IQ LISP in having a larger mixture of object types.

types. Various integer sizes are supported, and infinite-precision numbers are promised for the next release. Only one type of floating-point number is supported at this time, but that is sufficient for many numeric applications. Single-dimension arrays (vectors) are the only type of array that is supported, but it is possible to provide arrays by defining LISP functions that work on vectors of vectors. The advantage to this is that the basic system doesn't have to provide the support, and asymmetrical arrays can be created. Vectors are limited to 32k bytes, but vectors of vectors aren't.

TLC LISP also supports a "class" system similar to that found in the Smalltalk language. In a class system, messages are passed to objects that perform operations to process the message. The actual methods used to process the message are hidden from the sender of the message. For more detail, read one of the several available good books on the subject.

IF YOU USE AN IBM® PC OR XT FOR GRAPHICS APPLICATIONS, NOW YOU CAN GET:

- **High resolution display and printing**
- **Total software access**
- **GKS and Virtual Device Interface implementation**
- **Lower system cost**
- **Tektronix® terminal emulation**

Install Concept Technologies' New GRAPHCARD 100™ VDI Graphic Controller.

Introducing the GRAPHCARD 100 Graphic Controller, a new graphics accelerator that will turn an IBM PC or XT into a high-performance monochrome graphics system.

A single circuit board, GRAPHCARD 100 is a realization of a Virtual Device Interface based on the ANSI GKS graphic standard as implemented by Graphic Software Systems, Inc.

GRAPHCARD 100 provides fast, high quality graphics display.

GRAPHCARD 100 features an Intel 80186™ microprocessor to provide fast graphics display at 720 × 352 pixel resolution. You get smooth, high quality graphics with increased interactivity.

In addition, GRAPHCARD 100 provides an intensity level for highlighting, plus a serial mouse port.

Concurrent operations increase productivity and print quality.

Using the 80186 microprocessor, GRAPHCARD 100 provides high resolution output of text and graphics to dot matrix printers while other applications are executing.

This concurrent rasterization and application processing lets printers generate the highest resolution available in formats up to 11 × 14 inches.

That eliminates low resolution "screen dumps" and there's no need for a plotter.

GRAPHCARD 100 provides both a serial and a parallel printer port for dot matrix printers.

Software access through emulation of IBM boards.

GRAPHCARD 100 runs existing IBM and third-party software because GRAPHCARD 100 emulates and replaces IBM's Monochrome and Color /Graphics Adapter boards.

A configuration using GRAPHCARD 100 offers the highest performance for graphics applications at a low overall system cost.

Tektronix® emulation.

GRAPHCARD 100 options include Tektronix terminal emulation software, and a mouse.

Call for more information.

Priced at \$1250 per unit, GRAPHCARD 100 represents a major breakthrough for high quality, high speed graphics and document creation applications.

For more details call: Department 750,

1-800-547-4000.



CONCEPT TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

P.O. Box 5277 • Portland, Oregon 97208 • 503-684-3314

IBM® is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.
Tektronix® is a registered trademark of Tektronix, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISP

I/O SUPPORT AND GRAPHICS

LISP systems of the past tended to provide a less-than-adequate I/O subsystem. IQ LISP is improved to make the system usable for file I/O and good for console support, including basic graphic support. File I/O is at the character level, and sequential files are very important. Random-file I/O is not yet supported, which precludes any serious file data-base applications. The most attractive feature of this I/O system is the multiple-window support with graphics. Windows can be dynamically defined and manipulated. The graphics are a bit crude, with only point and line functions, but the system is reliable. Windowing gives the basis for a good debugging and development system.

IQ LISP also provides good support for the functions keys on the IBM PC. It can trap keys and execute LISP functions as they are pressed. A stacking mechanism is available for saving and restoring the key to func-

tion environment. This process is very useful in general and makes interactive game development a snap.

muLISP uses an archaic I/O redirection with only one set of sequential files, which default to the con-

The most attractive feature of this I/O system is the multiple-window support with graphics. Windowing provides the basis for an excellent debugging and development system.

sole. It is sufficient for loading and saving LISP functions and objects, but not for much else. Cursor control on the terminal is about all there is. Even so, muLISP is able to support a screen editor, which is supplied as

part of the system.

TC LISP is the best of the three systems in terms of I/O. Although it does not have built-in formatting capabilities like FORTRAN's or COBOL's, they can be added. TLC, like IQ LISP, does allow multiple files, but TLC LISP also supports random file I/O, making data-base applications viable. I/O support through the class system is also provided, which makes the development environment very flexible. Stream support from multiple sources is possible. This allows a programmer to merge various input sources, possibly from a mixture of files, devices, and functions. If it is not already a built-in function, it can probably be built in TLC LISP.

Window support at this time is very rudimentary. Unlike IQ LISP, TLC LISP has no separate scrollable regions, but the window support is otherwise similar. Graphics is currently provided through Logo-like "turtles" that have line-drawing capa-

COOSOL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

COLUMBIA DATA MPC



- COLUMBIA MPC and VP Systems: IBM™ COMPATIBLE Dual Floppies, 128K RAM, Two RS-232 Serial ports, Centronics Printer port, IBM™ Comp. Keyboard, Hi-Res Color Graphics Card, Green or Amber Monitor and more with \$3,000 IBM Software bundle. COLUMBIA LOW TOTAL PRICES . CALL

OTHER COMPUTERS

- SANYO MBC-1000 with Bundled Software \$1595
- SANYO MPC-3000 with Bundled Software CALL
- NEC PC-8001A, PC-8012A, PC-8031A, JB-1201, PC-8023 w/Software... \$2495
- NEC APC PC 8800 System w/Software CALL
- EAGLE Business Computers CALL
- All EAGLE CPUs Includes Software Bundles

IBM™ SOFTWARE

- MICROPRO WORDSTAR CALL
- MICROPRO SPELLSTAR/MAILMERGE CALL
- MICROPRO CALSTAR CALL
- ASHTON-TATE-BASE II CALL
- I U S EASY WRITER II \$235
- I U S EASY SPELLER CALL
- I U S ACCOUNTING Series and Others CALL
- PEACHTREE Software CALL
- MICROSOFT Software CALL
- LOTUS 1, 2, 3 \$399
- CONTINENTAL HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS CALL

SANYO COMPUTER

IBM-PC™ COMPATIBLE COMPUTER SYSTEM

\$995



SANYO

- SANYO System Includes: IBM™ Compatible 16 bit 8088 CPU, 128K RAM, 1 single s/dd Floppy Drive, Printer, Speaker & Joystick Ports, With: Sanyo Basic, Word Processing & Spread Sheet Software. MBC555
- COOSOL will Ship Orders "First In First Out"
- CALL NOW and Place Your Order

MODEMS

- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 BAUD) \$227
- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 & 1200) and B CALL
- HAYES CHRONOGRAPH \$199
- NOVATION J-CAT \$120
- NOVATION 212 AUTO-CAT CALL
- SIGNALMAN MARK I and others CALL
- U.D.S. Series Modems CALL

CARDS

- 64K MEMORY Exp. to 256K CALL
- Multi Fun. w/Memory Exp. to 256K .. CALL
- Multi Fun. w/Memory Exp. to 512K .. CALL
- 6 Multi Fun. w/Clock Calendar CALL
- Hi-Res Color Graphics & B/W Monitor CALL
- OTHER IBM CARDS CALL

PRINTERS

- EPSON FX-Series...NEW CALL
- EPSON RX-80 w/GRAFTRAX + CALL
- EPSON MX-100, 80, & F/T w/GRAFTRAX + CALL
- NEC 3550, or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 CALL
- NEC 7710, 7715, 7720, 7725 & 7730 CALL
- NEC PC-8023A-C \$439
- NEC PC-8025A CALL
- GEMINI 10X...\$350, GEMINI 15 \$490
- C.I.TOH 8510 and 1550 Ser. or Par. . CALL
- C.I.TOH F10-40 and F10-55 Par. or Ser. CALL
- OKIDATA 82A \$425
- OKIDATA 83A, and 84 CALL
- OKIDATA 92, 93, 2350, & 2410 CALL
- DIABLO 630...CALL * DIABLO 620 . \$989
- IDS 80 and 132 PRISM Printers CALL
- ANADEX ADX-9500 and others CALL
- BROTHERS HR-1 or others CALL
- COMREX CR-I or CR-II Ser. or Par. CALL
- TOSHIBA P1350-P or P1350-S \$1595
- SILVER-REED EXP550-P or EXP550-S CALL
- SMITH-CORONA TP-1 and others . CALL
- SANYO PR-5500 CALL

MONITORS

- NEC JC-1203DH(A) Hi-Res RGB \$599
- NEC JB-1201 Green CALL
- AMDEK Hi-Res RGB and others CALL
- COMREX Amber or Green \$159
- PRINCETON GRAPHICS Hi-Res RGB CALL
- TAXAN Hi-Res RGB and others CALL
- SANYO 09, 12, 13 inch Composit Hi-Res Black & White, Green and Color Monitors CALL

CALL 7 DAYS

(714) 545-2216

COOSOL, INC., P.O. Box 2642, Costa Mesa, CA 92626-2642

Computer Baron 3013 Harbor Blvd., Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 979-2488

bilities. This is equivalent to IQ LISP's graphics, although TLC LISP's are somewhat easier to use.

RESIDENT EDITORS AND PACKAGE SUPPORT

IQ LISP comes with a resident line-oriented structure editor written in LISP. It can be modified and extended, and multiple copies can run in various windows on the screen if you create the windows yourself. A line-oriented structure editor works something like this: a logical cursor can be moved left, right, up, and down through the elements of a LISP list, and the current list can be printed and modified. It is similar to using a line-oriented text editor, but

TLC LISP also comes with a very good screen editor, which is written in LISP. The LISP list definition or the faster p-code version can be run. The editor has a single menu line at the top and uses the arrow and function keys.

it is necessary to know the way a LISP builds lists. It is not bad once you get used to it but still is no match for a screen editor.

IQ LISP has "package" support but no separate "name" spaces. The latter differ from the spaces described in the IQ LISP system structure. Packages are kept as files containing LISP definitions in the operating system. However, the definitions are all mixed together and then loaded into the LISP system. The IQ LISP package support provides a way of grouping the definitions together so all updates can be reflected in the file. IQ LISP can also collect together many other kinds of information, such as functions to be executed when a package is loaded or removed.

TLC LISP supports separate "name" spaces in its package support. Each name space is independent of the other logical spaces. For example, the value of the atom TEST in one name space is not altered if the value of TEST in a different name space is changed. This separation becomes important when trying to combine packages that use the same atom names. Each name space has a name assigned to it, and references to atoms can be made by prefixing the atom name with the space name.

Each package has a set of definitions that it imports and exports. Those that are exported can be referenced by other packages. If two packages using the same name are loaded in IQ LISP, the definition from the first package would be lost. With TLC LISP, however, the packages can be loaded into different name spaces, preserving both definitions and allowing each package to access the proper definition. TLC LISP still provides the same kind of update mechanism for packages that IQ LISP does.

TLC LISP also comes with a good screen editor, written in LISP. The LISP list definition or the faster p-code version can be run. The editor has a single menu line at the top and uses the arrow and function keys. Control codes are similar to a well-known word processor. The screen editor makes TLC LISP easy to use.

muLISP also has a screen editor that is, to a certain extent, menu driven. No menu line is displayed when the item being edited is shown. Even so, it makes such a difference to be able to edit while in LISP that the screen editor is a definite plus for muLISP. Unfortunately, muLISP does not have any type of package support.

ERROR-HANDLING AND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

Error-handling is one of the few primitives that must be a built-in option in LISP. It is as basic as CONS, CAR, and CDR. The language cannot be extended unless the proper primitives exist. On the other hand, devel-

DeSmet C The fastest 8088 C Compiler available

FULL DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE

- C Compiler
- Assembler
- Linker and Librarian
- Full-Screen Editor
- Newsletter for bugs/updates

SYMBOLIC DEBUGGER

- Monitor and change variables by name using C expressions
- Multi-Screen support for debugging PC graphics and interactive systems
- Optionally display C source during execution
- Breakpoint by Function and Line #

COMPLETE IMPLEMENTATION

- Both 1.0 and 2.0 DOS support
- Everything in K&R (incl. STDIO)
- Intel assembler mnemonics
- Both 8087 and Software Floating Point

OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE

Sieve Benchmark
COMPILE 4 Sec. RAM —
22 Sec. FDISK
LINK 6 Sec. RAM —
34 Sec. FDISK
RUN 12 Sec.
SIZE 8192 bytes

**DeSmet C
Development Package \$159**

To Order Specify:

Machine _____

OS ☐ MS-DOS ☐ CP/M-86

Disk ☐ 8" ☐ 5¼ SS ☐ 5¼ DS

CW A R E
CORPORATION

P.O. BOX 710097
San Jose, CA 95171-0097
(408) 736-6905

California residents add sales tax. Shipping: U.S. no charge, Canada add \$5, elsewhere add \$15. Checks must be on a US Bank and in US Dollars.

opment support, including TRACE and BREAK support, can usually be added without any special primitives. Here LISP differs from conventional languages like BASIC and PASCAL.

IQ LISP supports the more sophisticated CATCH and THROW primitives along with a very good BREAK and TRACE package that can be combined with the window system to provide an excellent development system. All errors other than fatal system errors can be trapped and processed under program control or interactively. The LISP evaluation stack can be examined and modified.

IQ LISP includes a development subsystem that enhances the normal error routines with a multiple-window debug system. When an error occurs, the screen is split into two windows, a large one above and a small one below. The top window displays the error, the LISP expression that caused the error, the current state, and a menu of options.

The lower window can be used to evaluate any LISP expression, including those that examine the current state of the system. The subsystem can be loaded as needed and need not be part of any final program devel-

With muLISP, if the program runs, it will run quickly. If it doesn't run, good luck debugging it.

oped using it. This development package is one of the best on the market for any language.

The muLISP error-handling, or lack thereof, is reminiscent of earlier LISP implementations. There are few errors that can occur, but most of these are fatal. Those from which the system can recover cause it to start again at the top level; erroneous com-

putation is thus lost. For example, the result of evaluating a function with no definition is the list being evaluated. No error occurs in this case in muLISP, whereas both IQ LISP and TLC LISP would recognize this as an error condition. Another example is that muLISP does not care if the number of defined parameters matches the number of actual parameters. If there are too many defined parameters, the extra ones will be bound to NIL. If there are too few defined parameters, those left undefined will be ignored. With muLISP, if the program runs, it will run very quickly. If it doesn't run, good luck trying to debug it.

muLISP has BREAK and TRACE support but no CATCH or THROW functions. The development package consists of the muStar editor, which can also load and store definitions. All in all, there is limited support.

TLC LISP provides functionality equivalent to IQ LISP's except that it

PROGRAMMERS-

COMPARE Products. **Get Answers. GUARANTEES**

We research and specialize only in software for programmers of micros. If a product is unknown to you and we recommend it, then we take the risk.

PHILOSOPHY: We carry every programmer's product for CPM80, MSDOS and CPM86 plus every key product for APPLE, Commodore 64, ATARI and TRSDOS.

"C" LANGUAGE

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
APPLE: AZTEC C-Full, ASM	\$199	call
8080: BDS C-Fast, popular	150	125
8080: AZTEC C-Full	199	call
280: ECOSOF-Fast, Full	250	225
8086: C86-optimizer, Meg	399	call
8086 Lattice - New 1.1 & 2.0	600	495
MicroSoft (Lattice)	MSDOS	500
Digital Research - Megabyte	8086	350
Desmet by C-Ware-Fast	8086	109

BASIC

	ENVIRONMENT	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
Active Trace-debug	8080/86	\$ 80	73
MBASIC-80 - MicroSoft	8080	375	\$255
BASCOM-86 - MicroSoft	8086	395	279
CB-86 - DRI	CPM86/PC	600	449
PBASIC - DRI	8086	150	119
BASIC Dev't System	PCDOS	79	72

EDITORS Programming

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
BELLESOF - PASCAL	MSDOS	\$ 245	call
C Screen withsource	8080/86	NA	60
EDIX	PCDOS	195	149
FINAL WORD	8080/86	300	225
MINCE	CPM. MSDOS	175	149
MicroSPF	PC	250	215
PMATE - powerful	CPM	195	175
	8086	225	195
VEDIT - full, liked	CPM, PCDOS	150	119
	8086	200	159

SERVICES

- * Programmer's Referral List
- * Dealer's Inquire
- * Compare Products
- * Newsletter
- * Help find a Publisher
- * Rush Orders
- * Evaluation Literature
- * BULLETIN BOARD - 7 PM to 7 AM 617-461-0174

PASCAL

	ENVIRONMENT	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
PASCAL MT-86	CPM86/PC	\$400	\$289
without SPP	CPM80	350	255
MS PASCAL 86	MSDOS	350	255
SBB PASCAL - great, fast	PCDOS	350	315
PASCAL 64 - nearly full COM	64	99	89

LANGUAGE LIBRARIES

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
C to dBASE interface	8086/86	\$125	\$115
C Tools 1 - String, Screen	PCDOS	NA	115
C Tools 2 - OS Interface	PCDOS	NA	92
C Tools - XOR - Graphics	Screen	NA	96
FLAT87 - Lattice, PL1	PCDOS	NA	115
GRAPHICS-80	CPM80	60	50
HALO	PCDOS	150	125
ISAM Access Manager-86	8086	400	300
PHACT - with C	8086	400	300
FABS	CPM80	150	135
PASCAL TOOLS	PCDOS	NA	115
SCREEN Display Mgr-86	8086	500	375
PANEL-86 - many	PCDOS	NA	315
WINDOWS - AMBER	PCDOS	295	call

FORTRAN

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
MS FORTRAN-86 - Megabyte	MSDOS	\$350	\$255
SS FORTRAN-86	CPM-86	425	345
FORTRAN-80 - 66 decent	CPM80	500	350
INTEL FORTRAN 86	IBM PC	NA	1400
DR FORTRAN	COMING		
RM FORTRAN	COMING		

OTHER PRODUCTS

Microshell improve CPM	8080	150	125
IQ LISP - full, 1000K RAM	PCDOS	175	call
PLINK-86 - overlays	8086	350	315
PL/1-86	8086	750	560
Prolog - with samples	PCDOS	NA	125
Lookalike of Hayes Smart 1200 modem		369	
COBOL - Level II	8080/86/1600	1275	

NEW FEATURES

For MICROSOFT C

Halo - Graphics	\$125
Panel - Screen	\$315
PHACT - ISAM	\$250
C Tools 1 - String	\$115
C Tools 2 - OS Interface	\$ 92
Others coming	

PRODUCTIVITY USING MSDOS

Assume use of compiler and typical editor. What commercial or public domain products improve productivity? "MSDOS Programming" is a growing document with some answers. Call to request it. **Help improve it.**

Earn \$50 credit toward any purchase when we add to "MSDOS Programming" any description, code, or idea received from you.

SUGGESTED PRODUCTS FOR PRODUCTIVITY

- Full use of files across 2.0 directories. **AKA ALIAS** \$60. Overlays, headers in alt directory
- Recover erased or damaged files - use **Norton Utilities** \$65 or **POWER** \$139 which also includes directory management, memory move, bad sectors file, etc.
- Programming tools for filecompare, cross reference, combining/splitting files, linenumber, radix conversion, columnmove, scrolls, prettyprint use **Programmer's Helper** \$175
- Improve on DEBUG with **Codesmith-86** \$135 many breakpoints/windows. Disasm, save to disk
- Control/run multiple tasks simultaneously. And/or RAMdisk better **Printspool - Multijob** \$179

Call for a catalog, literature, comparisons, prices. Shipping \$2.50 per item purchased. All FORMATS available.

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™

908-P Providence Highway, Dedham, MA 02026.

617-461-0120, Mass: 800-442-8070

VISA 800-421-8006 MASTER CARD

RECENT DISCOVERIES HIGHLIGHTED

C Helper includes source in C for CP/M80, MSDOS for a: DIFF, GREP, Flowcharter, XREF, C Beautifier and others, \$115.

Note: all prices subject to change without notice.

IBM PCTM/OWNERS: HARD DISK STORAGE WITH BACKUP THAT LETS YOU FIND A NEEDLE IN A HAY STACK.

Now, in a single package,
hard disk storage and file-oriented
backup: Alloy's PC-STORTM.

The remarkable new PC-STOR combines the latest Winchester hard disk technology with the industry's finest file-oriented tape backup. With this system you can locate, retrieve and re-position backup data quickly, precisely and easily. The PC-STOR makes recovery from awkward floppy disk or streaming backup systems a memory of the past for users of IBM or IBM-PC compatibles.

The new Alloy Winchester hard disk comes with 35 megabytes of formatted storage, is 4 times faster than the IBM-XT system, and is especially designed for ease of use. It can be purchased as the PC-DISCTM, a hard disk system without backup, or as a PC-STOR, a hard disk with file-oriented tape backup.

If you already have a hard disk system, you should add file-oriented tape backup: Alloy's PC-BACKUPTM.

For the ultimate in hard disk and hard disk backup systems, find out more about Alloy's advanced product line, today.

For more information, please contact your local computer store, or call or write:

Alloy Computer Products
100 Pennsylvania Avenue
Framingham, Mass. 01701
(617) 875-6100

In Europe, contact:
Alloy Computer Products (Europe) Ltd.
Cirencester, Gloucestershire, England.
Tel: 0285-68709 Tlx:43340



IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp. PC-STOR, PC-BACKUP and PC-DISC are trademarks of Alloy Computer Products.

ALLOY

Computer Products

CIRCLE NO. 226 ON READER SERVICE CARD

has no built-in interactive error facility like IQ LISP's dual-window development support. TLC LISP does support CATCH and THROW along with good TRACE and BREAK packages. As in IQ LISP, these packages are written in LISP and can be enhanced by the user. TLC LISP also gives the programmer access to the evaluation stack, and errors can be handled by program or user.

GARBAGE COLLECTORS

There are quite a number of different techniques that can be used to recover free space; the three systems described here use the same mark-sweep algorithm. IQ LISP and muLISP add a compaction phase after the garbage has been collected.

In the mark-sweep algorithm, all objects are first marked as garbage. The root, usually the active-object list, is used as the reference to start the process. The reference points to an object that is currently marked as

garbage. The marker is changed since the root points only to active objects that are not to be thrown away. The object is then checked for any references, and any that are marked as garbage are processed in the same way. Objects found in this manner are processed only if they were marked as garbage, since an unmarked object, by definition, has already been processed.

Eventually, when there are no more references to follow, all active objects will have been processed. At this time, all active objects will be unmarked, leaving nothing but marked garbage. All that remains is to collect the garbage and make it free space. In TLC LISP, the free space is linked together in a free list and allocated from the list. IQ LISP and muLISP use a different approach, performing a compaction phase next. All active objects are moved to one end of the space, which leaves all the free space at the other end. All refer-

ences are adjusted accordingly for proper operation. Allocation is now simply a matter of taking a chunk out of the single free-space section. Compaction has the advantage of faster allocation and allows large objects to be allocated at any time. Its disadvantage is that compaction takes time. The TLC method of garbage collection is quicker, but allocation times are longer and the method results in a fragmented free-spaced list. Fragmentation can prevent allocation of an object because that object is larger than one free-space block in the free-space list, even though the total amount of free space is larger than the object to be allocated.

COMPILERS AND ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE INTERFACE

IQ LISP does not come with a LISP compiler at this time, but one is in development. It does have a well-defined assembly language interface for users bold enough to try their hand

IBM PC 8087 SUPPORT FROM MicroWare

87FORTRAN/RTOS™ is a MicroWare adaptation of the Intel Fortran-86 compiler; a full ANSI-77 subset with 8087 extensions and overlays. It generates in line 8087 code allowing use of all 8087 data types, including 80 bit reals and 64 bit integers. The complete subset I/O is supported including Internal and External Files and List Directed I/O. 87FORTRAN/RTOS uses the Intel large memory model, allowing data/code structures which utilize the full megabyte. The compiler provides direct access to 8088 ports and supports logical operations on 8 and 16 bit operands normally treated in assembly language. It is ideal for large applications which are number intensive or control hardware.

87PASCAL/RTOS™ is Intel's ISO-Standard Pascal with 8087-8088 exceptions. These make it possible to use all the 8087 data types directly, while generating modules in one of the three Intel Memory Models.

87FORTRAN/RTOS and

87PASCAL/RTOS include RTOS and support for one year..... each **\$1350**

RTOS — Real Time Multi-Tasking/Multi-User Executive

RTOS is a MicroWare configured version of iRMX-86, Intel's legendary operating system. It includes the Intel Assembler, ASM-86, which supports the 8086, 8087, 8088 and 80186. All modules produced by the compilers or ASM-86 are linked, loaded and managed with LINK-86, LOC-86, LIB-86 and OH-86. These utilities support relocatable or absolute code, generate Intel Hexcode (when needed), and allow overlays. RTOS/ASM-86/LINK-86/LOC-86/LIB-86/OH-86 **\$600**

iRMX-86, LINK-86, ASM-86, LOC-86, OH-86, LIB-86, Pascal-86, Fortran-86 and PL/M-86 are trademarks of Intel Corp. IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp.

PC TECH JOURNAL REVIEW:

"The MicroWare package is preferable ... it executes the basic operations more rapidly and MicroWare provides a free update service."

87BASIC™ includes patches to the IBM Basic Compiler and both runtime libraries for USER TRANSPARENT and COMPLETE 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometrics, transcendental, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division..... **\$150**

87MACRO™ - our complete 8087 software development package. It contains a "Pre-processor," source code for a set of 8087 macros, and a complete object library of commonly called numeric functions..... **\$150**

RTOS DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE includes 87FORTRAN, 87PASCAL, PL/M-86, Utilities, TX Screen Editor, and RTOS..... **\$2500**

MICROWARE BEST SELLERS!

8087-3 CHIP in stock with 180 day warranty and 8088 exchange **\$175**

64K RAM Upgrade **\$64**

FASTPAK™+8087 includes one runtime library (87BASIC or 87MACRO), the 8087 chip, the 87/88GUIDE, and installation instructions **\$325**

MATRIXPAK™ manages a **MEGABYTE!** Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from MS Fortran 3.13, MS Pascal 3.13, and MicroWare 87MACRO, 87BASIC, and RTOS compilers each **\$150**

MICROSOFT FORTRAN 3.13

MICROSOFT PASCAL 3.13 These new IEEE compatible compilers support both double precision and the 8087..... each **\$259**

MICROSOFT C COMPILER includes Lattice C and the MS Librarian. **\$350**

Float 87 for MS C **\$125**

Multitool Word **269**

Microsoft Business Basic Compiler **495**

SuperSoft Fortran **340**

SSS 8087 Support **50**

SuperSoft Voice Drive **895**

TRACE86 Utility **125**

Computer Innovations C86 **345**

STSC APL★PLUS/PC **545**

64K QUADRAM **349**

SANDSTAR 64K Card **275**

Sandstar WS2 Hard Disk System **1355**

HALO Graphics **125**

Graphmatic **125**

Energraphics **225**

PROFESSIONAL Basic **295**

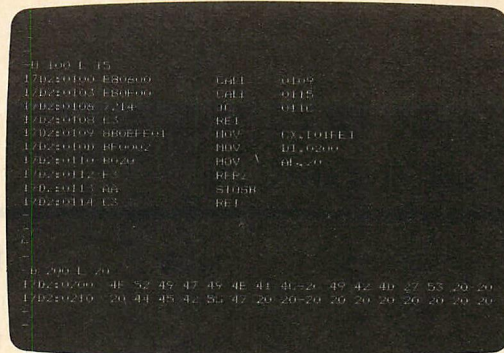
Kidger Optical Design Program **3000**

MicroWare

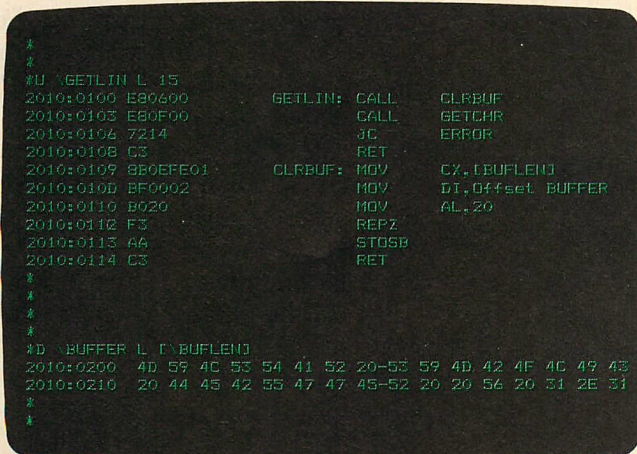
P.O. Box 79
Kingston, MA
02364
(617) 746-7341

**You Can
Talk To Us!**

The difference



Original IBM Debug Program



Mylstar Symbolic Debugger V1.1

is Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program*

The plain and simple difference is that Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program speaks to your IBM PC in a language you both can understand, plain and simple.

Employing the same command structure, it allows you to use symbol names, mathematical expressions, batch files, on-line help, multi-command macros and other time-saving entries.

It's the enhancement to the *IBM Debug Program* you've been looking for—because it fills in the gaps—shortening the frustrating debugging process by as much as 50%—leaving you more time to do the work you need to do and the work you want to do, plain and simple.

Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program has been programmer-tested for over a year at Mylstar Electronics, Inc., (formerly D. Gottlieb & Co.), designers of the video arcade game, Q*BERT™.

TO ORDER...

Call (312) 562-7400 or mail coupon today.

*Designed for IBM PC-DOS 1.1 with 128K RAM minimum

CIRCLE NO. 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**MYLSTAR
ELECTRONICS
INC.**

**165 West Lake Street
Northlake, Illinois 60164**

A Columbia Pictures Industries Company

Mylstar Electronics, Inc.,
165 W. Lake St., Northlake, IL 60164

Please send me Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program for use with the IBM PC computer. Enclosed is \$125, plain and simple.

☐ Check ☐ Money Order

113

NAME _____

FIRM _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

Illinois residents add 7% sales tax
Allow 2-4 weeks for delivery

Table 2:
Comparison of IQ LISP, muLISP, and TLC LISP

	muLISP-82	IQ LISP	TLC LISP
Price	\$250	\$175	not available
Version	3.13	1.4.5	1.26
Similar to	LISP 1.5	MACLISP	MACLISP
Functional Forms			
LAMBDA	yes	yes	yes
FLAMBDA	yes	yes	yes
MACRO	no	yes	yes
Classes	no	no	yes
Error-Handling			
General	poor	very good	good
BREAK	no	yes	yes
CATCH/THROW	no	yes	yes
Debugger	no	screen	yes
Argument check	no	no	yes
Editor	screen	line	screen
Functions Provided			
Library	good	excellent	excellent
Documentation	poor	good	good
Sequential I/O	poor	good	very good
Random I/O	no	no	good
Console Support			
Function keys	poor	very good	good
Windows	no	scrollable	non-scrollable
Graphics	no	line/dot	turtle
Memory Limits			
List Space	256K bytes	1 Mbyte	256K bytes
Data Space	none	1 Mbyte	1 Mbyte
Total Space	256K bytes	1 Mbyte	1 Mbyte
Objects			
16-bit integer	no	yes	yes
32-bit integer	no	yes	yes
Big integer	yes	yes	no
Floating point	no	4 or 8 byte	4 byte
Strings	32K bytes	32K bytes	32K bytes
Vectors	no	array	yes
Arrays	no	yes	no
Machine Interface			
Machine code	no	yes	in development
D-code	yes	no	no
P-code	no	no	yes
OS Functions	no	yes	yes
8087 support	no	yes	yes
Operating System			
PC-DOS V2.0	yes	yes	no
CP/M-86	yes	no	yes

at it. The documentation describes the interface in detail, and a complete example is included. Assembly language routines can greatly increase the speed of execution and can be freely mixed with normal LISP definitions. It is possible for a user to write his own LISP compiler, but it would be quite a job.

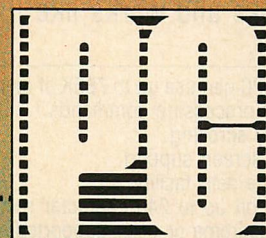
muLISP uses a built-in compiler for all LISP function definitions. It generates d-code (distilled code), which is similar to the list syntax but is more compact and runs faster. The original LISP list format can be re-created using the built-in decompiler. Both operations are transparent to the user, since the system performs them automatically. In fact, there is no way to directly examine or modify the d-code. There is also no description of the internal format of the d-code in the documentation. No method is provided for adding assembly language routines to the system.

TLC LISP is again somewhere between IQ LISP and muLISP. Typical LISP definitions use the normal LISP list format. There is also a LISP p-code interpreter, assembler and compiler. The decision to use p-code must be made by the user, and functions must be processed using the compiler. The documentation describes the p-code and interpreter operation, so it is also possible to use the assembler. The examples given are sufficient for anyone familiar with LISP and assembler. P-code runs two to three times faster than list-format definitions, but not as fast as machine language. A compiler to change LISP to machine language is in the works but is not currently available. Also, the documentation does not currently give any description of the machine-language interface.

LISP compilers are the next big hurdle on the IBM PC. If mainframe results are any indication, we can look forward to some very good native code (machine language) compilers. Good LISP compilers are known to generate code that rivals that of optimized FORTRAN and PL/I compil-



REASONS TO SUBSCRIBE TO



Your subscription will bring you 26 big issues every year of the most up-to-date facts and technological breakthroughs that affect you and your IBM or compatible personal computer. 26 big issues of *PC* delivered to your door AT UNBELIEVABLE SAVINGS!

Every other week you'll get a library of professional insights including latest coverage of newly-released hardware and peripherals. You'll find timely information on innovations in programming, applications and networking. You'll communicate with professionals and users like yourself and get reviews of new software packages, some before they even hit the shelves.

You can subscribe to *PC*, The Independent Guide To IBM Personal Computers for as little as \$1.02 an issue! Use the attached card or the coupon at right TO SUBSCRIBE TODAY!

GET THE MOST UP-TO-DATE INFORMATION FOR YOU AND YOUR PC WITH *PC*, 26 TIMES A YEAR!

26 SUBSCRIBE TO

P.O. BOX 2443 • BOULDER, CO 80322

26

YES, Please enter my subscription to *PC* for:

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97...**LESS THAN \$1.16 A COPY!**
☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97...**LESS THAN \$1.02 A COPY!**

Full one-year subscription price \$34.97. Single copy price \$2.50.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ please print name in full 8H625

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Add \$52 a year for postage to Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

LISP

ers for numerical applications. As LISP itself is one of the best languages for symbolic applications, the mix is a good general-purpose compiler.

PERFORMANCE

Evaluating the performance of any language is difficult at best, and LISP is no exception. Unfortunately, running a few DO loops or a large number of multiplications just does not do justice to LISP. Therefore, the performance observations given here are somewhat vague. The performance of the three systems is fairly similar, and one may outperform another on any particular benchmark owing to the different system architectures.

In general, muLISP offers the fastest execution speed of the three systems when comparing basic LISP list defined functions. This is because of the use of d-code by muLISP for all functions and the lack of error checking or support. TLC LISP p-code compares well with muLISP d-code, but

has the added error-checking and support. IQ LISP machine code is faster than either of the above, but the user must program in 8086 assembler, which seems counter-productive when considering LISP. However, it often makes sense for small, frequently used functions.

Garbage collection plays an important part in performance of all

three systems. Frequent garbage collection can slow down the fastest implementation. Increasing the amount of memory can reduce the number of collections but also increases the garbage collection time. In general, though, it does pay to have the extra memory. Also, if memory resources are limited TLC LISP or muLISP will make better use of them. Garbage collection is also faster on these systems, as object pointers are smaller.

Floating point is supported by IQ LISP and TLC LISP, and both can support the 8087 numeric processor. Although operations on floating-point vectors have not been optimized, the 8087 should work especially well when accessing this type of object.

These LISP interpreters run faster than most of the interpreter BASIC implementations on the PC and slower than most conventional language compilers, such as C and PASCAL. The speed is dependent upon the program being tested; it is difficult to

In general, muLISP offers the fastest execution speed of the three systems when comparing basic LISP list defined functions. This is because of the use of d-code by muLISP for all functions and the lack of error checking or support.

SPF/PC™

ACTUALLY, there is no comparison. SPF/PC is the best full-screen editor available for the IBM Personal Computer.

It looks and works like IBM's large system SPF editor.

- SPF/PC can use up to 786K of memory as workspace.
- Word processing commands.
- 4-way scrolling.
- Split screen support.
- On-line help facility.
- Can edit up to 240 character records.
- Monochrome or color supported.
- Instantaneous screen display.
- Block Move/Copy/Repeat/Delete/Overlay/Shift/Exclude
- Automatic line numbering supported.
- 40 user-definable Program Function Keys.
- Direct interface to DOS commands for PC DOS 2.0 users.
- Browse sub-system.
- Move/Copy sub-system copies any file format.
- Utilities include: Rename/Delete/Print/Directory list.

AND MUCH MORE . . .

UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD sub-system available to SPF/PC users for \$50.00.

\$149.95 SPF/PC requires 128K, PC DOS, and 1 disk drive.

THE ODD-COUPLE™

Allows the APPLE and IBM/PC to communicate with each other.

- Connect APPLE to PC, APPLE to APPLE, and PC to PC.
- Transfer any file in either direction.
- CHAT mode allows direct communications through the keyboard.
- An Equipment Profile allows description of your operating environment.
- Communicate Direct or through a Modem at speeds up to 9600 baud (bps).
- Written entirely in machine language for speed and efficiency.

REQUIREMENTS:

APPLE — 48K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface

IBM — 64K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface

\$79.95

For orders and dealer information write or call Rogue River Software, 2822 Tahitian Ave., Medford, OR 97504, (503) 779-3002. Mastercard/Visa, Check, or P.O. accepted. Add \$5.00 for shipping. Canada \$10.00. Foreign \$15.00.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Ferocious FORTRAN.

Microsoft® FORTRAN crunches numbers with a vengeance!

It combines fast and efficient native code compilation with built-in 8087 coprocessor support. The result? Mini and mainframe performance from your MS™ DOS micro.

Based on the '77 standard, Microsoft FORTRAN supports extensive statements and data types—including complex numbers and IEEE single and double-precision floating point accuracy.

Support for large arrays (greater than 64K bytes), separate module

MICROSOFT compilation, The High Performance Software and overlays, allow you to create very large programs—up to one megabyte, with access to more than 65 thousand records in a file as large as four gigabytes.

How do programmers feel about Microsoft FORTRAN?

“The first FORTRAN compiler

that takes advantage of the full addressing capability of the 8088 and the power of the 8087.”

—Jack Wilschke, *Softalk*

“We decided to use the Microsoft FORTRAN Compiler for its INTEGER 4 capability and the flexibility of its 8087 implementation.”

—Charlie Huizena &
Chip Barnaky, *PC World*

Call 800-426-9400 to order
the ferocious FORTRAN.
\$350*

In Washington State, call 206-828-8088. Ask for operator C4, who will rush you your order, send you more information, or give you the name of your nearest dealer to see Microsoft FORTRAN in action.

A hand is shown from the bottom right, holding a large, dark, three-dimensional block letter 'M'. The 'M' is part of a larger set of letters that spell out 'MICROSOFT', with the 'SOFT' part visible below it. The hand is positioned as if it is holding up the letter to show it.

LISP

compare speeds when AI-type problems are concerned, primarily because of the difficulty in programming the problem in more conventional languages like C and PASCAL.


SUMMARY

For a capsulized comparison of the three systems, see table 2. TLC LISP is the best LISP on the IBM PC under CP/M-86 or one of its cousins; IQ LISP is the best under PC-DOS. Un-

fortunately, neither TLC LISP nor IQ LISP runs under both operating systems, so there is no real competition between the two. muLISP provides a respectable LISP system that runs under both PC-DOS and CP/M-86.

TLC LISP and IQ LISP provide good compatibility with many large mainframe LISP systems for people considering possible upgrade paths. TLC LISP and muLISP are available on 8-bit CP/M systems for anyone

considering movement between 8- and 16-bit systems.

LISP is quickly moving into the marketplace. The popularity of the IBM PC; the availability of three good LISP systems; and the PC's large address space, which allows development of significant applications using LISP, should help to extend the popularity of the language; LISP is no longer restricted to the large mainframes or to the computer scientist. 

PRICES AND AVAILABILITY

IQ LISP V1.4.5

Integral Quality
P.O. Box 31970
Seattle, WA 98103-0070
(206) 527-2918
Price: \$175

CIRCLE 499 ON READER SERVICE CARD

muLISP/muStar-82

The Soft Warehouse
P.O. Box 1328
Honolulu, Hawaii 96828
808-734-5801
Price: \$250
From: Microsoft Corp.
101700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004
206-828-8080

CIRCLE 497 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TLC LISP

The LISP Company
330 C Village Lane
Los Gatos, CA 95030
408-354-3668
Price: Not available

CIRCLE 496 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW IBM-PC DEBUGGER

*New full screen
debugging concept.
With unique multi-window
multi-level split-screen features:*

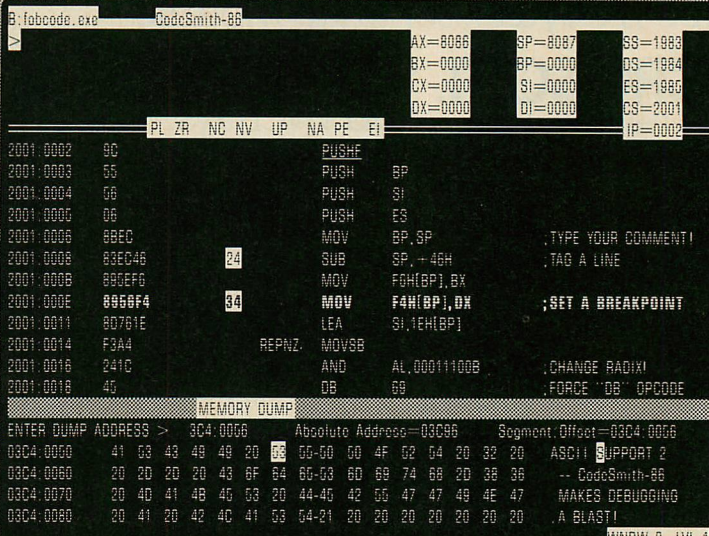
- Simple/single keystroke commands
- Full-screen disassemblies may be scrolled through
- Continuous monitoring of selected memory
- Hundreds of tagged breakpoints supported
- Saves and restores user's graphic display when breakpoint hit
- Many other inspired features

Your bugs were never so obvious!

Requires MS-DOS & 160K RAM (min.).
CIRCLE NO. 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**And now...
right before your very eyes...**

CodeSmith™-86



The screenshot shows the CodeSmith-86 debugger interface. At the top, it displays the file 'B:\fobcode.exe' and the debugger name 'CodeSmith-86'. Below this, there are several windows. The top right window shows register values: AX=8086, SP=8087, SS=1988, BX=0000, BP=0000, DS=1984, CX=0000, SI=0000, ES=1986, DX=0000, DI=0000, CS=2001, IP=0002. Below the registers is a disassembly window showing instructions like PUSH, MOV, SUB, and REPZ. The bottom window shows a memory dump with addresses and hex values. The interface is multi-windowed and split-screened.

Designed to get your program working—FAST.

VISUAL AGE

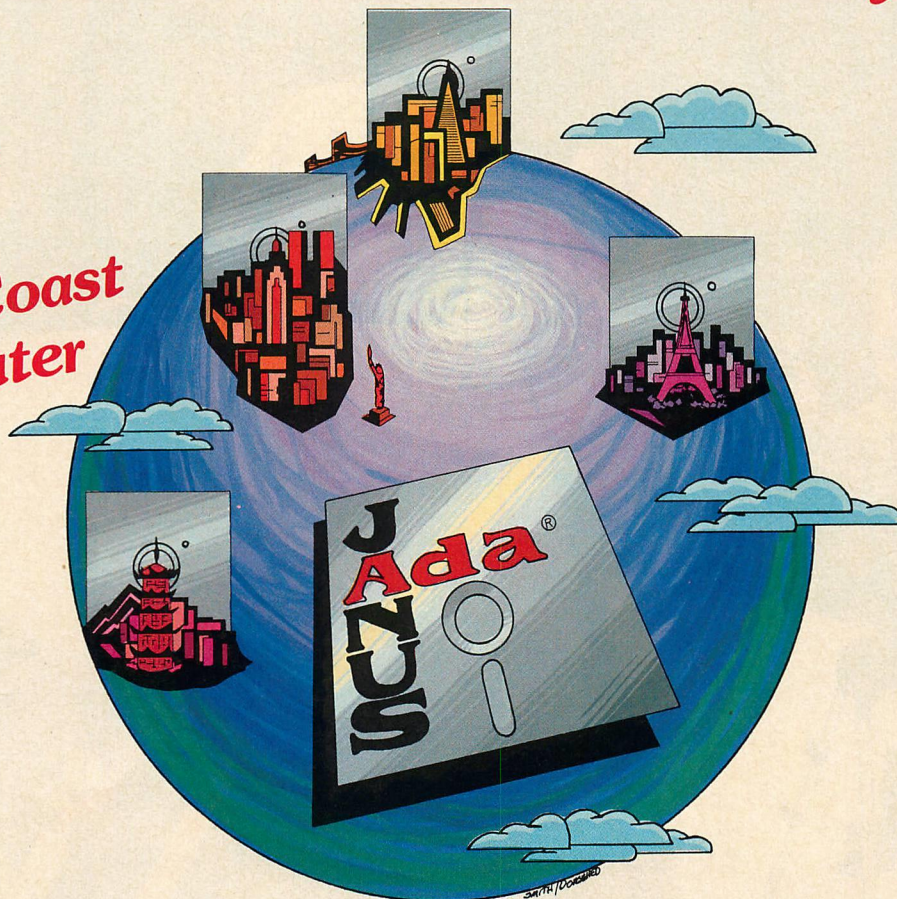
642 N. Larchmont Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90004 • (213) 439-2414

CodeSmith is a registered trademark of International Arrangements, Inc.
Microsoft and MS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp. • IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

INTRODUCTORY OFFER ONLY
California residents
add 6.5% sales tax
\$145.00

Our Products Get Used...Everywhere

See Us
at the
West Coast
Computer
Faire



In Business . . .

Toshiba	ITT
Sony	Boeing
General Electric	Lockheed
Union Carbide	Xerox
ARCO	TRW
Hazeltine	Raytheon
Westinghouse	Sorcim
Harris	Quantum
Grumman	Intel
McDonnell Douglas	Sperry Univac
Chase Manhattan	SofTech
Honeywell	E.I. DuPont
Polaroid	IBM
Magnavox	Hughes Aircraft

In Government . . .

NASA
Argonne Labs
Jet Propulsion Labs
U.S. Army
U.S. Air Force
U.S. Navy
Naval Postgraduate School
U.S. Department of Commerce
U.S. Department of Treasury
Social Security Administration
FAA
Dept. of Energy, Canada
Dept. of Transportation, Canada
Dept. of Publications, Australia

In Education . . .

Harvard University
Georgetown University
University of Chicago
California Institute of Technology
John Hopkins University
University of Southern California
University of Massachusetts
University of Wisconsin
U.S. Naval Academy
Rochester Institute of Technology
University of Iceland
University of Leicester
University of Trondheim
University of Zimbabwe

THE MOST COST EFFECTIVE ADA* DEVELOPMENT TOOLS AVAILABLE ON MICROCOMPUTERS!

Our Ada product line is available on the following Operating Systems:
CP/M, CP/M-86, PC-DOS and MS-DOS.

Available from the following distributors:

Nationally

Suntex Data 10175 Harwin Suite 100 Houston, TX 77036 (713) 271-9191	CompuView Products 1955 Pauline Blvd., Suite 200 Ann Arbor, MI 48103 (313) 996-1299
Westico, Inc. 25 Van Zant St. Norwalk, CT 06855 (203) 853-6880	Marfam Corporation 5340 Thornwood Dr. Suite 102 San Jose, CA 95123 (408) 226-0170

Internationally

Nord-Micro Informatique 155, rue du Fauburg Denis 75010 Paris (1)205-39-47	Micronix 11 Blackmore St. Windsor 4030 QLD. Australia (07)57 9152
S-100 Systems 3687-4 Shobumachi Obayashi Saitama, Japan 346-01 04808 (5)0416: 04808 (5)6565	

CP/M, CP/M-86, CCP/M-86 are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc.
*ADA is a trademark of the U.S. Department of Defense
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft

© Copyright 1983 RR Software



SOFTWARE, INC.

P.O. Box 1512 Madison, Wisconsin 53701
(608) 244-6436

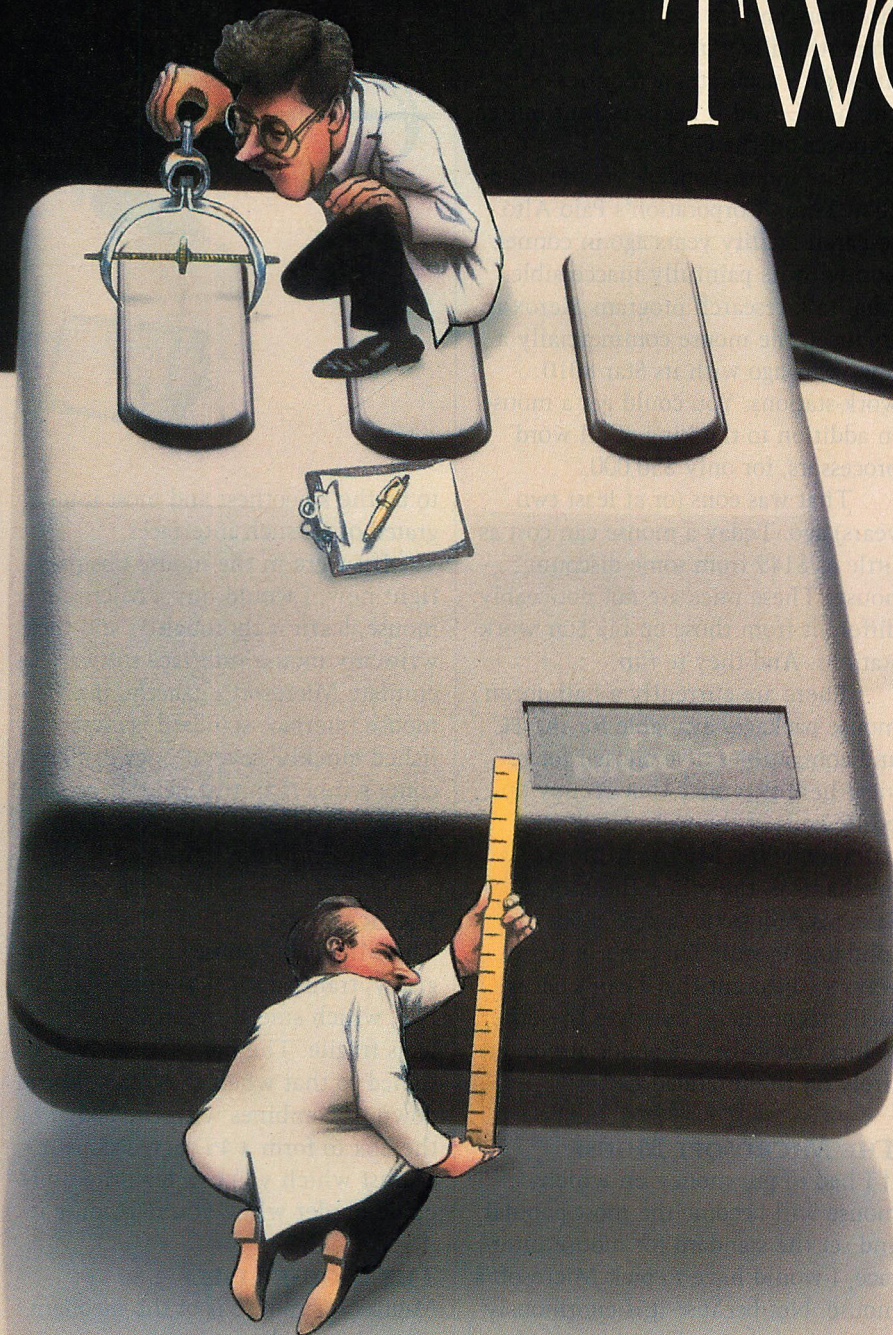
specialists in state of the art programming

CIRCLE NO. 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD



ATALE OF TWO MICE

JEFF DUNTEMANN



Microsoft's mechanical mouse and Mouse Systems' optical mouse: how do they fare in the electronic maze?

I am obsessed with a desire to point to things. I don't want to *tell* you where it is. I don't want to give you an address or an X, Y. I don't want to batter my poor cursor keys until they crack off and fly into my lap. I want to move my hand and zero a cursor onto a target like *that*. There are gadgets that point. I've tried them all. I dislike light pens; light pens dislike my long-persistence phosphor monitor. Joysticks are weird and

TWO MICE

nonlinear and just too fast; one muscular tick on the stick and your cursor is ten miles west of Poughkeepsie and still traveling. Bit pads are, well, bit pads. If I have to hold the Platypus Pad and press its buttons with one hand and scribble with a popsicle stick in my other hand, I might as well just use the keyboard.

Hewlett-Packard's slick touch screen is certainly the direct approach, but my fingers are considerably more than one pixel wide, and the combination of wood smoke and peanut butter that usually prevails at my house would make for opaque screens in no time.

None of these approaches works for me: what I like are mice. In case you only recently joined the personal computing family, a mouse is a plastic brick about the size and shape of a bar of soap. It has two or three buttons on the top where your fingertips rest and a cable extending from the back to connect the device to the back of the computer.

Inside the mouse is one of two different flavors of high-tech magic



that translate motion on a tabletop to motion on a screen. Slide the mouse around on the tabletop; up on the screen the cursor moves in the same direction, and for a distance that *feels* proportionally correct. It's fast. It's linear. It's accurate. It requires only one hand. And it keeps peanut butter smudges off the CRT.

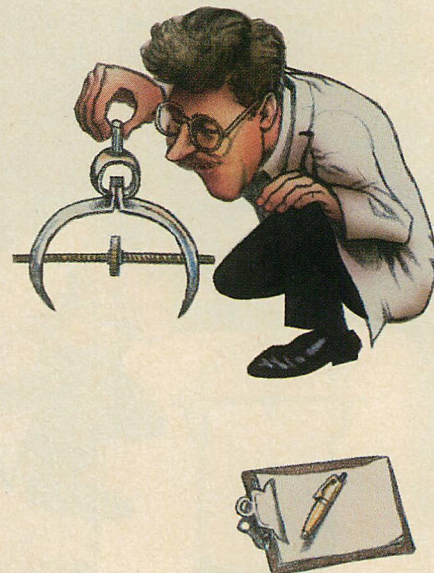
The mouse concept was developed at Xerox Corporation's Palo Alto research facility years ago in connection with its painfully inaccessible Smalltalk research program. Xerox introduced the mouse commercially a few years ago with its Star 8010 work-stations. You could get a mouse, in addition to the king of all word processors, for only \$50,000.

That was eons (or at least two years) ago. Today a mouse can cost as little as \$149 from some discount houses. These mice are not noticeably different from those on big Star work-stations. And they're *fun*.

There are currently a half-dozen mouse packages available for the PC and compatibles. I've chosen for review here two mice that occupy opposite ends of the technology spectrum. One, the Microsoft Mouse, is mechanical; the other, the Mouse Systems Mouse, is optical. Both are solid and useful. They are in many ways so different that I can't necessarily recommend one over the other. Which one is best depends almost entirely on the intended use.

THE MICROSOFT MOUSE

If I had to put money on which mouse will become the most popular and set the standard for mouse interface, I would have to pick Microsoft's mouse. Not because it is enormously better than the competition—it isn't—but because of the privileged position Microsoft enjoys in the 16-bit software arena. Microsoft has the money for promotion, it has a family of formidable applications in which to use the mouse, and (of course) it owns the most important 16-bit operating system. Microsoft's mouse interface to MS DOS and PC DOS is likely



to be the smoothest and most integrated of all such interfaces.

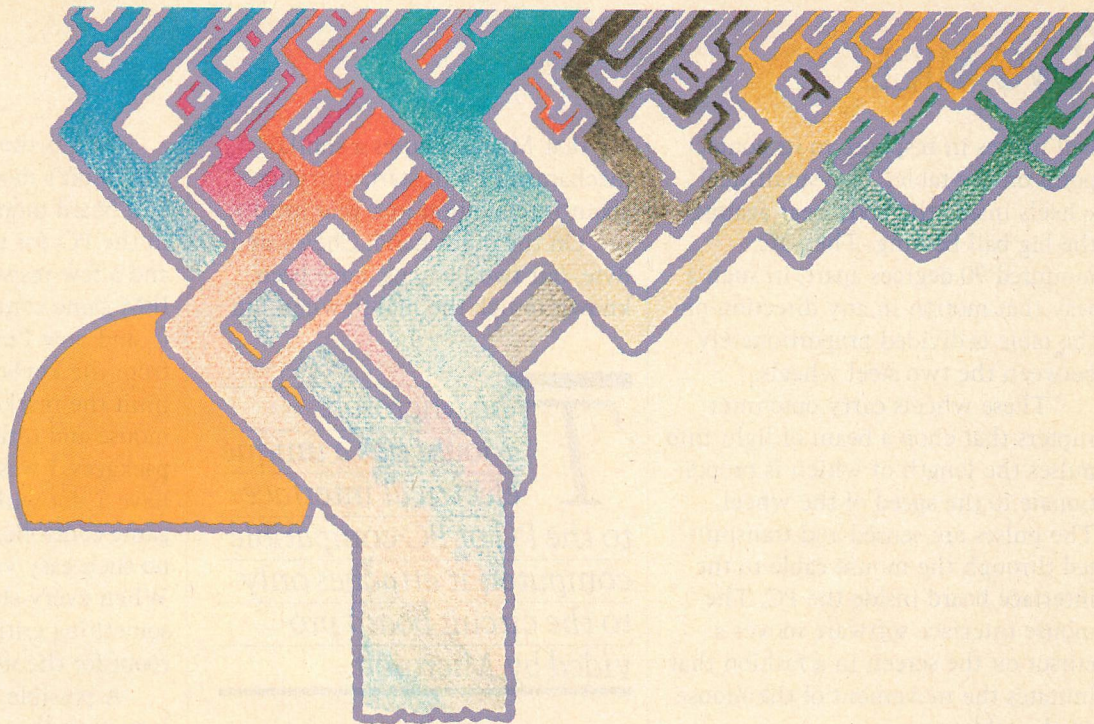
If I were in the mouse business right now, I would buy a Microsoft mouse, learn it thoroughly, and then write my mouse interface software to emulate Microsoft's *exactly*. If a mouse interface standard is established quickly, several mice can become winners in this field. If no standard is established, only Microsoft will remain in the mouse business.

PACKAGING

The Microsoft Mouse comes in a glassy, transparent flip-top styrene box, which smells expensive and feels fragile. The box is cleverly designed so that when the top is flipped down, it combines with the body of the box to form a 45-degree slope against which you can lean the user-guide binder while you're reading it.

THE MOUSE ITSELF

Microsoft's mouse is of the mechanical variety, a direct descendant of the first Hawley mice that Xerox commissioned in the early to mid 1970s. It's rather like a trackball held upside-down. A large, matte-finished ball bearing is held captive in the mouse body with only one-sixteenth inch of ball protruding through a circular hole at the body base. As the mouse slides around on the table the



Btrieve™

Network and single-user file management for all your programs. All your programming languages.

Fast, flexible b-tree record retrieval.

Say goodbye to writing file management routines.

Because now Btrieve™ can handle file management for all your program development on the IBM PC. All your programming languages. And perform the task better than if you had written your own file management program. With Btrieve, you can develop *better* application programs *faster*.

Based on the b-tree file indexing system, Btrieve provides the most sophisticated file handling powers available for the IBM PC. And for multiple PCs. Btrieve™/N lets you share files among PCs in MultiLink™, PCnet™, NetWare™, or EtherSeries™ local area networks. And both Btrieve and Btrieve/N offer the same superior performance characteristics:

- Interfaces all major IBM PC languages—BASIC, Pascal, COBOL, C, and IBM Macro Assembler
- Written in 8088 Assembler for the IBM PC
- Unlimited number of records per file
- Automatic file recovery on system crash
- User-defined transaction management
- Complete error control and recovery within an application
- Multikey access to records
- Duplicate, modifiable, and segmented keys
- Variable cache buffer from 16K bytes to 64K bytes
- Automatic file organization and b-tree balancing.

Moreover, record retrieval is fast with Btrieve—no matter how large your data base. And with Btrieve's concise, clear documentation, you can begin using Btrieve almost from the moment you load it. So *you* can begin writing programs *faster* with Btrieve.

Say goodbye to file management routines. And hello to Btrieve.

CIRCLE NO. 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD



P. O. Box 9802 #590 Austin, Texas 78766 (512) 346-8380

Suggested retail prices: Btrieve, \$245; Btrieve/N, \$595. Requires PC/DOS or MS™/DOS, version 1 or 2. Dealer inquiries welcome.

IBM, MS, Btrieve and Btrieve/N, PCnet, MultiLink, NetWare, and EtherSeries are trademarks of International Business Machines, Microsoft Corporation, SoftCraft Inc., Orchid Technology, Davong Systems Inc., Novell Data Systems, and 3Com Corp., respectively.

Please send me information on ☐ Btrieve ☐ Btrieve/N

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, state, zip _____

Phone _____

Send to SoftCraft Inc., P. O. Box 9802 #590, Austin, TX 78766

TWO MICE

ball moves in response to its contact point on the table. Two small steel wheels inside the body bear against the big ball bearing. They are mounted 90 degrees apart, in such a way that motion in any direction on the table is divided proportionately between the two steel wheels.

These wheels carry opto-interrupters that chop a beam of light into pulses the length of which is proportionate to the speed of the wheel. The pulses are sensed and transmitted through the mouse cable to the interface board inside the PC. The mouse interface software moves a cursor on the screen in a fashion that imitates the movement of the mouse on the tabletop.

The mouse body is constructed of a beige plastic that looks as if it could handle a fair amount of abuse. Although I have not yet removed the bottom plate to examine the mechanism, I have seen a Xerox mouse stripped naked, and its works looked complicated and fragile. I am assum-

ing that Microsoft uses a similar mechanism; I will start worrying about its condition in a year or so.

On the other hand, Chewy and Byte, our two Bichons, have been known to lick the mouse when I'm

The Microsoft Mouse has a unique electrical interface to the PC or PC-compatible computer; it attaches only to the circuit board provided by Microsoft.

not using it, and so far the puppy-slurp has not had any adverse affects. The mouse *does* pick up fuzz and doghair from the environment, especially once the ball gets tacky from sliding across the multitude of Mountain Dew rings on the desktop. It is possible, by removing one phillips-head screw, to drop the ball out of the mouse body and wash it. Possible, and a good idea, probably on a monthly basis. Dry the ball with care—I suspect rust would make it seize up inside the mouse body. And check inside the ballrace for other miscellaneous accumulations.

On the mouse's back are two green bar switches that click satisfyingly when pressed. The mouse as a whole is sculpted to fit the hand reasonably well. I am generally pleased with the physical design.

THE INTERFACE BOARD

The Microsoft Mouse has a unique electrical interface to the PC or PC-compatible computer. In other words, it does *not* attach to a serial or parallel port; it attaches only to the circuit board provided by Microsoft. This circuit board is tiny, and yet it contains all of seven integrated circuits and a few other components. As far as I can determine (Microsoft does not supply the schematic), it is nothing more than a pair of parallel ports.

This is the most serious defect in Microsoft's mouse package. The circuit board monopolizes an entire slot in the PC, for the sake of seven IC's and a few resistors. I had to yank my IBM game controller to find room for it, and now I'm forced to play J-Bird from the keyboard. This is going to limit the market for Microsoft's mouse and ultimately its application packages. I was fortunate enough to have a slot with nothing more than a game controller in it, but others have no such easy yank in their machines. When every slot is already doing something critical, how can you find room for the mouse?

A possible solution to this problem—one that worked beautifully for IBM—is for Microsoft to publish schematics and full interface specs for its interface card, allowing multifunction board vendors to incorporate the relatively simple circuitry on the latest generation of 23-function PC add-on boards. After all, Microsoft is out to sell mice, not circuit boards. Once lots of people have multifunction boards with mouse ports, Microsoft can drop the circuit board and sell the mouse alone at a lower price that would stimulate greater sales.

The mouse cable plugs in to the circuit board through a DB-15 connector. Unlike most serial port cables, the mouse cable connector lacks the little captive side screws that allow a firm connection to be made between cable connector and circuit board. Thus the mouse cable pulls out of the circuit board very easily. This is a bad idea electrically and could conceivably damage either the mouse, the board, or both. (By the way, if the cable does pull out, turn the PC off before plugging the mouse back in again.) The omission of these screws is unfortunate.

Performance

Those considerations aside, the Microsoft Mouse is one fine piece of gear. In addition to heavy testing on the IBM PC, I installed the mouse for an evening in a friend's Compaq and

TABLE 1: Microsoft Mouse Driver Function Calls

Function Call #	Description
0	Return Installed Flag; reinvoke default values
1	Display cursor
2	Hide cursor
3	Poll mouse position and button status
4	Set mouse cursor to absolute X/Y position
5	Poll button-press information
6	Poll button-release information
7	Set minimum/maximum horizontal cursor travel
8	Set minimum/maximum vertical cursor travel
9	Load new graphics cursor pattern & "hot spot"
10	Set characteristics of text cursor
11	Read mouse motion counters
12	Set user subroutine mask and address information
13	Turn light pen emulation feature on
14	Turn light pen emulation feature off
15	Set mickey/pixel ratio

GET YOUR MESSAGE THROUGH.

EVEN WHEN YOUR MODEM SENDS IT BY WAY OF THE OKEFENOCKE SWAMP.

When you send data by telephone through nasty environments like this, it can run into problems tougher than just alligators. Problems like impulse noise. Chatter from the switchgear. Static from the atmosphere or bad weather. Distortion due to crosstalk or just plain white noise.

To get your message through, your IBM PC or XT needs the advanced performance features of the PC: IntelliModem™. It's got the best receive sensitivity available today—actually down below -50 dBm. So now you can achieve a high level of data transmission integrity. Even with bad connections.

Get patented modem technology.

The PC: IntelliModem is elegantly simple. Its patented design does it all on a single microprocessor chip, with just one crystal. Other modems take

two, four or more μ Ps (and even more oscillators), and still accomplish less.

How do we do this? By creating architectural innovations in firmware, and by pushing the chip to its limit, close to 12 MHz. Since it uses fewer parts, the PC: IntelliModem's no-compromise design offers higher reliability, a more compact form factor, and lower costs.



This design elegance leads naturally to more elegant performance. Take line status detection, for example. The PC: IntelliModem's adaptive, decision-directed logic monitors line status more closely than other modems. Even at weak or degraded signal levels. So it can make connections with less chance of error, by detecting signals for dial tone, remote ringback, busy and voice—some of which other modems ignore.

Plan ahead with integrated voice and data.

For opening up a whole new world of integrated voice and data applications, there's nothing like the PC: IntelliModem. Literally. Its easy-to-use software package—PC: IntelliCom™—lets you switch repeatedly between talking or listening and sending or receiving data. All at

Make sure your modem has all these PC: IntelliModem features

Integrated Voice/Data

- Switch between voice and data communications
- Programmable telephone handset jack
- Status Reporting**
- Line status detection (dial tone, busy, remote ringback, voice answer, modem answer, incoming call)
- Audio monitor
- Programmable status LED

PC: IntelliCom™ Software Included

- 99-name on-line telephone directory
- Auto-dial, auto-repeat dial, auto-answer
- Link to another number if busy
- File transfer
- Data capture to diskette
- Programmable auto log-on sequences

Compatible with Crosstalk™ and PC-Talk III™

Pulse and Tone Dialing

Receive Sensitivity: -50 dBm
Speeds: 110, 300, 1200 baud

the touch of a single function key. That means now both you and your computer can talk on the same line. Without having to hang up, re-dial or plug and unplug a lot of cables.

So if you're designing microcomputer datacomm products—or just looking for a PC/XT modem for yourself, check out the PC: IntelliModem at your local dealer. You'll get the message. And so will they. Or contact: Bizcomp, 532 Weddell Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089; 408/745-1616.

CIRCLE NO. 270 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BIZCOMP®
We've got people talking.

Bizcomp: A history of innovation.

1980	Invented first command-driven modem
1981	Introduced proprietary line-status monitoring
1983	Designed first single- μ P 212A-compatible modem
1983	Introduced first integrated voice/data modem for IBM PC
1983	Granted patent on command-driven modem

TWO MICE

found no differences in operation. The interface software is a single program set up as an "exit & remain resident" module that loads at the bottom of the TPA and resets DOS's TPA pointers so that the next program to load does so *above* it. The program is run once at boot time (usually as part of an AUTOEXEC.BAT batch file), and it loads and remains usable in memory until the next time the machine is booted. It is about 2500 bytes long, not at all large for what it accomplishes.

The software monitors the mouse for motion and button activity. It maintains an X/Y position for the mouse on a virtual 640X200 grid, plus information on whether the two buttons are up or down. It also tallies the number of times the mouse buttons have been pressed between calls to the driver software. Additionally, the driver software maintains on the screen a cursor that moves in response to the mouse, regardless of

what other process is running on the machine. It is interrupt-driven and efficient enough not to slow down the "foreground" process noticeably.

There are 14 function calls to the driver software (see table 1). These function calls may be made easily

Despite some problems, the Microsoft Mouse is one fine piece of gear. In addition to heavy testing on the IBM PC, I installed the mouse for an evening in a friend's Compaq and found no differences in operation.

from BASICA or Microsoft's compiled languages. I have yet to think of any important function not included, though I might alter how one

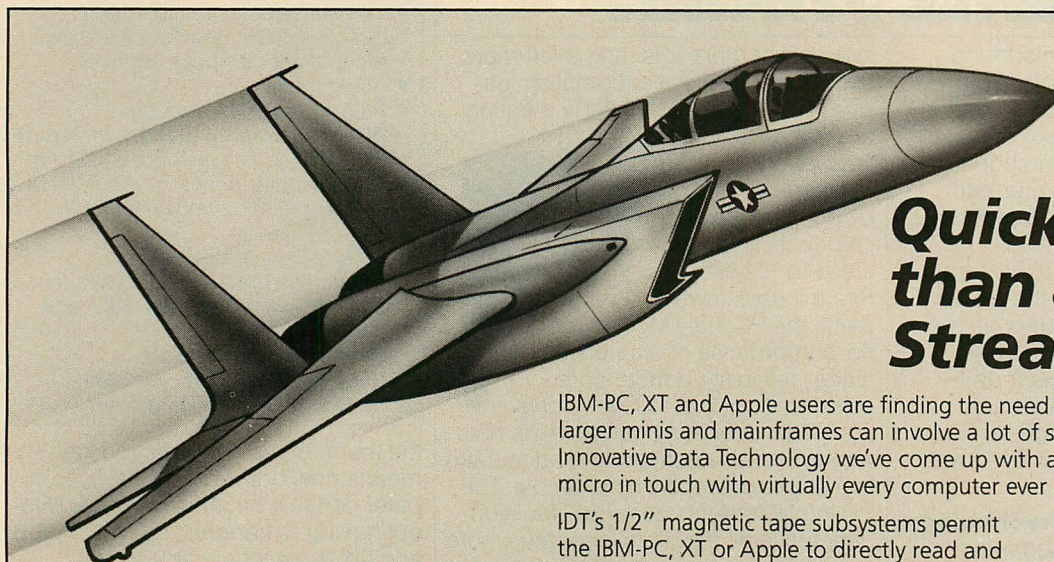
or two of them work.

Calling the functions from BASICA is easy enough. Once the entry point to the mouse driver is located (which is as easy as finding the interrupt vector for software interrupt 51) and stored in a variable (for example, MOUSE), a mouse driver call is made like this:

**CALL MOUSE (M1%,
M2%,M3%,M4%)**

The first parameter is the function call number. The remaining parameters have various functions (or no function at all) depending on the function call number.

Calling the mouse driver from Microsoft's compiled languages (COBOL, FORTRAN, Pascal, and the BASIC Compiler) is done by linking in routines from an included library called MOUSE.LIB. Assembly code can call the mouse driver by pushing parameters on the stack and executing software interrupt 51.



**Quicker
than a
Streak Eagle.**

IBM-PC, XT and Apple users are finding the need to communicate with larger minis and mainframes can involve a lot of steps and expense. At Innovative Data Technology we've come up with a solution that puts your micro in touch with virtually every computer ever made.

IDT's 1/2" magnetic tape subsystems permit the IBM-PC, XT or Apple to directly read and write data on industry-standard magnetic tape.

When it's time to step up to the mini or mainframe, look to IDT. We'll get you there quicker than a Streak Eagle.



INNOVATIVE
DATA
TECHNOLOGY

ON THE RIGHT TRACK

General Offices:

P.O. Box 178160 • 4060 Morena Blvd. • San Diego, CA 92117
(619) 270-3990 • TWX: (910) 335-1610

Eastern Regional Office:

P.O. Box 1093 • 6845 Elm St., Suite 608 • McLean, VA 22101-1093
(703) 821-1101 • TWX: (710) 833-9888

**Solutions
for '84 AND BEYOND**

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 188 ON READER SERVICE CARD

I/O PROCESSOR™

Takes Your IBM PC™ A Step Beyond By Adding a New Dimension of Productivity and Convenience

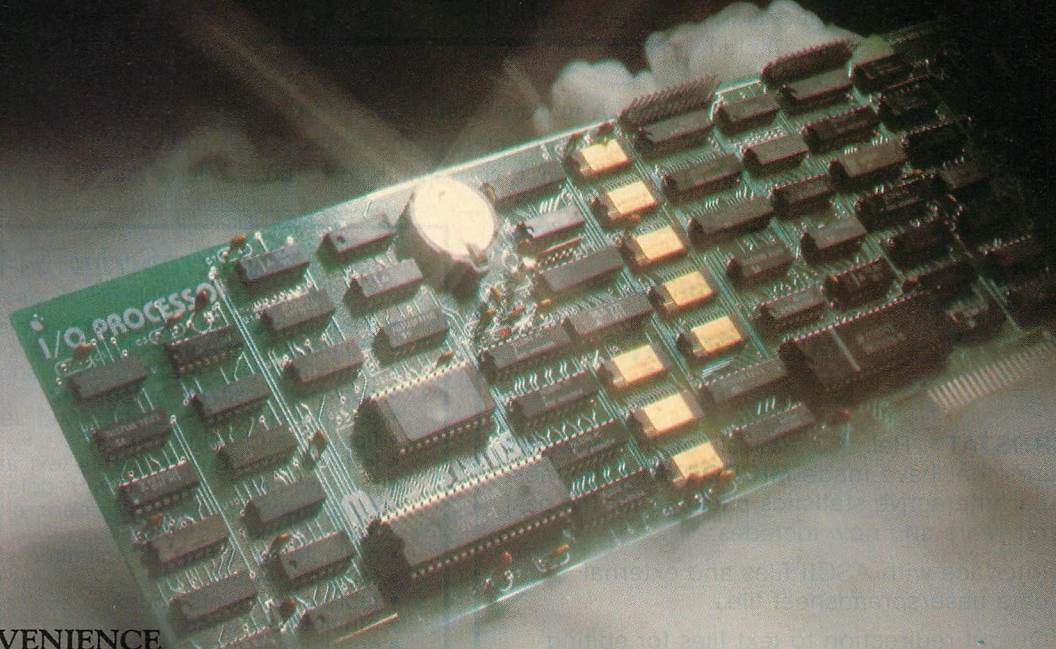
I/O PROCESSOR increases your productivity by increasing your PC's capabilities. And I/O PROCESSOR offers you the convenience no other expansion board can.

I/O PROCESSOR is a multifunction board offering 2 parallel ports, 1 serial port, a 64K printer buffer and a chronograph. The key to I/O PROCESSOR's unique abilities is its on-board Z-80 computer.

INCREASED PRODUCTIVITY

I/O PROCESSOR's 64K buffer eliminates wasted hours of waiting for your printer to finish printing before you can use your computer. The buffer frees the computer for your use while the printer continues printing. You save time and increase productivity.

You can even use the buffer for TWO printers. Simply initiate printing instructions and I/O PROCESSOR's computer does the rest.



ADDED CONVENIENCE

With other buffer boards (spoolers), you must tediously enter programs or load disks to activate the printer buffer. Not only is this a time consuming hassle, but it also ties up your PC's processor.

I/O PROCESSOR eliminates this inconvenience. The on-board computer handles the complete operation of the buffer. And you can use the buffer with all of your PC software — it's fully compatible. No special programs, disks or modifications required.

And I/O PROCESSOR's buffer doesn't tie up your PC's processor. It works independently, using the on-board computer, to increase computing speed and provide full software compatibility.

I/O PROCESSOR will provide you with years of reliable performance and is backed with an exceptional TWO YEAR warranty.

Let I/O PROCESSOR make your computing more productive and convenient. Isn't that why you have a computer in the first place?

I/O PROCESSOR is available now at your local computer dealer.

MA SYSTEMS
INCORPORATED

An Encon Company

CIRCLE NO. 276 ON READER SERVICE CARD

2015 O'Toole Avenue, San Jose, California 95131 (408) 943-0596

TWO MICE

Most of the function calls are self-explanatory, but several could use some clarification. Calls 5 and 6 allow a programmer detailed information on button press and release, including the number of presses and releases since the last call to the function, and the X/Y position of the mouse at the time the last press or release was noted.

Calls 7 and 8 confine the mouse cursor to a given range of screen coordinates. Used together, they allow a programmer to keep the mouse cursor within a rectangular window of any desired size for selection of items in that window. Call 9 allows the programmer to change the shape of the graphics cursor by loading a 32-byte pattern to become the new cursor shape. The manual includes a compendium of cursor shapes, including a pointing hand, various arrows, and an hourglass. The "hot spot" is the cursor pixel from which the mouse driver derives the mouse's X/

Y position. It can be any pixel within the 16×16 grid.

Call 10 returns the number of "mickeys" (no, I'm not kidding) through which the ball bearing has rolled since the last call to this func-

Function 12 is perhaps the cleverest of all: it allows a programmer to hand the mouse driver an address of a machine-language subroutine, along with a bit-map mask that controls the circumstances under which that subroutine is called.

tion. A mickey is one "tick" on the optical interrupters in the mouse's mechanism; it corresponds to 1/100"

movement of the ball. The driver keeps track of mickeys rolled independently in both the horizontal and the vertical direction.

Function 12 is perhaps the cleverest of all: it allows a programmer to hand the mouse driver an address of a machine-language subroutine, along with a bit-map mask that controls the circumstances under which that subroutine is called. One bit on the mask corresponds to each of the two buttons; another corresponds to any change in cursor position. If a bit in the mask is high, the machine-language subroutine will be called whenever that bit's condition is met. For example, if the bit in the mask for cursor-position change is raised, the subroutine will be called each time the cursor position changes. The obvious application for this function is a fast pixel-draw routine.

Call 15 allows programmer control of mouse cursor speed relative to actual mouse speed over the table.



New Release!

MICROSTAT®

MICROSTAT® Rel. 4.0 has all of the powerful features that have made **MICROSTAT®** the most popular interactive statistics package for the past several years and now includes:

- Interface with ASCII files and external data base/spreadsheet files.
- Output redirection to text files for editing and report generation.
- Missing data handling.
- Improved Recode/Select options.
- Handles large data sets. File size is limited only by disk capacity for most procedures.

Runs under MS-DOS/PC-DOS, CP/M86, and CP/M. Requires 128K memory (64K for CP/M). The price of \$375 includes the expanded manual. A demo disk and manual are available for \$40.



P.O. Box 68602
Indianapolis, IN 46268-0602
(317) 255-6476



Registered trademarks: Ecosoft (MICROSTAT), Microsoft (MS-DOS), IBM (PC-DOS), Digital Research (CP/M, CP/M-86)

CIRCLE NO. 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MicroScript™ \$149

Customizable Text Formatter

- generic markup (GML compatible)
- multiline headers, footers, and footnotes
- automatic widow and orphan suppression
- automatic section numbering
- automatic bullet, number, and definition lists
- floating and inline figures
- left, center, right, or justify text alignment
- left and right indentation with delay and duration
- bold, underscore, and generic attributes
- macros and symbols
- multiple input files of unlimited size
- format preview
- table of contents, index
- multiple columns
- conditional processing
- all printers

MicroEd™ \$99

Customizable Full Screen Editor

- full cursor control by character, word, or line
- position to top or bottom of window or file
- scroll by line or window
- global or selective find and replace
- delete by character, word, line, or block
- read external files into current file
- copy, move, and write blocks of text
- insert, overlay, wordwrap, split, or join
- all cursor addressable VDTs
- all commands mapped in profile

Postpaid within U.S. & Canada, outside U.S. add \$5, CA residents add 6½%,
8" SS/SD CP/M-86*, 8" SS/SD CP/M-68K*, 5.25" SS/DD PC-DOS.*



MicroType™

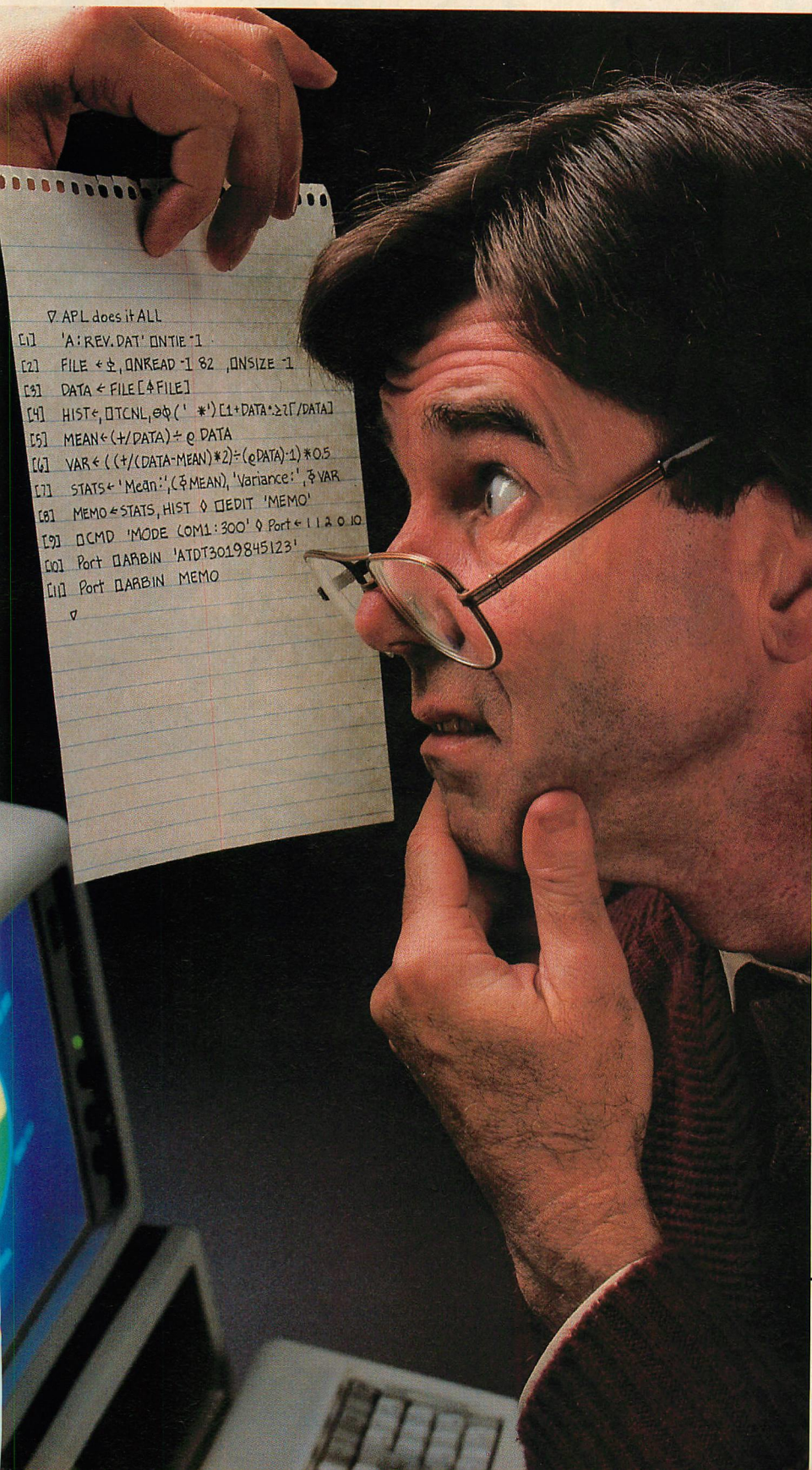
6531 Crown Blvd., Suite 3A, San Jose, CA 95120
(408) 997-5026



* CP/M-86, CP/M-68K, are trademarks of Digital Research, PC-DOS is a trademark of IBM Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 198 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tell this to your PC and see what happens.



No, it won't roll over and play dead. While the funny-looking symbols might not make immediate sense to you, to a PC equipped with STSC's APL★PLUS®/PC System they tell an amazing story. In just 11 lines this program describes a sequence of events that can't be accomplished by any other single software package.

The program is written in an application development language called the APL★PLUS/PC System. Briefly, here's what it does. First, it sorts a DOS file containing revenue data and plots the revenues as a histogram. It calculates mean and variance revenues. Then with the help of a full-screen editor, it creates a memo combining the histogram, statistics and descriptive text. Finally the program issues a DOS command to the PC, dials a host computer, and electronically mails the memo. All in just 11 lines. No wonder a *PC Magazine* reviewer reacted to our APL★PLUS/PC System with "awe and delight" (March 1983).

If you want to integrate existing software or create custom solutions to problems that can't be handled by the software you're currently using, you need the APL★PLUS/PC System. It costs \$595.00, and runs on the IBM PC with 192 KB of RAM as well as on a number of compatible machines.

To order the APL★PLUS/PC System or to receive your free convincer kit, write or call STSC, Inc., 2115 East Jefferson Street, Rockville, Maryland 20852. (301) 984-5123.

CIRCLE NO. 208 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STSC
A Contel Company

APL★PLUS is a service mark and trademark of STSC, Inc., registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in certain other countries.

from the publishers of PC



For IBM Personal Computers in
Education, Home and Business Use



THE NEW FOUNDATION FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTERS



For IBM Personal Computers in
Education, Home and Business Use

P.O. BOX 2450, Boulder, Colorado 80322

YES, please enroll me as an Introductory Subscriber to PC JR. for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) \$14.97 and SAVE 40% ☐ Two years \$27.97 and SAVE 44% ☐ Three years \$38.97 and SAVE 48%

Mr/Mrs/Ms. _____ please print name in full

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later
Charge My: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

8H369

Fulfill all of your expectations for your IBM personal computer with PCjr, the applications magazine written for you and your household! Whether you're completing your banking from home, cataloging your book, record or recipe collections, teaching your pre-schooler math or the alphabet, preparing your taxes or term papers, or just playing games, PCjr. will enable you to get the most out of all IBM PC's or compatible computers!

PCjr. is written for all members of your household as a tool to utilize your computer to its fullest extent.

SUBSCRIBE TODAY AND SAVE UP TO 35%!

TWO MICE

This speed can be set independently for horizontal and vertical travel, which is a convenient way to compensate for the higher-than-wide pixels on the PC: default ratios are 1 mickey per pixel horizontally and 2 mickeys per pixel vertically. The actual amount of desk space required to move the cursor around the entire screen, using these default values, is 6.4 inches by 4 inches.

The mouse driver is fast. There is no apparent lag between the motion of the mouse and motion of the cursor. Individual function calls are executed extremely rapidly, enabling me to write a very satisfactory mouse-based graphics-generator program in non-optimized, heavily commented interpreted BASICA. As the BASIC compiler does not yet support many graphics features from BASICA 2.0, I will have to be content with the interpreter. So far performance has been more than adequate.

DOCUMENTATION

The user guide is nicely typeset and of a professional quality. Instructions for installing the mouse interface board and mouse software are painstakingly complete and crisply illustrated in the fashion of IBM's manuals. Rank beginners might have trouble understanding the interface specifications, but then again, they are unlikely to need to understand them. The portions of the manual a beginner would need are slanted toward beginners. I suspect a newcomer to computing will have no trouble here if he reads the text.

The technical information on mouse interface is complete up to and including interface to Microsoft's high-level languages. I wanted a little more detail, since I intend to call the mouse from Pascal/MT+ and various Modula 2 compilers, none of which come from Microsoft. Assembly language interface is given, so it is possible to work backwards from that, but a detailed description of what the mouse driver is actually doing would have been very welcome.

PROBLEMS

I have identified one bug in the driver so far, and it is not especially serious. Functions 7 and 8 allow you to "trap" the mouse cursor within a given rectangular area of the screen, largely to support windowing. Function 0 is supposed to reset all the mouse parameters to the defaults, in-

cluding mouse travel over the full 640X200 virtual screen. Unfortunately, function 0 does not "free" the mouse cursor from the limits established by calls 7 and 8. Another pair of function calls to 7 and 8 must be executed to set mouse cursor travel back to the full screen. Aside from the additional code bulk, this is not a

Pascal and C Programmers

► Blaise Computing's productivity tools allow Pascal and C programmers to develop reliable software taking full advantage of the capabilities of the IBM PC and XT. Support for Microsoft and IBM Pascal; and Microsoft (Lattice) C or CI-C86 is provided. Because all routines are carefully constructed in the language for which they were designed, the tools provide an excellent model. Pascal procedure support is implemented as separately compiled units, and the C functions are delivered as part of a function library. Now you can write your applications rapidly in the two most powerful languages available for the IBM PC. All packages come with a comprehensive Reference Manual, extensive examples and sample programs.

TOOLS

All Source Code is included

Total string capability, complete screen access, keyboard handling a graphics interface, access to all BIOS functions, and much more are provided in over 40 routines. All routines are carefully crafted and documented to give you the information and flexibility you need. A general Macro Assembler BIOS gate allows you to access any BIOS function from Pascal or C, and demonstrates how to interface assembly language routines. Everyone using Pascal or C should have TOOLS. User Manual only, \$30.

TOOLS 2

All Source Code is included

The power of DOS 2.0 is supported using high level Pascal procedures or C functions. Program chaining, DOS internal and external command execution, use of all available memory, extended file handling, and other utilities are some of the features provided. A general DOS gate allows you to access any DOS function from Pascal or C. User Manual only, \$30.

VIEW MANAGER

Source Code available

VIEW MANAGER is a screen support system of a mainframe for the IBM Personal Computer. VIEW MANAGER is a menu driven, screen oriented system allowing you to develop user oriented screen interfaces. Screens are constructed with a true Screen Painter supporting any attribute or color, and the screens are stored efficiently in a Screen Database. Database utilities allow you to copy screens to stand-alone databases and to archive screens. VIEW/LIBRARY supports access to screens and true block mode data capture and display from application programs. Available soon will be VIEW/LIBRARY for Microsoft (Lattice) C. The source to the procedure library is available for an additional \$150.00. Demonstration diskette and User Manual \$35.

► VIEW MANAGER, TOOLS and TOOLS 2 run on the IBM Personal Computer and XT. TOOLS 2 requires DOS 2.0; TOOLS and VIEW MANAGER can be used with any version of DOS. Specify if you wish Pascal (Microsoft and IBM) or Microsoft (Lattice) C versions. Blaise Computing can also provide you with the Microsoft Pascal and C compilers with qualified support. Call or write for details.

TOOLS	125.00
TOOLS 2	100.00
VIEW MANAGER	275.00
VIEW MANAGER (with Library Source)	425.00
MS-Pascal Compiler	275.00
Microsoft C Compiler	450.00


BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
2034 Blake St. Berkeley, CA 94704
415/540-5441

TWO MICE

problem, given the speed with which the Microsoft Mouse driver executes function calls.

The only other defect is a tendency of the switches not to "catch" when pressed. Occasionally the mouse driver seems not to notice when a button is pressed. I'm not certain if this means the switches are

marginally adjusted, badly made, or if some fluke in the driver software ignores the switches during some critical portion of the hardware interrupt processing cycle, thus "losing" a key-press now and then.

I spoke to people at Microsoft about these problems, but got no satisfactory explanation.

DEMO SOFTWARE

Three demo programs come with the Microsoft Mouse. One is the classic Game of Life, mouse-style. The Game of Life is a peculiar little software toy giving you a field of little bricks that may be on or off. An algorithm loosely based on bacteria culture dynamics governs whether bricks are "born" (get turned on) or "die" (get turned off). When bricks get too crowded, they die. When they become too lonely, they die. (Sounds like tropical fish.) With just the right number of chums, they just sit there and live, or "give birth" to an adjacent cell. The player's job is to clear the field, scatter an initial population of bricks across the field, then crank up the generations and see what happens. Recognizable patterns appear, flow, and change on the screen. Weird little creatures called gliders dogwalk across the screen. Weird little creatures called gliders dogwalk across the screen, and big diamond shapes fold and unfold gloriously before collapsing into small squares that flash like railway semaphores. The mouse is handy for laying down bricks in prearranged patterns, to "stack the deck" prior to letting the generations roll. Good fun for ten minutes or so.

The second demo program is a piano simulator that puts piano keys on the screen. When the mouse cursor hits a key, the key plays a note. Simple and effective. Kids love it.

The third demo is a version of MultiTool Word called MultiTool Notepad. It is supposed to be a tool for taking notes, but the overhead involved in learning a new word processor, if you don't already know MultiTool Word, is just too much to go through simply to take notes. MultiTool Notepad works well, however, and is an excellent demonstration of the uses of the mouse for text applications rather than graphics.

TO SUM UP

The Microsoft Mouse will undoubtedly be the standard. With some luck there will be better mice sold by

THE MOST EXTENSIVE

THE GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS

Library for C Programmers

Total Access to IBM PC and PC XT

Fully Compatible with CI C86

Lattice and Microsoft C,
DOS 2.0 and DOS 1.1

A GOOD WAY
TO LEARN C

FULL
SOURCE
CODE

PARTIAL CONTENTS

- ♦ DOS 2.0 – over 25 functions ♦ Complete Video Access for Text and Graphics ♦ Over 60 String Functions (including "justify" and "center")
- ♦ Rainbow Series Color Text ♦ Time and Date
- ♦ Over 40 IBM Graphics Printer functions ♦ Total Access to Function and Special Keys ♦ RS232 Async
- ♦ All BIOS Functions ♦ Some functions are "BASIC Equivalent" ♦ Software Diagnostics ♦ Disk functions
- ♦ Utility functions ♦ and more . . .

THE GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS . . .

Nearly 200 functions, 180 page manual, 3 Libraries,
Extensive Examples of each function, Full
Source Code in C and Assembler,
Demo Programs

\$175⁰⁰

Add \$7.00 for postage and handling. Specify Compiler – (C86, Lattice, or Microsoft) MasterCard and VISA Accepted Price subject to change without notice. Dealer Inquiries Welcome

(214) 446-8641



GREENLEAF SOFTWARE ♦ 2101 HICKORY DRIVE ♦ CARROLLTON, TEXAS 75006

Save Months of
Painstaking
Work . . .

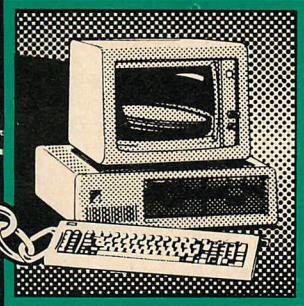
LIBRARY ANYWHERE

FOR THE IBM PC AND PC XT

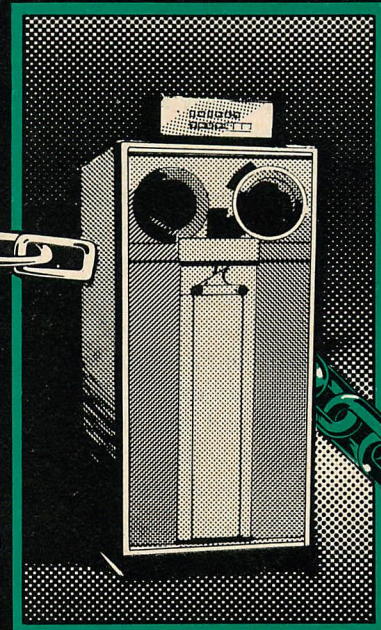
The Greenleaf Functions is a trademark of Greenleaf Software. C86 is a trademark of Computer Innovations Inc. IBM, IBM PC, PC XT, and PC DOS are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Lattice is a trademark of Lattice Inc. Microsoft C and MSDOS are trademarks of Microsoft Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Does your MICRO-TO-MAINFRAME LINK look like



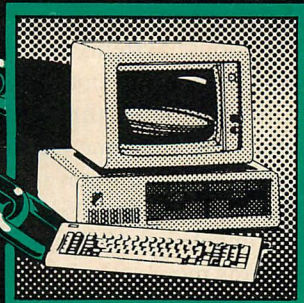
this?



hundreds of companies
have installed
TEMPUS-LINK
because it provides:

- ☐ simple file transfers such as PC/DOS* Copy
- ☐ better performance than batch communications
- ☐ executive friendly for all PC/DOS applications
- ☐ independence from the communications devices
- ☐ distributed processing from PC/DOS applications
- ☐ continuity by adhering to PC/DOS standards

- ☐ TEMPUS-LINK micro operates under PC/DOS (or MS/DOS**) on IBM-PC* and many other compatibles.
- ☐ TEMPUS-LINK mainframe operates in CICS*, IMS*, TSO*, CMS* under DOS/VSE*, OS/VS1*, MVS*, VM*.
- ☐ TEMPUS-LINK supports major communication devices in 3270 and Asynch modes.



For information contact:

MICRO TEMPUS INC.
440 Dorchester Blvd. West, Suite 300
Montreal, Quebec H2Z 1V7

Phone: 514-397-9512
Telex: 055-61829
U.S.: (800) 228-LINK

MICRO TEMPUS INC.

*Trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

**Trademark of Microsoft Corporation

CIRCLE NO. 272 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TWO MICE

more responsive manufacturers adhering to that standard, but Microsoft's is, for now, satisfactory.

THE MOUSE SYSTEMS PC MOUSE

The optical mouse is another breed entirely. Optical mice have no moving parts. They "see" where they are going with photosensors. Without the need for a rolling ball or freely turning wheels touching the ball, optical mice tend to be more reliable, especially in dirty environments. A light swabbing with a Q-tip over the optical windows is all the maintenance an optical mouse should ever need.

Perhaps the best and most popular of the optical mice is the Mouse Systems PC Mouse. It is almost completely different from the Microsoft Mouse, in both good and bad ways. Mouse Systems PC Mouse is a fine product—if, at \$295, a slightly expensive one. I tested it on both the IBM PC and the Compaq, and Mouse Systems assures me it runs on the Columbia MPC as well.

PACKAGING

Mouse Systems packs its mice in cardboard boxes, nestled in a diecut block of foam. I prefer this to Microsoft's more expensive packaging.

THE MOUSE ITSELF

All mice are motion digitizers. They translate motion into pulses that are counted and acted upon by driver software in the host computer. Optical mice work by sliding around on a special mirrored pad, upon which has been printed a two-color grid. The vertical grid lines are blue, and horizontal grid lines are red or infrared. (Can a line be infrared? Of course! An object shows color by reflecting one color better than others. A line that reflects infrared light better than other colors is infrared.) The body of the mouse contains two sets of LED/phototransistor sender-receiver optical couplers. One uses visible light, the other infrared light.

The two beams of light strike the

TABLE 2: Mouse Window Functions and Procedures

FUNCTION QUERYGRAFIX : INTEGER, Determines which graphics card is present in the PC

PROCEDURE INITGRAFIX (MODE : INTEGER); Initializes the graphics display system

PROCEDURE SETDISPLAY (PGVISIBLE, PGWRITE, PGREAD : INTEGER); Defines visible, writeable, and readable screens in multipage graphics systems

PROCEDURE VIEWPORT (LEFT, RIGHT, BOTTOM, TOP : INTEGER); Defines the active clipping viewport window

PROCEDURE SCREENPORT, Resets the active viewport to the entire screen

PROCEDURE RASTEROP (WMODE : INTEGER); Selects the raster-write mode for subsequent operations
Allows PSET, OR, XOR, NAND, and their logical inverses

PROCEDURE MOVETO (X,Y : INTEGER); Moves graphics cursor position to X,Y

PROCEDURE LINETO (X,Y : INTEGER); Draws a line between the cursor position and X,Y

PROCEDURE SCREENSIZE (VAR SCRNX,SCRNY : INTEGER); Returns the maximum valid X & Y screen values for the current graphics mode

PROCEDURE QUERYPOSN (VAR SCRNX, SCRNY : INTEGER); Returns current graphics cursor position

FUNCTION QUERYX : INTEGER, Returns current graphics cursor X value

FUNCTION QUERYX : INTEGER, Returns current graphics cursor Y value

PROCEDURE FILLSTYLE (FILLTYPE : INTEGER); Selects fill pattern for FILL-PORT calls

PROCEDURE FILLPORT Fills the current viewport with fill pattern selected via FILL-STYLE

PROCEDURE WRITIMAGE (CONST BITMAP : IMAGE, WIDTHX,HEIGHTY : INTEGER); Writes array BITMAP to screen à la BASICA graphics PUT

PROCEDURE READIMAGE (VAR BITMAP : IMAGE, WIDTHX,HEIGHTY : INTEGER); Reads screen pixels into array BITMAP à la BASICA graphics GET

pad and are reflected upward. The infrared grid lines are more visible to the infrared LED, and the blue grid lines are more visible to the visible-light LED. When the mouse moves past one of the grid lines, the phototransistor that best "sees" that type of line registers a pulse with the interface electronics. Each time a pulse is received, software counters increment or decrement depending on the direction the mouse is moving. These counters are used by the interface software to position the mouse cursor on the screen and to move it in response to mouse motion on the pad.

This is how the Mouse Systems PC Mouse optical mouse works. Most

other optical mice use some variation on this theme.

THE JOYS OF SERIAL INTERFACE

The Mouse Systems mouse does not require an entire slot in the PC. It "talks" to the PC through an RS232C serial port, the same way a modem or printer communicates with the PC. Theoretically, any RS232C serial port will enable you to operate the Mouse Systems mouse.

In actuality, however, I spent most of a day coaxing the PC Mouse into operation, because some serial ports will not work with Mouse Systems' driver software, and I happened

PROCEDURE FONTGR (FONT NUMBER : INTEGER); Selects one of four available fonts for screen text display, including two proportional-spaced fonts

FUNCTION LENGTHGR (CONST TEXTSTRING : LSTRING) : INTEGER; Returns pixel half-length of TEXTSTRING for centering tasks

PROCEDURE WRITEGR (CONST TEXTSTRING : LSTRING); Writes TEXTSTRING to screen at current graphics cursor position

FUNCTION QUERYCOMM : INTEGER; Returns indication as to whether COM1, COM2, or both are installed in system

PROCEDURE INITMOUSE (COMM PORT : INTEGER); Initializes the specified comm port for mouse operation

PROCEDURE READMOUSE (VAR X,Y,FLAGS : INTEGER); Returns mouse X,Y position and button flags' status

PROCEDURE STOPMOUSE; Disables mouse interrupt service processing

PROCEDURE GETCMDLINE (VAR CMDSTRING: LSTRING); Returns the "command tail" from program invocation line

PROCEDURE PUSHGRAFIX; Saves current graphics environment on the system stack

PROCEDURE POPGRAFIX; Restores the graphics environment from the system stack

PROCEDURE USERMOUSE (VAR MCB : MCBTYPE); Initializes and enables the user-written mouse interrupt service routine

PROCEDURE MOUSESVC (DELTAX, DELTAY, SW : INTEGER, VAR MCB : MCBTYPE); User-written mouse service routine for moving cursor, etc.

PROCEDURE USERTIMER (TIMECOUNT : INTEGER, VAR CCB : CCBTYPE); Initializes and enables user-written mouse interrupt service routine

PROCEDURE STOPTIMER; Disables the timer interrupt service routine

PROCEDURE TIMERSVC (VAR CCB : CCBTYPE); User-written timer interrupt service routine

PROCEDURE SETMOUSE (ID : INTEGER, CONST PARM STRING : LSTRING); Allows the user application program to dynamically redefine the MOUSESYS system resident mouse driver control functions

to have one such port.

My PC contains two quarter-meg multifunction RAM cards. One is a standard Quadboard, and the other is an Ultraboard by Advanced Data Technology. Both have RS232C serial ports that have always worked well with my modem and printer. When I plugged the mouse into the Ultraboard, the PC refused to acknowledge that the mouse was there. I put an RS232C "breakout box" between mouse and serial port and saw that data was coming out of the mouse. I was even able to read data from the mouse through small programs written in BASIC. However, the driver program sitting atop DOS in RAM

was unable to pick up any data from the serial port by itself.

I called Mouse Systems in California, and although it was a Saturday, somebody was there; I soon was able to discuss the problem with a knowledgeable technician. Some serial boards were troublemakers, he said. If a manufacturer "fudges" the IBM async card spec a little to save money or circuit board space, the mouse software might have trouble.

And so it was. Bottom line, after an hour or so of powering-down and having the dip switches on the two multifunction boards, was this: with Ultraboard as COM1:, mouse would not work to either COM1: or COM2:.

With Quadboard as COM1:, mouse worked to COM1: but not COM2.

STANDARD PC MOUSE SOFTWARE

Mouse Systems' approach to software is pragmatic and more immediately useful than Microsoft's. The company chose six of the most popular IBM PC application programs and wrote drivers to link its mouse to those programs. So unlike buying the Microsoft Mouse, if you buy a Mouse Systems mouse you can be mousing around in WordStar or Lotus 1-2-3 inside of fifteen minutes.

Application software packages presently supported by Mouse Systems are Lotus 1-2-3, VisiCalc, Volkswriter, Multiplan, IBM Personal Editor, and WordStar. The drivers work under DOS 1.1 or DOS 2.0. The size of each driver is different, depending on how it works with its particular application, but the drivers average about 7K each.

Installing PC Mouse support for any of the above packages involves copying a number of files from the PC Mouse disk to a working disk containing the desired application. A separate driver file exists for each application. A batch file first loads the driver as an "exit, remain resident" DOS extension, and then it invokes the application program.

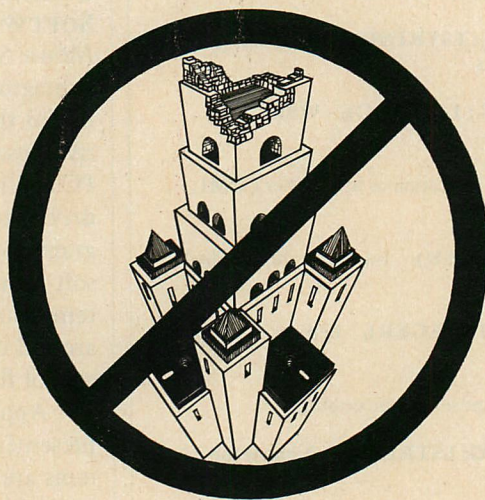
The drivers do not "patch" the application programs. They work with the keyboard buffer instead, inserting commands into the keyboard character stream. Commands can still be entered through the keyboard, in parallel with the driver.

The niftiest aspect to the PC Mouse drivers are the "pop-up" command menus that appear when one of the three mouse buttons is pressed from within a supported application. A rectangular window appears in reverse video with a number of commands inside it. With the mouse you move a black bar up and down, highlighting a command, until you press the button again. The command that was highlighted when you press the

THE TOWER OF BABEL CONQUERED!

Direct Disk-to-Disk File Transfer with Xeno-Copy PLUS™

In the Old Testament, ambition and pride resulted in the Tower of Babel where no one spoke the same language. In Modern Times, the microcomputer industry achieved the same result without divine intervention. But you can conquer the Tower of Babel with Xeno-Copy PLUS. Your PC can read and write 50 disk formats. Suddenly, all those different computers can talk to your PC, and to each other, **without modems, serial links or additional hardware.** All you need is the disk.



No modem madness with Xeno-Copy PLUS! Just insert a "foreign" disk into your PC's drive, view the directory, select the desired files and make the copies - fast (16K well under 1 min.). Transfer program and data files between computers. For example, import a TRS-DOS file to your PC disk. Then, export the file by writing it to a Kaypro II disk. Imagine the flexibility!

Xeno-Copy PLUS supports most double-density CP/M (-80 & -86) formats, TRSDOS, p-SYSTEM, NECDOS, Turbodos and others. "ADVANCED" option adds 96 TPI and single-density formats (with compatible hardware), plus the ability to handle extra formats when you enter the individual disk parameters.

Xeno-Copy	Read foreign disks to import files	\$ 99.50
Xeno-Copy PLUS	Read AND write 50 foreign disk formats	\$149.50
Advanced Option	96TPI, single-den., enter disk parameters	add \$ 50.00

Xeno-Copy PLUS runs under DOS on the IBM PC/XT, Compaq, and most other compatibles with 128KB memory. Also available for DEC Rainbow, VT180 and other selected computers. PCjr. available soon. Ask about new formats, features and hosts.

TURN YOUR PC INTO A DISK PRODUCTION MACHINE FOR \$379.50

Are you a software developer, small publisher or responsible for different computers in your organization? Do you need to produce different disk formats, but can't afford solutions that cost \$1,500, \$5,000, \$10,000 or even more? Forget the big bucks! For \$379.50, the Xeno-DISK Software Development System allows you to import and export disk files plus initialize blank disks in foreign formats. Also includes fast foreign disk duplicator and text/data filters. No... it won't replace one of those big expensive machines... yet.

THE ORIGINAL KEYFIXER™

No one else can imitate our unique "hole in the middle design" which DOES NOT INCREASE KEY HEIGHT over other keys. Precision molded to fit ENTER, both SHIFT keys, TAB, BACKSPACE and others. Increase keyboard accuracy and reduce fatigue while retaining that "IBM original equipment" look. Thousands of others already have! **A SET OF FIVE is only \$14.95.**



vertex
systems

Dept. J, 7950 W. Fourth St.
Los Angeles, CA 90048
(213) 938-0857

If unavailable locally, send payment or VISA/MC (card # & exp. date). Phone orders OK.
Add \$2.50 ship/hand. CA residents add sales tax.

CIRCLE NO. 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TWO MICE

button the second time will be executed. The menu then disappears, leaving the screen text beneath it completely unaffected.

There are many command menus for each application program. These menus are linked; the user can chain from one to another by selecting a command with the "bounce bar."

The PC Mouse user guide contains "road maps" outlining which menus lead to which other menus. It sounds complicated, but it is easier to do than to describe. With a little study and some practice it becomes amazingly easy. I was zapping around the WordStar menu map like a pro inside of an hour.

Since each application program has its own driver, you have to remember to reboot the computer when you want to change from one application to another. If you simply exit WordStar and load 1-2-3 without rebooting, the WordStar mouse driver remains active in RAM; when you press the mouse buttons the pop-up menus will obediently show you the WordStar commands and send WordStar keystroke sequences if you select commands. What 1-2-3's response will be is uncertain, but it probably won't be too orderly.

My overall response to this feature of the PC Mouse is tremendously positive. If you own one or more of the supported applications, you're in business in a hurry. Between my own system and a friend's Compaq, we tested all applications but Volkswriter. The Microsoft Mouse now supports only Microsoft's application programs or programs you write yourself. PC Mouse is potentially much more useful than Microsoft Mouse.

PC MOUSE'S MICROSOFT EMULATOR

At this writing, Mouse Systems has just released its emulator for the Microsoft Mouse. The emulator supports all Microsoft's mouse driver functions in a way that is transparent to the application using the mouse. The application doesn't know (and

LEGACY.



WHEN JUNIOR COMES OF AGE...

...there'll be a Legacy to thank. The **Legacy Series** offers the IBM PCjr all that it wasn't supposed to have. Now junior can have the power, storage, expansion and performance it needs to rival the PC and PC XT — all compliments of Legacy Technologies, Ltd.

LEGACY I

- Base system (standard)
- Expansion cabinet
- Power supply
- 4 slot expansion bus
- LED status display panel
- Cabling to PCjr I/O bus

LEGACY II

- Base system, LTL floppy disk controller and Qume half-height floppy disk drive (the same drive that is shipped with the PCjr).

LEGACY III

- Base system, LTL hard disk controller and hard disk drive. (Available in 2nd quarter.)

OPTIONAL BOARDS

- Floppy disk controller — to control two PCjr floppy diskette drives
- **Legacy "EXP"** — 64K to 256K dynamic memory expansion capacity, two cards allow you to reach DOS maximum of 640K
- **Legacy "CPS"** — includes a clock/calendar with battery backup, parallel and serial ports

"The first and finest add-on products for the PCjr." Dealer inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE NO. 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PCjr and Legacy...
one prodigy after another.

IBM PCjr and PC XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.



LEGACY TECHNOLOGIES, LTD.

Suite 100 • 1414 "O" Street
Lincoln, NE 68508
(402) 475-PCJR

TWO MICE

doesn't care) which manufacturer's mouse is on line. Any application that runs the Microsoft Mouse can now run the PC Mouse instead.

I tested the emulator on Microsoft's Multi-Tool Notepad and on a graphics generator I wrote myself using Microsoft's mouse function calls. The Notepad worked fine. My own package worked well with the PC Mouse masquerading as a Microsoft Mouse until I moved into high resolution. Then the mouse driver stopped working. The people at Mouse Systems say they know what is wrong and will fix it soon.

THE OPTIONAL MOUSE WINDOW PACKAGE

The PC Mouse package contains no graphics support other than that obtained by emulating a Microsoft Mouse. Instead, Mouse Systems has gathered all its graphics support into an optional \$75 package called Mouse Window. It is one high-powered

piece of artillery.

Mouse Window is a linkable library of routines written in assembly language, plus several demos and a reasonable amount of documentation. Together these routines allow com-

The PC Mouse package contains no graphics support; all its graphics support is in an optional \$75 package called Mouse Window. It is one high-powered piece of artillery.

piled languages to do most of what IBM's BASICA 2.0 interpreter does for graphics. Support is currently included for IBM's Color Graphics Adapter and the Hercules hi-res graphics card. Support for others is planned.

The routines in Mouse Window are intended to be called from Microsoft Pascal or from the IBM Macro Assembler. Mouse Systems says interface information for Lattice and Microsoft C (actually the same compiler) is available upon request. Why they didn't just tuck it into the book is something of a mystery. Here and there in the documentation are promised other bits of information that are not present but should be.

I've given the entire (and rather lengthy) list of Mouse Window routines in table 2 to give you a flavor of just how powerful a tool kit this is. Calling conventions are given in the documentation for Microsoft Pascal and IBM Macro Assembler. Methods for calling the routines from other compiled languages can probably be doped out by working backwards from the IBM Macro Assembler calling conventions.

Although I could not try as many of these routines as I would

IBM BASIC UTILITIES

THIS SOFTWARE PACKAGE PROVIDES THE IBM™ PERSONAL COMPUTER USER WITH A MOST COMPLETE SELECTION OF 'BASIC' SUBROUTINES AND UTILITY PROGRAMS. THE FOLLOWING UTILITIES ARE INCLUDED:

BASIC SOURCE CODE CROSS REFERENCE

This utility program will create a cross reference report of a BASIC program which is stored on disk in ASCII format. The following will be cross referenced with the line numbers they appear on:

- All variables
- All constants
- All reserved words (optional)

MINIATURE FULL SCREEN EDITOR

This utility program will allow you to enter up to twenty-four lines of text. This is a full screen editor and all cursor control keys are available for use. It will be most useful for creating CRT displays and for creating 'batch command files'.

BASIC PROGRAM LISTING UTILITY

This utility program will create a 'fancy' listing onto the printer. It will print any file on the disk which is stored in ASCII format. The following will be printed at the top of each page:

- Header line of your choice
- Page number
- Date
- Program file name

'LINE DRAWING' BASIC SUBROUTINE

The subroutine provides a simple way to draw:

- A rectangle
- A vertical line (with or without 'T' ends)
- A horizontal line (with or without 'T' ends)
- Lines may be either single or double lines

'INPUT', 'MESSAGE', & 'CHANGE' BASIC SUBROUTINE

The 'input' subroutine will allow you to specify the length of input, type of input and redisplay format. The following types may be specified. Error checking is done on a character by character basis:

- Any ASCII character
- Only numbers
- A phone number
- A date as mm/dd/yy
- A social security number
- A yes/no entry

The 'message' subroutine will display a user specified message on the 24th line and return the cursor to its original position. The 'change' subroutine will allow you to enter a number of a field on the screen to be changed.

RANDOM FILE SEARCH SUBROUTINE

Subroutine performs a binary and sequential search for a given key:

- Fast typical search time 1 second
- Duplicate keys allowed
- Any size key
- Any size record length

'MATRIX FUNCTIONS' BASIC SUBROUTINE

This subroutine provides the following 'matrix' functions:

- Matrix inversion
- Matrix multiplication
- Matrix input

Allows an unknown number of entries to be entered in a matrix.

ULTRA BASIC TRANSLATOR

Support the following:

- Define record layout
- LABELS (up to 70 characters)
- Comment sections
- New string operators
- Include external files
- ALL IBM BASIC Statements
- No line numbers needed

MONITOR SUBROUTINES INCLUDED:

- Determine monitor in use
- Which monitors in the computer
- Print text on monitor
- Switch monitors
- Transfer text between monitors
- Highlight a section of screen
- Return a character & attribute code
- Clear to End Of Line
- Clear to End Of Screen

STRING HANDLING SUBROUTINES:

- Sort array in memory
- Convert to uppercase
- Convert to lowercase
- Strip spaces from front
- Strip spaces from end
- Print using to string

MISCELLANEOUS SUBROUTINES

- Pack a string to RADIX
- Unpack a RADIX to ASCII
- Convert string to SOUND EX key
- Get status of SHIFT CONTROL NUM-LOC etc
- Set status of SHIFT CONTROL NUM-LOC etc
- Determine number of days between dates
- Determine the day of the week
- Disable the BREAK key
- Delay for number of seconds
- Pack and unpack bit flags
- Menu selection subroutine
- Select monochrome monitor for use
- Select color monitor for use
- Set background to inverse video
- Set background to normal video
- Display large characters on screen
- Look up a file in the directory

PROGRAM TO UNPROTECT A BASIC PROGRAM

Complete source code provided all subroutines can be used with the BASIC Compiler.

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:

IBM™ PERSONAL COMPUTER
64 K RAM
1 DISK DRIVE

PRICE: \$95.00
Software package comes complete with 130-page manual & two diskettes in a 3-ring vinyl binder.

3740

Diskette Exchange Software

Access IBM data processing equipment through the 8" diskette and avoid the problems of serial communication.

By adding an 8" drive to your PC and using our **REFORMATTER®** Conversion Software, you can exchange diskettes with IBM's 3741, 3742, 3747, 5110/20, Series 1, System 3/32/34/36/38/360/370 and 43xx and non IBM machines that read and write the IBM 3740 diskette.

Available under PC-DOS or CP/M-86 at \$350 from MicroTech Exports, 467 Hamilton Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301. Tel: 415-324-9114 TWX: 910-370-7457: MUH-ALTOS.



BASIC BUSINESS SOFTWARE, INC.
P.O. BOX 26311
LAS VEGAS, NV 89126
(702) 878-9493

CIRCLE NO. 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

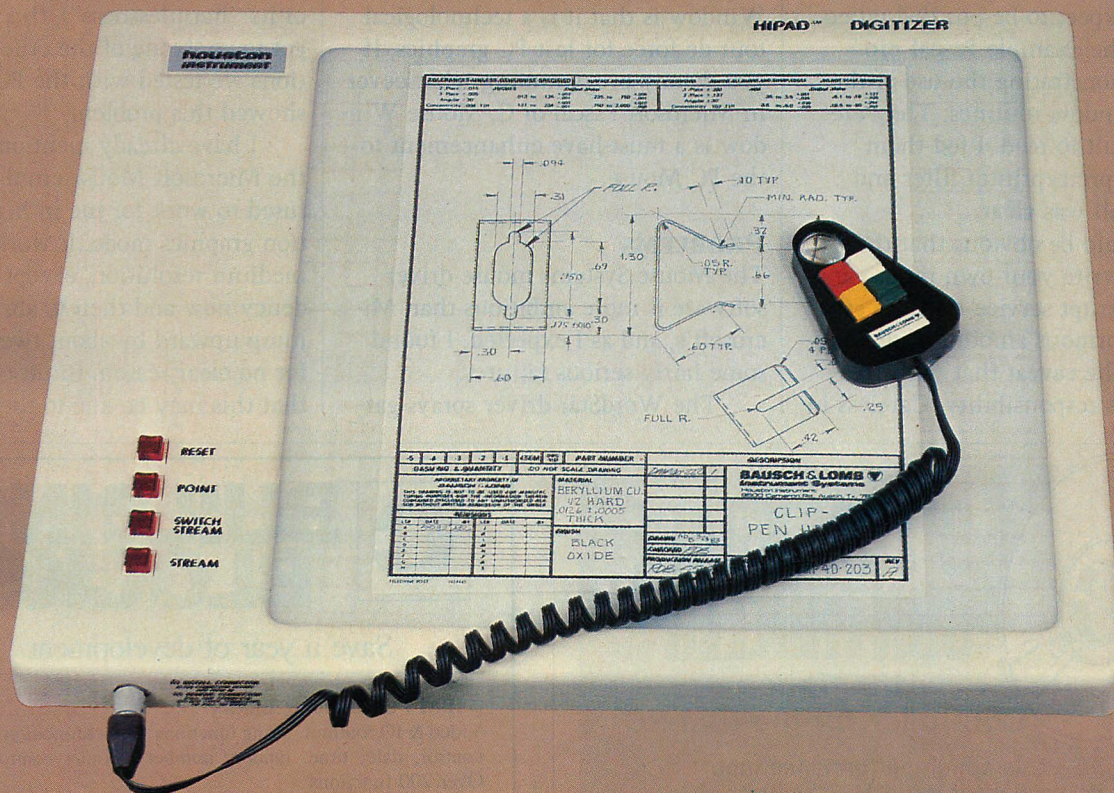
CIRCLE NO. 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Finally, Selecting The Right Digitizer Is Easy. Here's Why:

The HIPAD™ DT-114 is the most versatile desk-top digitizer on the market.

... And It's Made In The U.S.A., Certified By UL and CSA, And Meets FCC Class B Requirements



No Other Manufacturer Combines The Following Features:

- A full 11 x 11" digitizing area.
- Graphics generation, or selection of 'library figures' from a menu.
- Translucent drawing area for tracing complex originals or radiographs.
- Meets FCC Class B requirements, to make life easier for you and your neighbors.
- Resolution of 0.010" or 0.005".
- Coordinate locations accurate to ± 0.015 ".
- Four-button cursor for selecting data-entry options.
- Your choice of outputs—all built in—to match either serial or parallel requirements . . .
 - ... if serial, both RS-232-C and TTL levels are provided on the standard DB-25P connector.
 - ... if parallel, both binary and BCD protocols are also provided on the standard DB-25P connector.
- Output rates of up to 100 coordinate pairs per second to meet the requirements of your computer.
- Coordinate pairs sent to your computer singly or in streams; construct figures dot-to-dot or freehand.
- Fixed or relocatable origins.
- Scaling in either English or Metric dimensions.
- UL and CSA listed for safe, reliable operation.
- And lastly, no stray magnetic fields to erase precious disks.

All Of The Features Listed Above Are Standard. Even The Power Supply Is Included. Now You Should Ask Us About Optional Features, And Other Versions Of The HIPAD.

For the name, address and phone number of your nearest distributor, write Houston Instrument, 8500 Cameron Rd., Austin, Texas 78753. Phone 512-835-0900, or 800-531-5205 if outside Texas. In Europe contact Bausch & Lomb Belgium NV, Rochesterlaan 6, 8240 Gistel, Belgium. Tel. 059-27-74-45, tlx 846-81339.

BAUSCH & LOMB 
houston instrument division

HIPAD is a trademark of Houston Instrument

4P010

CIRCLE NO. 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TWO MICE

have liked, what they represented to me, mouse or no mouse, was the possibility of doing real graphics work without resorting to interpreted BASIC. The purely graphics routines (those not referencing the mouse) should have been included as a library in IBM/Microsoft Pascal.

Mouse Window's documentation is a touch sparse but usable by canny programmers. Expect to be puzzled if you have no background in IBM/Microsoft Pascal. Even if you know Pascal well, expect to be puzzled when you read the example Pascal programs demonstrating the use of the Mouse Window routines. They are very difficult to read. I fed them through a prettyprinter filter and suddenly all was clear.

It should be obvious that the ability to write your own mouse and timer interrupt service routines gives you an enormous amount of flexibility—with the caveat that with freedom comes responsibility. Careless in-

terrupt service routines are the easiest way I know to crash your system in grand style. Tyros should use the routines from the example programs until they know what they're doing. On the plus side, the proportionally spaced character fonts for graphics mode are truly gorgeous and give you the ability to fit more than 80 characters on a single line, though how many more is dependent upon which characters you use a lot.

My overall evaluation of Mouse Window is that it is a technological tour de force for fast PC graphics. If you do any programming whatsoever in Microsoft Pascal or C, Mouse Window is a must-have enhancement to the PC Mouse.

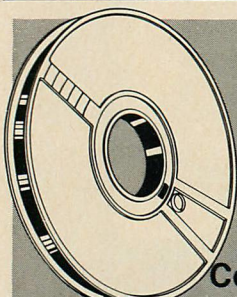
PROBLEMS

The Mouse Systems mouse driver software is more ambitious than Microsoft's, and as I expected, I found some fairly serious failures.

The WordStar driver sprays gar-

bage characters at the screen when the mouse is moved too quickly over the pad. These characters do *not* become a part of the document, fortunately, and vanish forever when you scroll them off the top or bottom of the screen. A friend and well-known writer who tried the PC Mouse with WordStar was nearly panicked by their appearance, however, since she is strictly a computer *user* and knows only what she sees on the screen. No matter what it takes (and regardless of its "harmlessness"), this quirk has got to go. None of the other applications we tested with the PC Mouse showed this problem.

I have already mentioned that the Microsoft Mouse emulator refused to work for me in high-resolution graphics mode. It worked fine in medium resolution, except for a tendency now and then to abruptly jump upward by about twenty pixels for no clear reason. Intuition suggests that this may be due to the failure of



9 TRACK TAPE CONTROLLER

New 1/2" Tape Controller for the IBM-PC

TC-PC is a high performance tape controller for the IBM-PC with these important features:

- Capable of reading and writing industry standard 1/2" tape
- Comprehensive software tools supplied
- 8 bit parallel recording with parity and read-after-write verification of data
- Compatible with most nine track formatted tape drives
- Operates with tape drive speeds up to 120 inches per second; allows data transfer rates of up to 192,000 bytes per second
- Economically priced at \$880

For more information on the TC-PC, call or write today.

Dealer/Distributor inquiries invited.

OVERLAND DATA, INC.

5644 Kearny Mesa Rd., Suite A
San Diego, CA 92111
Tel. (619) 571-5555

C BUILDING BLOCKS

Save a year of development.

- ☐ **IBM PC* Building Blocks** \$ 99
Video & IO routines, string functions, asynchronous port control, date, time, random numbers, printer control. Over 200 functions.
- ☐ **Mathematics Library** \$ 66
Logarithms, trigonometric functions, square root, random numbers.
- ☐ **Communications Library** \$ 99
For Hayes Smartmodem†, modem 7 and xmodem.
- ☐ **B-trees & Virtual Memory Management Library** ... \$125
List handling features.
- ☐ **Advanced Building Blocks** \$ 99
Julian dates, dBaseII access, data compression, text windows.

All Building Blocks use the 'IBM PC Building Blocks'.
Credit Cards Accepted. Single User License.
Multiuser licenses available. (Mass. add 5%)

具 NOVUM
ORGANUM

29 Egerton Road, Arlington, MA 02174 Tel: (617) 641-1650

(TM) IBM*

(TM) Hayes Microcomputer Products†

(TM) Ashton-Tate*

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCLE NO. 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC TECH JOURNAL

DATABASE FACILITY
GDSS is suited to interface to any existing or user-developed databases for effective aggregation, organization and manipulation of data. The system has a large local storage capability and can accept files from either a host computer or other source. Once loaded into GDSS's own internal database, subschema or views developed by multiple users from a common file can be interrogated interactively through the use of a powerful query language, which allows the user to select or sort particular items as well as perform mathematical computations on the results.

MENU STRUCTURE

GDSS offers easy-to-use menu-driven software, enabling the user to design

charts quickly. Customized menus may also be developed by the user for specific applications providing the ultimate in flexibility. In addition, the command file structure can store frequently used formats for production mode operations making the system a high-speed graphics report generator whereby hardcopy is completely automatic.

EASY TO USE CHART BUILDING TOOLS **Digitizer Tablet**

GDSS offers unlimited format styles, including bubbles, scattergrams, 3-dimensional bars, and multiplex formats. Layouts, overlays of equal or different sized graphs, rotations, split screen and multiple graphs on the same screen are also possible. In addition, new formats can be customized

through the use of the graphic editor and optional digitizer tablet. This enables the user to edit and modify the graph as well as design elements of any shape or size.

ARITHMETIC OPERATIONS

GDSS provides immediate support in the process of analyzing large amounts of data to extract trends, and, in general, support the complex decision making processes. Numerous arithmetic, statistical and logical operations are available for these analyses.

DEVICE INDEPENDENCE

GDSS is totally input/output device independent — the system can accept input from many sources and produce output on a variety of graphics hardcopy devices

from single line printers to high resolution film recorders. GDSS currently runs on the IBM PC, Convergent Technologies, Burroughs, NCR, Altos and Victor hardware.

DEMO DISKETTE OFFER

No other business graphics package offers all the features of GDSS. To illustrate this, our demo diskette and User Manual are available for your review at \$35.00. This amount will be applied to your purchase of GDSS. Please call or write for further information:

DBV
Data Business Vision, Inc.

3510 Dunhill Street, Suite B
San Diego, California 92121
619/450-1557

THE BUSINESS GRAPHICS SOLUTION

GDSS



Diskette Drive Alignment!

ReadiScope™

ReadiScope is a comprehensive diagnostic program that analyzes the current status of a diskette drive. A drive can be tested in seconds without removal. Adjustments to head, spindle hub alignment, and rotational speed can be made in minutes without special equipment.

- Floppy drive testing and alignment
- No special equipment needed
- Drive can be tested while installed:
 - Under normal operating conditions
 - Saves removal time
- Results presented graphically
- Fast - 1 minute for general checkout
- Works with single or double sided drives
- Ideal for use by:
 - retail stores
 - repair shops
 - multi-PC user's
 - PC clubs
 - users with critical data
- Includes special diagnostic diskette

Requires 48K IBM PC with one operating drive. Uses monochrome or graphics display. \$295 including special diagnostic diskette.

Call about our other programs for the PC:

- **ReadiWriter**
Powerful text formatter that is compatible with GML and SCRIPT
- **List & Letters**
Mailing list option for ReadiWriter
- **ReadiTerm**
Flexible communications program

Visa, Mastercard or MO. Add \$3 for shipping. In CT, add 7.5% tax

Call 203-431-3521 or send your order now to:

ReadiWare Systems, Inc.

Box 680E, W. Redding, CT 06896

TWO MICE

the mouse to correctly encode rapid movement into its rather slow (1200 baud) serial data stream.

If I were forced to choose one mouse over the other, I would have to choose Mouse Systems and swallow a couple of bugs. The fact that the PC Mouse can be used immediately with copies of popular major application programs gives it a titanic advantage.

Mouse Systems is aware of these problems and claims to be working on solutions to them.

Sadly, I did not have enough time with Mouse Window to determine its reliability. It was easily my favorite aspect of the Mouse Systems product line.

PREFERENCES

If I were forced to choose one mouse over the other, I would have to choose Mouse Systems and swallow a couple of bugs. The fact that the PC Mouse can be used immediately with copies of popular major application programs gives it a titanic advantage.


Microsoft's documentation is more organized, but Microsoft's mouse doesn't accomplish as much. I'd bank on the PC Mouse hardware to be more reliable than anything dependent on mechanical parts. Furthermore, the PC Mouse's switches never seem to "miss," as Microsoft's do with some regularity.

One objection to mice in general and optical mice in particular is a purely pragmatic one: busy people have cluttered desks. There is rarely much free space for mice to roll around on. With the Microsoft Mouse, I soon found the answer to that problem: roll the mouse around

on top of the junk. Papers, binders, listings, diskette jackets, even a saran-wrapped ham sandwich afforded sufficient friction for Microsoft's mouse. I have been known to run the mouse up and down my leg when the pile of debris on my desk is too high.

To use the PC Mouse you must allocate a 9" X 12" region on your desk to accommodate the metal encoder pad. There is no substitute for the pad and a place to put it.

Microsoft did not satisfactorily answer my inquiries about the problems in the mouse; Mouse Systems was very cooperative and helpful.

For users who are of a technical bent and like to do graphics programming, the PC Mouse (with Mouse Window) would have to be the choice. By accepting Microsoft's mouse interface as a *de facto* standard and supporting it, Mouse Systems has given its product an undeniable advantage. Given a little more time to shake some bugs off of its product, Mouse Systems could turn its product into the Mouse that Roared. 

Jeff Duntemann is a programmer for Xerox Corporation in Rochester, New York. His first book, Pascal from Square One, will be published next January.

The Microsoft Mouse

Microsoft Corporation
107000 Northrup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004
800-426-9400
\$195

CIRCLE 494 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC Mouse

Mouse Systems Corporation
2336H Walsh Avenue
Santa Clara, CA 95051
408-988-0211
\$295

\$75 for Mouse Window

CIRCLE 495 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROOFWRITER™

Word Processor, Program Editor, and Spelling Checker

PROOFWRITER™ is a comprehensive, easy-to-learn, menu-driven Word Processing and Program Editing package designed for Scientific, Multilingual and Business Applications.

The Main Features of ProofWriter™ are:

- Full Screen Menu-Driven Editor
- Over 60 Single Keystroke commands
- Word Processing in Color
- On-Screen Tutorial Introduction
- Spelling Checker
- Mail Merge Capabilities
- "Help" commands
- Easy "cut and paste" capabilities
- Spelling Errors Displayed in Reverse Video
- Foreign Language and Scientific Symbols inserted with single keystroke
- Underlining, emphasized text, superscripts and subscripts displayed during editing
- Equation mode for easy entry of Scientific Equations
- Constructs and prints any Foreign Language or Scientific Symbol on any matrix printer

DEMONSTRATION DISK
WITH INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL
AVAILABLE FOR \$5.00

$$\int_0^{\infty} d\Omega A_{00}(\Omega) e^{i\Omega t} A_0(r, \Omega) = 2\pi \sum_{\alpha} G(\alpha)$$

- Any symbol not included in the IBM PC character set can be displayed with optional character PROM \$125
- Tabs, Margins, and Text reformatted on the screen
- Inserts phrases or blocks of text with single keystroke
- Columns of data can be moved
- Many unique printing options: underlining on any printer, superscripts, subscripts, software generated shadow and bold type, right/left justification, centering, *italics*; enhanced, enlarged or condensed print; automatic numbering of footnotes, endnotes; headers, footers, and numerous page numbering options
- Will work with any printer: matrix, thimble or daisy wheel
- Text completely DOS compatible
- Compatible with program compilers

Only \$250

Manual Only — \$30

Visa or MC accepted

Order direct or thru your Computer Dealer

IBM XT or PC with 2 Disk Drives: 192 KB Recommended

Image Processing Systems

608/233-5033

6409 Appalachian Way • P.O. Box 5016 • Madison, WI 53705

$$u \frac{\partial}{\partial x} [\delta] = k_F [\delta] [I] - k_R [\sigma] [I]$$

$$z_p = \frac{\int \int \int u^2 du}{[2 + 4(-1)]^3}$$

$$x = \sum e_{ij} x_i$$

$$\bar{x}$$

What Do BASIC Error Messages Really Mean?

TECH
NOTEBOOK

16

A quiz to test your knowledge of confusing BASIC error messages

NELSON FORD

If you program in BASIC, you have probably at least once spent half an hour trying to find the cause of an error message, only to realize finally that the error had little logical connection to the message. Obviously, error messages can mean many things. The first thing you should do when you receive such a message is look in the manual to see what trick meanings it could possibly have. If you think you understand these messages, try this quiz:

1. Which of the following program statements is most likely to result in the message "BAD FILE NUMBER"?

- a. OPEN "EXPERIMNT.DTA" FOR INPUT AS #1
- b. OPEN "TEST.DTA" FOR OUTPUT AS #7
- c. OPEN A LOCK WITH A #2 WOOD FILE

2. Which of the following will result in "TOO MANY FILES"?

- a. SAVE "B:PROGRAM" with the switches set for one drive
- b. OPEN "TEST.DTA" FOR OUTPUT AS #7
- c. Adding an extra zero to an order for 10 file cabinets

3. Which of the following will result in "LINE BUFFER OVERFLOW"?

- a. Neither of the below
- b. Entering 500 characters in a program line
- c. Neither of the above

4. The statement OPEN "A:A:FILENAME" AS 1 LEN=20 will result in which of the following error messages?

- a. FILE NOT FOUND
- b. BAD FILE NAME
- c. SYNTAX ERROR
- d. ILLEGAL FUNCTION CALL
- e. anything else that makes sense, or
- f. TOO MANY FILES

5. The statement OPEN "PTR1:" FOR OUTPUT AS #1 (an attempt to open the printer for output—the proper syntax is OPEN "LPT1:") will result in which of the following error messages?

- a. FILE NOT FOUND
- b. BAD FILE NAME
- c. BAD FILE NUMBER
- d. SYNTAX ERROR
- e. anything else that makes sense, or
- f. TOO MANY FILES

6. Which of the following pieces of code will result in the message "INPUT PAST END"?

- a. 10 OPEN "TEST.DTA" FOR INPUT AS #1
20 END
30 INPUT #1, A\$
- b. 10 OPEN "TEST.DTA" FOR OUTPUT AS #1
20 INPUT #1, A\$
30 IF NOT EOF (1) THEN GOTO 20
- c.

Answers:

OOO
MANY FILES."
6. B)—Trying to INPUT from a file opened for OUTPUT results in an "INPUT PAST END." This is not the worst of these misleading messages, but it will still cause you to waste time trying to figure why the EOF function is not working.

3. i)—As so often happens in real life, there is no correct answer for this one. I have never been able to generate a LINE BUFFER OVERFLOW error by entering too many characters in a program line. BASIC truncates the excess without warning.
4. F)—"TOO MANY FILES" may not seem like a logical error message for trying to use a bad file name, but this is not a test on logic.
5. C)—"BAD FILE NUMBER". Another bad file name, but a different error message. This

1. A)—Opening a file to buffer #7 will give you an error message only if you did not open enough file buffers when entering BASIC. Answer A will always generate the message "BAD FILE NUMBER" because the file name has too many letters in it. Makes sense, doesn't it?
2. A)—Accessing a drive beyond the motherboard switch settings will result in this message. Surely you didn't think that specifying a non-existent drive would result in an error message like DEVICE UNAVAILABLE.

Nelson Ford is Director of Reporting and Forecasting Systems for Daniel Industries, Inc. and past president of the Houston Area League of PC Users. He is the author of Business Graphics for the IBM PC and of the disk file catalog program, DISKCAT.

THE FILE CONNECTION

8" DISKETTE SYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC



Our "FILE CONNECTION" programs provide 8" diskette file exchange between the IBM PC and most Micro-Mini-Main Frame computer systems.

Our "WORD CONNECTION" programs provide 8" diskette text document exchange between the IBM PC and many word processing systems.

Contact us for information about the hundreds of 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ " and 8" diskette formats and systems which we currently support.

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING / 2820 West Darleen / Flagstaff, AZ 86001
Telephone 602-774-5188 / Telex 705609 FLAG-ENG-UD

Business Non-Advice

A legal perspective on some common business problems

MAX STUL OPPENHEIMER

NON-ADVICE

Lawyers play many roles—courtroom advocates, negotiators, legal advisers, goats—but most of them draw the line at playing the role of business adviser. Deep down inside, I might have reservations about introducing a computer called “Eve” and advertising it as having “all the features of Adam at 60 percent of the price,” but I would probably tell the manufacturer “that’s a business decision” and hope I hadn’t left any fingerprints.

In what follows I have abandoned my customary practice in order to discuss some business decisions with which I have seen clients wrestle and which a fledgling entrepreneur will face sooner or later. Remember my lack of expertise in the field.

Do I need a written contract? The law is that, with certain statutory exceptions (generally, contracts involving real estate, contracts for the sale of goods in excess of \$500 and long-term contracts—check your state law), contracts need not be in writing. If two people agree, with the apparent intention of being bound by their agreement, and each receives something of value, they have a contract. A written contract helps define that agreement, in case anyone has trouble remembering.

A written contract takes time, though, at least partly because most people take more time to focus on the agreement if it is to be embodied in a written contract. Often, potential problems do not surface until the parties try to write down exactly what they are agreeing to; it is usually better to realize the problem early. On the other hand, in some circum-

stances, it might be better to defer the problem until after the business arrangement is humming and everyone has a stake in keeping it going.

No contract is perfect; no contract will cover every contingency. Let me qualify that: maybe a perfect contract can be written, but I can’t do it. The goal of a contract should be to get the parties in agreement. If that goal is accomplished, the piece of paper can be thrown away.

Can I write the contract?

Yes, but your approach would be different from a lawyer’s. You’d probably focus on how the arrangement will work; a lawyer would probably be more concerned with what happens when it doesn’t work. Would you do a major tune-up on your own car? Does your car have fuel injection?

Can I copy a contract a friend used once and change the names? That is more dangerous, but lawyers do it all the time. The problem is that no two arrangements are ever exactly alike. Sometimes the differences are irrelevant, but sometimes they are not. Boilerplate (legal shorthand for “the lawyer who originally wrote this clause was missing in action in the Norman invasion of England and his notes seem to have been destroyed when the plague swept Europe, but we keep using the clause in all of our documents just in case someone remembers what it is supposed to mean, and we certainly hope it is to our benefit”) can be particularly dangerous, because it usually does have a function. Would you rebuild your car’s engine? Would you rebuild an airplane engine? Would you fly in the plane afterwards?

Can we use a standard form contract? It depends—are you entering a standard enough agreement? Keep in mind that a contract’s being printed on long paper in small type doesn’t mean you can’t change it. Usually, you should.

Our customers are complaining. Something in the hardware or software isn’t working. It may be because we ran short of 8088 chips and used 8085’s instead on a few units or because it was late when we wrote the output subroutine. Should we recall the units, issue a warning to customers who haven’t noticed the problem yet, or tell our salesman to tout our new random-response function?

In the absence of a written disclaimer of warranty, the law generally implies a warranty that goods will do what they are supposed to do for a reasonable period of time. If they don’t, the manufacturer must fix them or pay damages. He may also be liable for damages that naturally resulted from the failure of the product. Of course, this all comes into play only if someone finds out about the company’s problem.

There is something to be said for not looking for trouble. Some customer may have just fired his programmer because he couldn’t get consistent results. It may never dawn on him where the problem really is. If it does, though, he will probably be angry if he has spent a small fortune trying to solve a problem that you could have solved cheaply. How important is your company’s reputation? Just how much damage might the malfunction do? How costly will repair be if you do it? If your customer has someone else do it? How many of these little gems did you sell? Who else besides you knows where the real problem with the equipment lies?

Our new machine seems to have a problem. Every once in a while it gets confused. We’ve fired our programmer, but our new programmer can’t make the thing behave either. The salesman says not to worry, the manufacturer has looked at the machine and found nothing wrong with it. A local fourth grader was in yesterday watching the service rep and

and... the backup is free!



With the ACI CEO unit added to your IBM or IBM-compatible computer, you get: high-speed mass storage one hundred times more reliable than tape, backup and restore ten thousand times faster than

tape, unlimited off-line capacity, and ... the backup is free!

Having an ACI CEO backup system means you'll never lose valuable data to user error or computer breakdown again.

Call now for more information on ACI's CEO randomfile backup system.

ACI Computer
Corporation
Unlimited Data Access Systems

Dealer applications being accepted.

CIRCLE NO. 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

4450 Enterprise, Suite 101 • California 94538 • (415) 656-9880 • Telex: 171618 • TWX: 910 3382290

BASIC? IF YOU USE IT, YOU NEED BDS!

The **BASIC Development System (BDS)** is an integrated set of software tools that will greatly increase your programming efficiency and productivity. BDS is **co-resident** with the interpreter to support BASIC's interactive

philosophy. You never need to save programs in ASCII and leave BASIC to perform any BDS function. Written entirely in machine language for **MAXIMUM SPEED** in minimum space, BDS provides the following features:

- **SCROLLING KEYS** Allow you to instantly list the first, last, current, previous, or next program line. Now you can quickly scan through a program to locate the lines you want to modify.
- **SINGLE STEP TRACE** Pauses before executing each new line and waits for keyboard input to continue. The line number is placed in the upper-right corner of the screen so it doesn't interfere with program displays. You may break out of this trace mode at any time to examine variables, then **CONTINUE** tracing. Makes it easy to follow the program logic and catch those hard-to-find bugs.
- **CROSS-REFERENCE** The indispensable programming tool. Provides a sorted list of every BASIC keyword, numeric and string constant, line number, and variable name used in the program and shows where each item is referenced. After a single item is referenced, each line containing the reference can be automatically displayed one at a time for view and/or modification.
- **SUPER RENUM** Gives you all the features that the **RENUM** command leaves out. Renummer, relocate, or duplicate any block of program lines without affecting other portions of the program.
- **VARIABLE DUMP** A single command will list any or all program variables, along with their current values. Each array element is listed separately. This is a powerful debugging tool, especially when used with **SINGLE STEP TRACE**.
- **COMPRESS** Reduces the program size to an absolute minimum. Leaves more space for variables and string data and increases execution speed.
- **UNCOMPRESS** Expands a compressed program to make it more readable.

BASIC DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM (BDS) \$79

DCRS is the **ULTIMATE** research tool for the experienced 8086/8088 Assembly Language programmer. It captures output from the PC-DOS **DEBUG** utility; prints a

disassembly listing marking each referenced address, then a sorted cross-reference of all hexadecimal byte and word values appearing in the disassembly list.

DISASSEMBLY CROSS-REFERENCE SYSTEM (DCRS) \$49

TRY IT! You'll like it, or your **MONEY BACK**. If you are not satisfied for any reason, return the product within 30 days for a full refund.

TO ORDER NOW, CALL (303) 793-0145

All products require a 64K IBM PC (or XT), one disk drive and PC-DOS 1.10 or 2.00



Add \$3.00 for shipping and handling.



**Softool
SYSTEMS**

8972 E Hampden Ave • Suite 179
Denver, Colorado 80231

CIRCLE NO. 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRANSEND. COMMUNICATIONS PACKAGES FOR IBM PC™ AND APPLE®. THE WORLD JUST KEEPS GETTING SMALLER.



AND SIMPLER.

Transend stands for innovative electronic communications for your personal computer. Quickly. Easily. Affordably. Transend. At computer retailers nationwide.

TRANSEND

2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 946-7400 Telex: 171171 SSM SNJ
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation • Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
© 1983 Transend Corporation


CIRCLE NO. 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Legal Brief

asked how they managed to use an 8085 in place of an 8088—I didn't understand the answer.

See the discussion above. Also see an independent repairman to be sure there is a design problem. Then total up your damages and decide whether you want the machine repaired or whether you'd prefer a refund.

A customer was in today with a fourth grader in tow, claiming we don't know how to build computers. We've been over his machine a dozen times, and it works perfectly. We keep explaining that there is a difference between an "O" and a "0," but he won't listen. He wants his money back—all \$100.

Claims that do not involve enough money to be worth arguing about are a nuisance. Sometimes they mature into lawsuits, which are called "nuisance suits." It is a shame when a client is absolutely right but pays a nuisance claim because it would cost more to defend than to settle. It is particularly unfortunate for the lawyer because it means he doesn't get to try a case he probably would have won. Step one in this situation is to estimate the cost of losing, the cost of winning, and the cost of settling. Step two is to evaluate the second-order effects of settling: paying off nuisance claims regularly can encourage more nuisance claims if the company gets a reputation as an easy mark; defending such claims regularly can be expensive. Step three is to make the business decision. 

Max Stul Oppenheimer has an engineering degree from Princeton and a law degree from Harvard. He is a partner at Venable, Baetjer, and Howard in Baltimore.



ORYX SYSTEMS, INC.

CRAFTSMEN OF THE NEW TECHNOLOGY.
BEST PRICES WITH QUALITY SUPPORT* ON SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE.

SOFTWARE

Alpha Software

Data Base Manager II . . . \$ 179
Mailing List 72
Executive Package 105

Autodesk

Autocad \$ Call

Bullish Investment

Net Worth \$ Call

Central Point

Copy II PC \$ 34

Compview

Vedit 8086 CP/M 86 . . . \$ 160
Vedit MS-DOS 130

d-BASE II CORNER

Ashton-Tate

d-Base II \$ Call
Bottom Line
Strategist 259
FPL 410
Friday 179

Human Soft

dB Plus \$ 90

Fox & Geller

Quick Code \$ 175
D Util 58

Sensible

D-Programmer \$ Call

Software Banc

d-Base II
User's Guide:
w/ d-Base II
Purchase \$ 15
w/o d-Base II
Purchase 20

Anderson-Bell

Abstat \$ Call

Tylog Systems

d-Base Window . . . \$ 159
d-Base Door \$ Call

Decision Resources

Chartmaster \$ 289
Signmaster \$ Call

Digital Research

Concurrent CP/M 86 . . . \$ 225
CP/M-86 39
Cobol 86 499
Pascal MT + 86
CP/M 86 w/SPP 375

SPP 86 130
C Basic 86 135
PL/I 86 499

Dow Jones

Market Analyzer \$ 245

Eco-Soft

Microstat \$ Call

Emerging Technologies

Edix (editor) \$ 139
Wordix (formatter) 139

Graphic Software

Super Chartman II \$ 299
Super Chartman IV 199

Financier Products

FYI Products \$ Call

Harvard Associates

PC Logo \$ 129

Harvard Software

Project Mgr. \$ Call

Hayes

Smartcom II \$ 89

Innovative Software

T.I.M. IV \$ Call
Fast Graphs Call

Lexisoft

Spellbinder \$ Call

Lifetree Software

Volkswriter Deluxe \$ 179

Living Videotext

Think Tank (256K) \$ Call

Microfocus

Cobol Level II \$1,250

Micro Pro

WordStar \$ Call
Infostar \$ Call
Pak (WS/MM/SS/Index) \$ Call

Microrim

R-base \$ Call

Microsoft

MuLisp/MuStar \$ 155
MuMath/MuSimp 179
Basic Comp (DOS) 389
Pascal Comp (DOS) 249
C Compiler (DOS) 329
Basic Compiler (DOS) 249
Multiplan 165

Microstuf

Cross Talk \$ 109

Northwest Analytical

Stat Pak \$ 365

Oasis

The Word Plus \$ 103
Punc & Style 90

Open Systems

Accounting Pkgs. \$ Call

Pearlsoft

Personal Pearl Acct'g
(GL, AR, AP, P, INV) . . . \$ 650

SPI

Open Access \$ Call

Software Arts

TKI Solver \$ 189
Application ea. \$ Call

Software Publishing

PFS: Report 79
PFS: File 89
PFS: Graph 89
PFS: Write 89

Software Systems Inc.

Multimate (W/P) \$ Call

Sorcim

Supercalc III \$ 249

Supersoft

C Compiler - 8086 \$ 350
Basic Compiler 225
Fortran IV PC/DOS
or 8086 299
8087 Support 40
Diagnostics II 89
Scratch Pad 187

Systems Plus

Landlord (prop mgmt) . . . \$ 375
Runtime Basic
(req'd for above) 45

Woolf

Software Systems

Move It (PC to CP/M
and PC to PC) \$ 109

... and many more.

BOARDS

AST Research

ComboPlus 64K
(CI/Cal, Ser & Par,
I/F, 256K cap.) \$ 279

MegaPlus 64K, (CI/Cal,
Ser Port, 512K cap.
w/Megapak) \$ 269

Extra ports for Mega-
plus and I/O Plus II
(Game, Par & Ser) \$ 40

Megapak 256K upgrade
for Megapack \$ Call

I/O Plus II (CI/Cal
and Ser Port) \$ 115

Quadram

Quadboard 64K,
(CI/Cal, Ser & Par
Ports, Software) \$ 279

Microfazer Stack Printer

Buffer (exp. to 512K)
► Parallel/Parallel 8K . . . \$ 132
► Parallel/Parallel 64K . . . 188
► Serial/Parallel 8K 170
► Serial/Serial 8K 170

PEACHTREE CORNER

► PeachText 5000 Personal Productivity System.
Includes: PeachText Word Processor, Random
House Electronic Thesaurus, Spelling Proofreader,
PeachCalc Electronic Spreadsheet and List Manager.

All of the above for \$ Call

Call for information on other Peachtree Software.

Please call for accessories and hardware not listed.

HALF HIGHS
Matsushita \$ 249
Panasonic 205
Shugart 229
Teac w/brackets 259

PRINTERS

C. Itoh Starwriter F10 . . \$1,049
C. Itoh Prowriter 8510 . . \$ Call
C. Itoh Prowriter 1550 . . \$ 599

IDS/Data Products

Prism 80 (w/4 options) . . \$1,399
Prism 132 (w/4 options) . . 1,347
Microprism 479

Epson FX-80 \$ 575

GE/Genicom Printers . . . \$ Call

Mannesmann Tally

MT 180L \$ Call
MT 160L \$ 585
Spirit \$ Call

NEC 3550 \$ Call

NEC 8023A \$ 389

Okidata

Microline 82A \$ Call
Microline 83A \$ Call
Microline 92 \$ Call

Siemens

Ink Jet Printers \$ Call

Silver Reed

Daisy Wheel \$ Call

Star Micronics

Gemini 10X \$ 299
Gemini 15X \$ Call

Teletex T1014 \$ Call

Transtar

T-130 P/S \$ 665
T-315 P Dot Matrix 489
T-120 P/S 475

... and much more.

MONITORS

Amdek Video

300A Am \$ 149

Amdek Color II + 435

NEC

JB1201 12" Gr \$ 169

JB1260 12" Gr 119

JC1216 RGB 435

PGS HX12 RGB Clr \$ Call

Sanyo 8112 12HR Gr . . . \$ Call

SONY

Profeel 12" \$ Call

Profeel 15" \$ Call

Profeel 25" \$ Call

Taxan

KG12-UY 12" HR Am . . . \$ 139

KG12N-UY 12" HR Gr . . . 132

RGB Vision 1 12" LR Clr . . \$ Call

RGB Vision 3 12" HR Clr . . 459

USI 1200A 12" HR Am . . . 159

MODEMS

Hayes

Smartmodem 300 \$ 205

Smartmodem 1200 495

Chronograph 189

Novation PC Cat w/

Crosstalk also known as
Access 1-2-3 1200B \$ Call

US Robotics

Auto-Dial 300/1200 459

Auto-Link 300/1200 410

Password \$ Call

DISK DRIVES

CDC 1800 249

Corona

5 MB Hrd w/cntrlr 1,395

10 MB Hrd w/cntrlr 1,795

Corvus

10/15/20 MB \$ Call

Davong

10/15/20 MB \$ Call

Tall Grass

Tandon TM-100-2 239

DISKETTES

3M 5" DS DD Box \$ 40

Maxell 5" DS DD

MD2 Box \$ 40

Verbatim 5" DS DD

Box \$ 35

Ultramagnetic 5"

DS, DD, Bonus Box

(12 diskettes) \$ 35

(3 Boxes Minimum)

PLOTTERS

Enter P100 Sweet P \$ Call

Panasonic Digital

Plotter \$ Call

Strobe M100 Plotter

(RS 232) \$ 499

MISC.

Alpha-Delta
"MACC" surge prot. \$ 69

Keytronic

WP Keyboard \$ Call

WP Keyboard

KB KB5151 Dvorak \$ Call

Microsoft Mouse \$ 155

Mouse Systems

PC Mouse \$ 229

Seattle Computer

8087 Pkg. \$ 299

Street Electronics

Echo Speech Synth. \$ 179

ORDER TOLL FREE — OUTSIDE WISCONSIN — 1-800-826-1589

Please:

- Wisconsin residents add 5% for sales tax.
- Add \$3.50 for shipping per software and light items. For multiple and other items, call.
- Foreign — add 15% handling & shipping for prepayment. (Int'l money order.)
- Prices are subject to change without notice.
- All items subject to availability.

Store prices are strictly retail.

We Welcome:

- Visa, MasterCard & American Express. (Add 4%.)
- Checks. (Allow 1-2 weeks for clearing.)
- COD (Add \$2.00 per shipment. Cash or certified check.)

Working Hours: Monday-Friday 8:30 - 5:30
Saturday 10:00 - 2:00 • Central Time

*For technical assistance, order status and in Wisconsin, please call 715-848-1374.
We will cheerfully oblige.

ORYX SYSTEMS, INC.
CRAFTSMEN OF THE NEW TECHNOLOGY

425 First Street
P.O. Box 1961
Wausau, WI 54401

Int'l Telex: 260181
ORYX SYS WAU

PC Mouse works wonders.

Works with Lotus 1-2-3, VisiCalc, VisiON, WordStar, Microsoft Word, Multiplan and IBM Personal Editor.

Works with existing hardware and software.

No modifications are required. PC Mouse connects to your IBM PC, PC-XT and compatible PC through the RS-232 port. Software installation is a one-time, one-line procedure.

And if you don't like our menus, you can design your own with our *Designer Pop-up™* menu software.

Helps you work quickly.

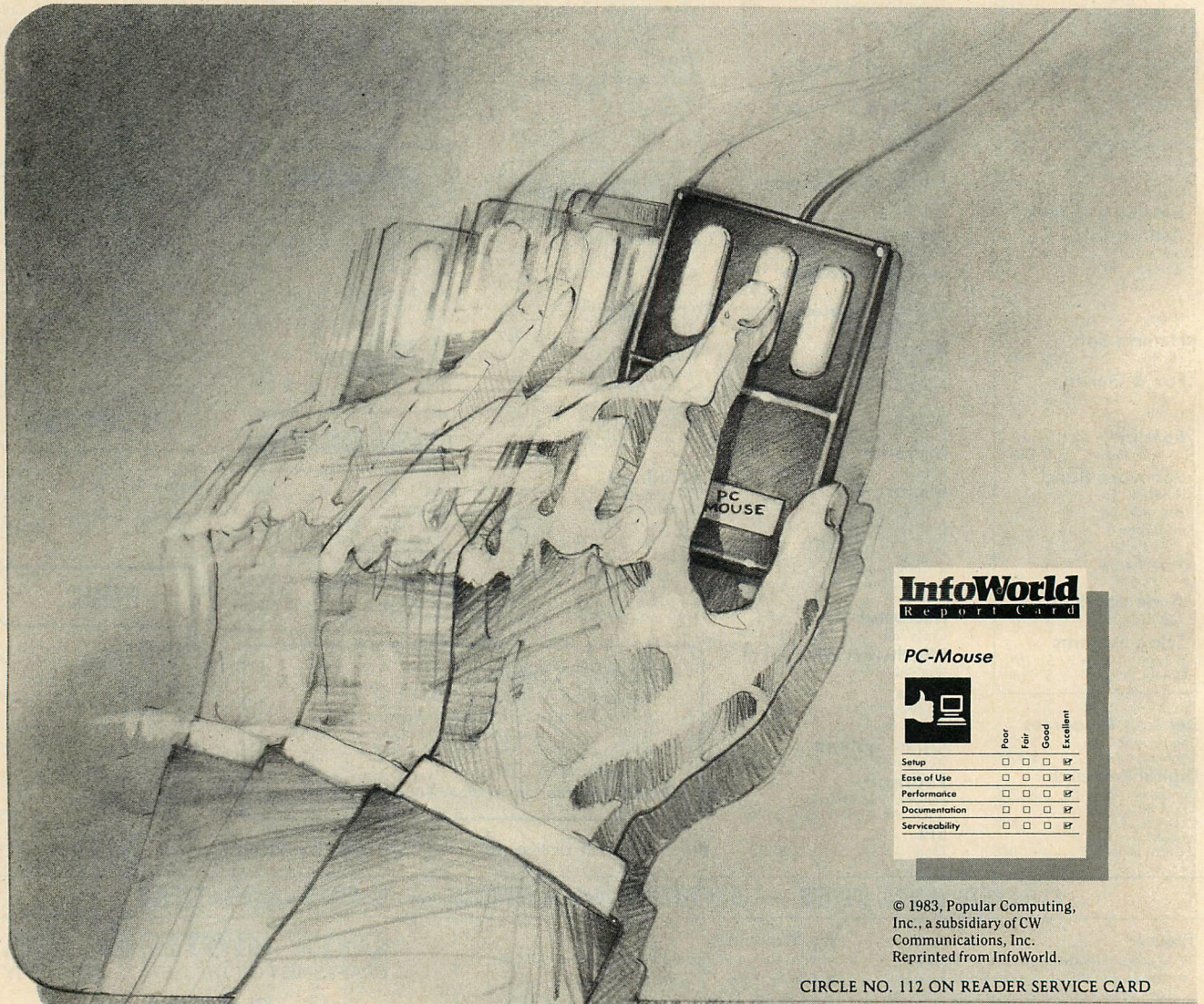
PC Mouse is ideally suited for moving the cursor. It's fast. Eliminates using the cursor keys. Use the pop-up menu to enter a command by pressing a button on the mouse. It's simple. Nothing to memorize.

And it can work for you.

PC Mouse is so fast and so impressive it can help you sell-through compatible equipment.

PC Mouse is available from Softsel or Mouse Systems. Suggested retail is \$295.00 complete. To help *you* work wonders, PC Mouse is available one-time-only from Mouse Systems for \$150.00.

For more details, contact us at 2336H Walsh Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051. Telephone (408) 988-0211 or Telex 467848.



InfoWorld Report Card

PC-Mouse



	Poor	Fair	Good	Excellent
Setup	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ease of Use	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Performance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Documentation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Serviceability	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

© 1983, Popular Computing, Inc., a subsidiary of CW Communications, Inc.
Reprinted from InfoWorld.

CIRCLE NO. 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Micro-to-mainframe:

Before you settle for a simplistic solution, ask a few serious questions.

Choosing a micro-to-mainframe communications system is no game.

So before you toy around with "easy" solutions, ask some serious questions.

Will this product support full IBM Terminal Emulation?

Make sure the system can emulate remote batch and interactive IBM terminal systems.

Does the company offer a variety of products?

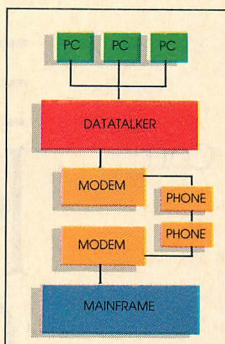
You should have your choice of stand-alone front-end processors, IBM PC or XT boards, or an OEM board. All ready to run on the most popular operating systems.

Can I get fast answers to my questions?

Insist on toll-free access to qualified service personnel before and after the sale.

What if I need a quick analysis of a problem?

Ask if the manufacturer has a Communications Test Center for product testing over public phone lines. And find out if the system has internal diagnostics.



Suppose something goes wrong with the unit?

The company should offer a 30 day money-back guarantee and a 12 month warranty that includes a free replacement unit.

What about future product development?

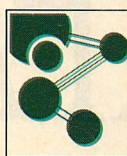
Make sure the products you're going to need soon will be available soon.

Who am I dealing with anyway?

How long have they been in business? The longer, the better.

How much is all this going to cost?

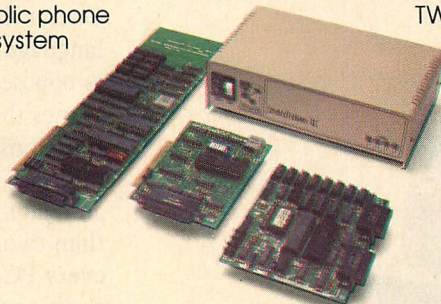
Here's a point of reference: Our own DataTalker product line will give you all the capabilities and services just described for as little as \$695. Complete. If you'd like to know more, contact our Marketing Support Group at 1-800-321-7785.



Providing Data Communications Solutions

Winterhalter, Incorporated

3853 Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 2180, Ann Arbor, MI 48106
313/662-2002 800-321-7785,
TWX 810-223-2423
TELEX 234-216



DataTalker™

By Winterhalter, Incorporated

Winterhalter, Incorporated has been providing data communications solutions to major manufacturers of microcomputers and word processors since 1978. Our DataTalker front-end processors and PC boards are used by companies around the world, from start-up manufacturers to the Fortune 1000.

CIRCLE NO. 274 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NASDAQ SYMBOL WNTL

JOHN COLE

KEYBOARD & DISPLAY INTERFACING

*Routines for a standard interface to
the PC's keyboard and display*

One of the pleasant things about writing assembly language programs for the IBM PC under MS/DOS as opposed to writing them for the myriad of machines that run CP/M is that certain of the system functions are relatively standardized, particularly the interface to the display, the keyboard, and the time and date. There is only one keyboard and no more than two different types of monitor; in addition, every PC and every machine that claims to be compatible with the PC keeps a clock. This contrasts with the more than thirty terminals that interface to



John Cole is a consultant in the Dallas area, specializing in the IBM PC. He is a former instructor of computer science at Illinois Institute of Technology.

EQUATIONS PROCESSED

NO PENCIL. NO PAPER. NO MANUAL LABOR.

The TK!Solver® program will take on your toughest problems—linear, quadratic, simultaneous equations, whatever. Then stand back. Because TK!Solver turns your personal computer into a simple, yet powerful, desktop equation processor.

Whether your problem is a simple formula or a model consisting of many equations, TK!Solver can help improve your productivity. Once the equations are written, enter the known values, press the ! key, and TK!Solver gives you the answer.

Engineers, scientists, architects, financial analysts and planners, educators, researchers, and other professionals who use equations and mathematical models can work more creatively with TK!Solver.

TK!SOLVER GIVES YOU: BACKSOLVING

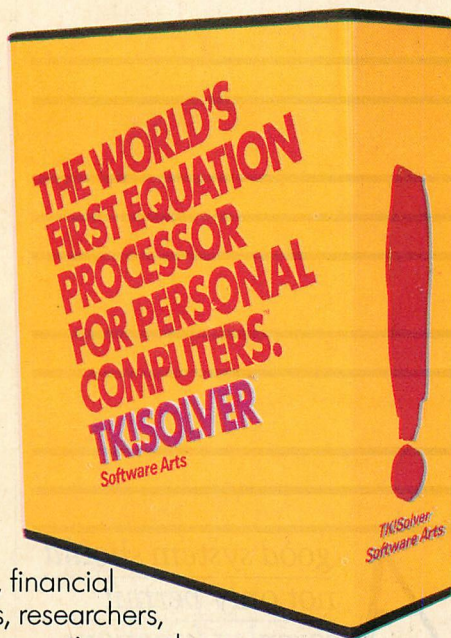
If the programs you use now require you to rewrite the same equation to solve for different unknowns, TK!Solver can dramatically improve your productivity. Enter your problem once and then solve for the unknowns no matter where they are in your equation.

ITERATIVE SOLVING

If TK!Solver can't solve an equation directly, take an educated guess at the answer. Type the ! key and the TK!Solver program starts with your guess and performs repeated approximations to converge on the answer.

LIST SOLVING

Given a list of input values, TK!Solver automatically calculates the equation for every value in



your list. For example, if you want to know how different interest rates will affect monthly loan payments, enter a list of interest rates and let TK!Solver calculate the payment amount for each value.

UNIT CONVERSIONS

Any type of unit conversion—Fahrenheit to Celsius, meters to feet, dollars to deutschmarks, newtons to dynes—can be made without altering your equations. Just define the numerical relationship between two units of measurement and the TK!Solver program automatically converts the variable value to the unit you specify.

TABLES AND PLOTS

Quickly generate tables and plots of your results on your screen or printer.

AVAILABLE NOW

You can run the TK!Solver program on the IBM® PC and XT and compatible machines, the Digital™ Professional™ 350, the Digital™ Rainbow™ 100, the Wang Professional Computer, Apple® IIe, and on the following personal computers using MS™-DOS: TI Professional Computer, GRiD Compass Computer,™ Canon AS-100, Eagle® 1600, Toshiba T300, and the Zenith Z-100.™

SEE IT TODAY

There's more. Lot's more. But you'll have to see it to believe it. And that's easy. Bring your own equations into your nearest computer retailer and ask to see the TK!Solver program in action.

The world's first equation processor for personal computers.

TK!Solver®

By Software Arts,™ creators of VisiCalc®

27 Mica Lane, Wellesley, Massachusetts 02181 617-237-4000

TK, TK!, TK!Solver, the stylized ! and the slogan "THE WORLD'S FIRST EQUATION PROCESSOR FOR PERSONAL COMPUTERS" are trademarks or registered trademarks of Software Arts, Inc. Software Arts is a trademark of Software Arts, Inc. and Software Arts Products Corp. The TK!Solver program is a product of Software Arts, Inc., which is solely responsible for its contents. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. GRiD Compass Computer is a trademark of GRiD Systems Corporation. Z-100 is a trademark of Zenith Data Systems. Eagle is a registered trademark of Eagle Computer, Inc. Digital, Professional, and Rainbow are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. WANG is a registered trademark of Wang Laboratories Inc. MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Copyright © 1984 Software Arts, Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 280 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This image shows a single sheet of cream-colored paper with horizontal blue ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are approximately 20 lines visible. The paper has a slightly textured appearance and some minor discoloration or foxing, particularly towards the edges. The left edge of the paper is slightly irregular, suggesting it might be part of a bound volume.

A *good system should not only permit complex functions to be done; it should also provide simple, easy-to-use functions.*

of code on the 8088, which is not bad.

One of the general requirements of the original project for which the following routines were written was that they use no data area. They were written to be included into code, rather than linked in, largely because it is somewhat difficult to convince LINK to put things where they should be. Making these routines into linkable, relocatable modules involves defining the entry points as external, defining a code segment, and telling the assembler what assumptions to make about them.

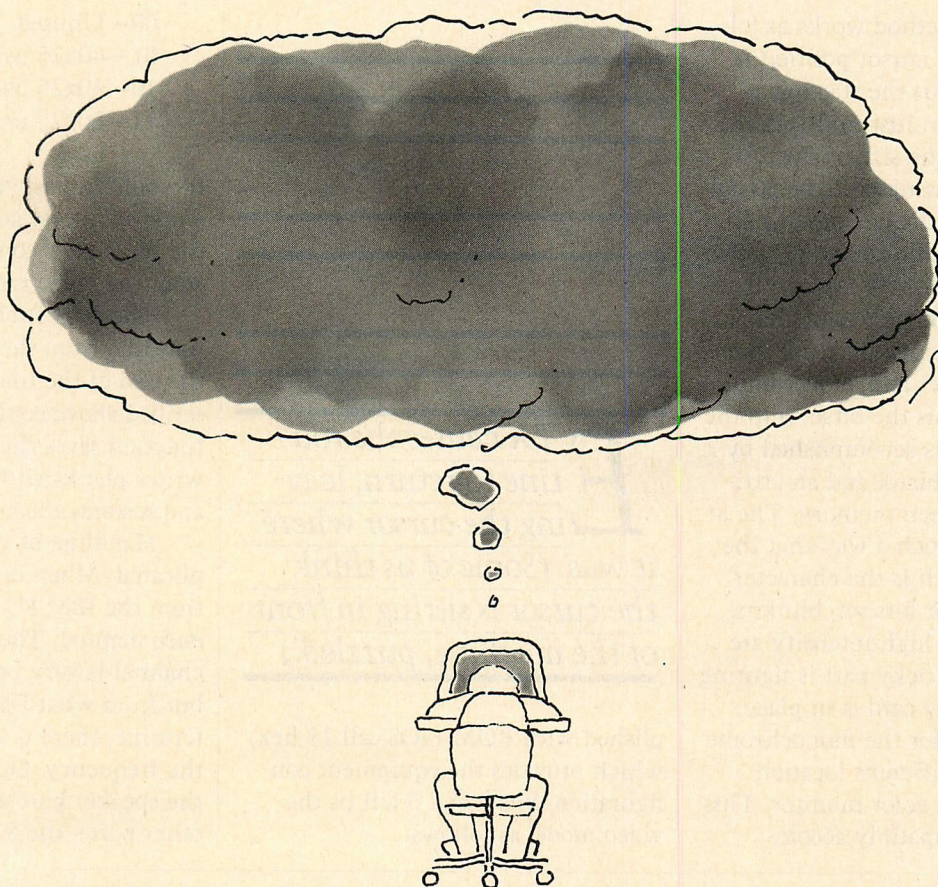
Let's take a close look at each of the routines. The `S$DSPLY` routine is the most complex and the most useful. It provides in a single display string control codes that allow the caller to do the following things: position the cursor, erase to the end of a line, erase to the end of the screen, cause a beep (bell character), and

scroll the screen both up and down. In addition, the display can be terminated by two different characters with different effects. A carriage return terminator positions the cursor at the beginning of the next line before exiting, while an ETX (ASCII end of text) causes the cursor to remain positioned just after the last character displayed. This is handy if the next thing is a keyin, as is often the case when you are filling in a form or answering questions.

The routine uses the MS/DOS function call 2, which displays a single character, for all screen output. Otherwise it uses the ROM BIOS.

The cursor is positioned when the routine interprets the proper code. The position follows in the order that is expected by the BIOS. Note that the screen position can contain anything, and it is the caller's responsibility to make sure it contains a valid value.

Clearing from the cursor position to the end of the screen is another routine that requires some explanation. There are clearly two ways to do this. The first, which is very slow, is to save the cursor position and then use function call 02 to display a blank in each of the remaining positions on the screen. The other way, which involves accessing the display memory directly, is much faster, although the screen does flash momentarily while it is being cleared.



The power of dBASE without dBOTHER.

Now if you can read, you can build a powerful application with DATAEASE.™ Come see our entire integrated family — WORDEASE™, GRAPHEASE™, DOSEASE™ and our powerful MEDEASE™ application. Plus get your free demo diskette and details on our innovative service, support and multi-million dollar marketing and sales promotion programs.

DATAEASE™

Softcon Booth A-761
Toll-free info line 800-243-5123

Software Solutions, Inc., 305 Bic Drive, Milford, CT 06460 (203) 877-9268 TELEX: 703972

DATAEASE, GRAPHEASE, MEDEASE, WORDEASE and DOSEASE are registered trademarks of Software Solutions, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

KEYBOARD

The latter method works as follows: the current cursor position is retrieved to give us the starting address for the clear. Just multiply the row number by the size of the display times two (assumed to be 80 columns), then add the cursor column. The additional multiplication by two is needed because there are two bytes in the screen buffer for each character on the screen: one byte that represents the character and an attribute byte. This gives us the offset into the buffer. Clearing is accomplished by a block move of a blank and an attribute into the screen memory. The attribute is set in such a way that the foreground, which is the character, has all three color bits set; blinking, background, and high-intensity are turned off. The tricky part is figuring out which display card is in place, since the buffer for the monochrome monitor is in a different location from that for the color monitor. This is easily and compatibly accom-

ETX causes the routine to return, leaving the cursor where it was. (Some of us think the cursor is sitting in front of the machine, puzzled.)

plished with ROM BIOS call 11 hex, which provides the equipment configuration. Bits 4 and 5 tell us the video mode, as follows:

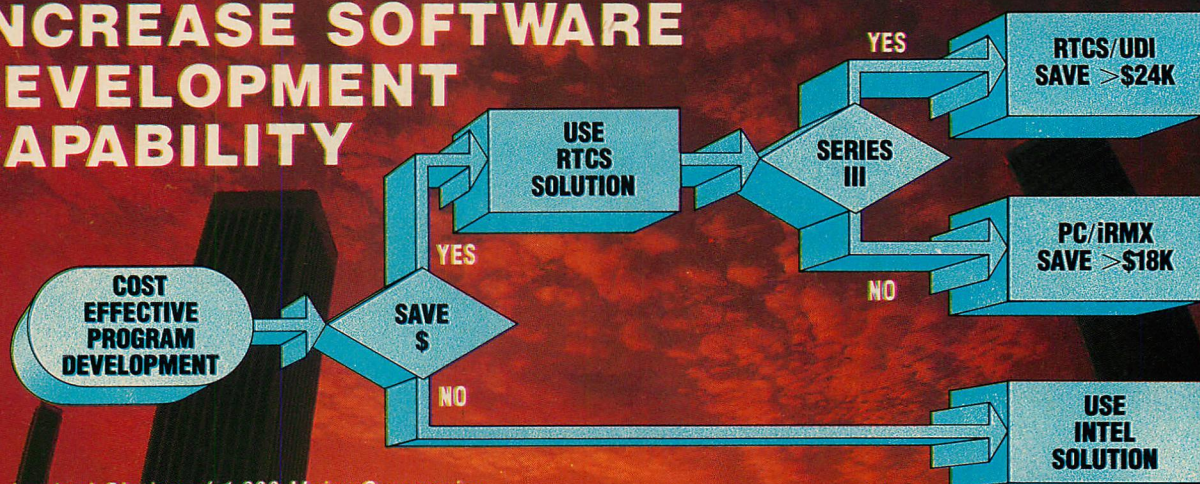
- 00—Unused.
- 01—40x25 using color card.
- 10—80x25 using color card.
- 11—80x25 using black & white card.

It would be easy to make this routine work on a forty-column screen, since the multiplier could be computed from the video mode as well.

The next function erases the current line from the cursor position to the end of the line. The method described above could be used, but this function saves the cursor position, writes blanks with function call 02, and restores the cursor position.

Handling of the bell is a bit complicated. Much of this code is taken from the IBM PC *Technical Reference* manual. The digital-to-analog channel is very poorly documented, but from what I have been able to determine, there is a timer that controls the frequency. Outputting a value to the speaker port sets that timer. Another port—the 8255 port B—deter-

INCREASE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT CAPABILITY



Logical Choice of 1,600 Major Companies . . .
RTCS Software for IBM PC and many other MS-DOS based systems.

RTCS/UDI RUNS INTEL
SERIES III SOFTWARE.

PC/iRMX - REAL-TIME
MULTIUSER MULTITASKING
OPERATING SYSTEM FOR IBM PC

FORCON - BRING DOWN MAIN
FRAME FORTRAN PROGRAMS
TO RUN ON THE PC

SOFT SCOPE - HIGH LEVEL
SOFTWARE SYMBOLIC
DEBUGGER

All RTCS Software products support the
8087 Numeric Data Processor.

RTCS

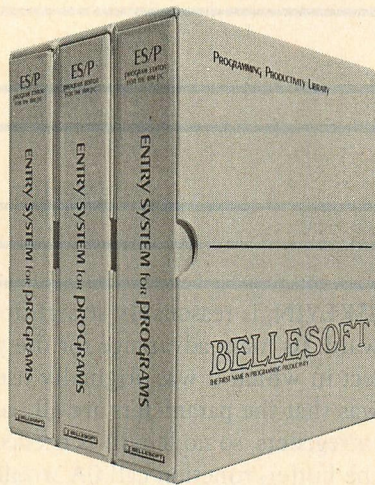
**REAL-TIME COMPUTER
SCIENCE CORPORATION**

P.O. BOX 3000-886, CAMARILLO, CALIFORNIA 93011 • PHONE NO. (805) 482-0333 • TELEX 467897

CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Soft-Scope is a trademark of Concurrent
Sciences, Inc.
iRMX is a trademark of Intel Corporation
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.

BELLESOFT HAS CHANGED THE WAY PROGRAMMERS WORK:



COMPUTER AIDED PROGRAMMING

The Bellesoft Entry System for Programs (ES/P) has changed the way programmers will work in the future by putting computer aided programming (CAP) at their fingertips.

What word-processing programs did for writing text, Bellesoft has now done for generating programs: putting the computer to work to create a whole new way of writing software.

Bellesoft's ES/P speeds up software development by up to 50%, produces better programs and reduces debugging time. ES/P improves programming in five significant ways:

- 1. On-Line Syntax Checking.** ES/P is more than a very smart editor: it automatically checks your program for correct syntax as you enter or change it.
- 2. On-Line Formatting.** ES/P automatically provides a correct and consistent format, critical for program maintainability.
- 3. Context-Sensitive Abbreviations.** ES/P builds program structures or skeletons with a single keystroke, provides correct keywords and punctuation, and saves up to half your typing time.
- 4. Program Editing.** ES/P manipulates program structures correctly with a single keystroke, allows you to delete or move statements easily.
- 5. On-Line Programming Help.** ES/P provides menus of correct program components and correct syntax as an aid to faster programming.

ES/P is now becoming available to computer manufacturers for inclusion in their software packages; to distributors and dealers for resale; to universities and schools as an aid to teaching programming; and to programmers who want to cut their work in half while writing better programs.*

Call your computer manufacturer or contact Bellesoft, the company that specializes in programming tools for serious programmers. Call Elizabeth Gaskill, Marketing, at (206) 828-7282, or write Bellesoft, Inc., 2820 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004.

* ES/P is now available with orientation for C and Pascal. Other language orientations will be available by first quarter 1984. CIRCLE NO. 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BELLESOFT

THE FIRST NAME IN PROGRAMMING PRODUCTIVITY

KEYBOARD

mines whether the speaker is on or off. Thus, the routine for the beep selects the frequency and then turns on the speaker. Timing for shutting the speaker off is provided by a hard loop. Note that the BASIC SOUND statement makes use of the timer interrupt to determine how long to leave the speaker on. This method does not give very fine control over the duration of the beep. In this routine the time can be controlled down to a couple of instruction cycles.

The ETX and the carriage return are handled similarly. ETX causes the routine to return, leaving the cursor where it was. (Some of us think that the cursor is sitting in front of the machine, puzzled.) The carriage-return routine writes the character to the screen after both a carriage return and a line feed have been done. If the character is not a special control, it is displayed, and the routine returns to the loop for the next one.

The keyboard-input routine,

SSKEYIN, is reasonably straightforward. Its main advantage for the project in which it was originally used was that the parameters are all passed in registers, so no length is needed in the buffer; function call 0A would have required that length. This routine also allows the ESCape to leave the cursor on the same line and to act like a repeated backspace, rather than going to a new line. Note that the count passed in CX does not include the required final carriage return.

The character-input routine does not redisplay the characters in order to permit the routine to decide after

the character is keyed whether it is to go to the screen. This is especially valuable for "cancel," which must not be displayed. The use of this non-displaying routine also makes the end loop much neater, since characters typed after the length has run out must never be displayed.

The only tricky part of this routine is the handling of backspace and escape. Backspace must check the current line pointer against the one that was saved on the stack, since backspacing past the beginning of the line is not allowed. The first display of a backspace is required because characters are not echoed until after they have been analyzed. The extra display of a blank is needed to get rid of the character that has been backspaced over, and the additional backspace is needed to then back up to the blank. The MS/DOS User's Guide says the backspace is destructive—that is, that the character backspaced over will be replaced by a

WATSOFTPRODUCTSINC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

Waterloo NetWorkStation Tools

for the IBM Personal Computer

Editor

- full-screen
- colour support
- function keys

Host Communications

- VM/370 CMS, RSTS/E, VAX/VMS
- file transfer micro to/from host
- access host files from micro programs

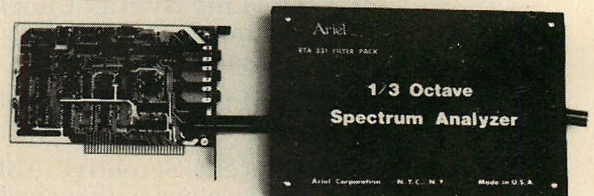
Terminal Emulation

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc. (519) 886-3700
158 University Ave. W., Telex No.: 06-955458
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3E9

CIRCLE NO. 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RTA for PC



The Ariel RTA is a real time 1/3 octave spectrum analyzer for the IBM Personal Computer. Assembly language routines create an instantaneous display of the frequency spectrum of any audio signal. Also, the analyzer can digitize the signal and store it in the PC's memory for analysis or playback. Call or write for full specifications and applications.

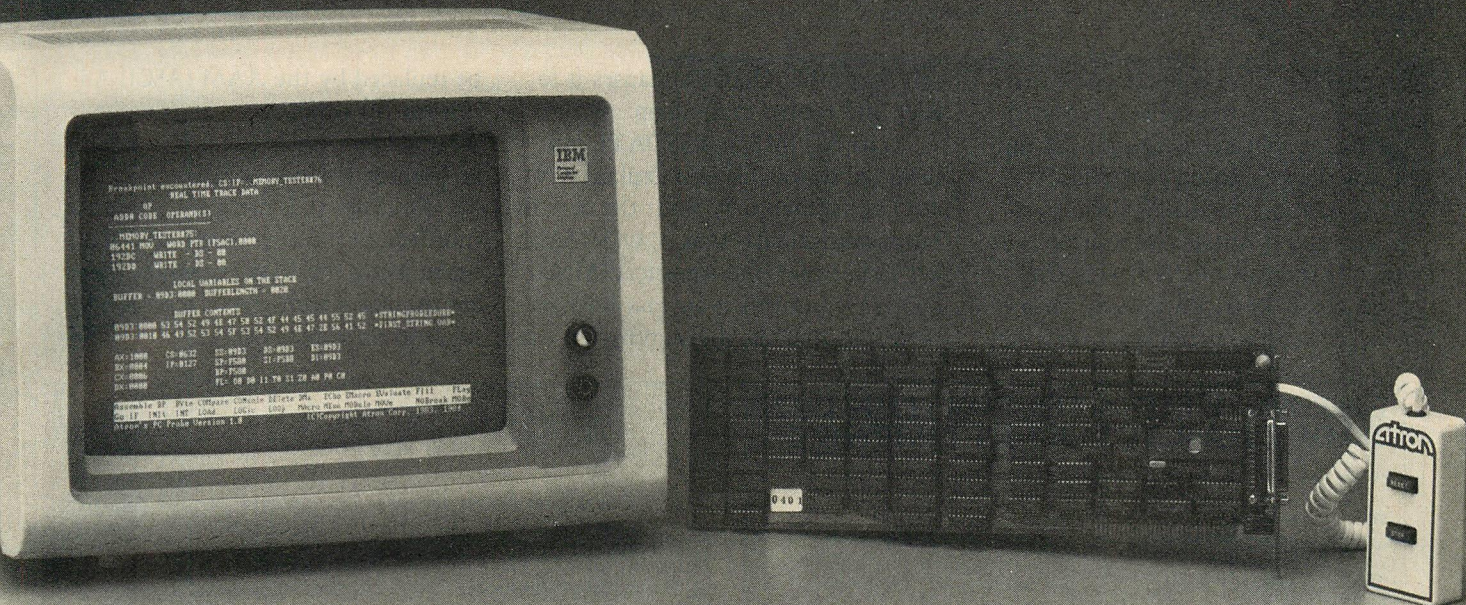
- 31 two pole filters on ISO centers.
- Pink noise source under software control.
- Averaging, weighting and peak hold functions.
- 1/4 db resolution from 20 Hz. to 20 KHz.
- 8 bit real time analog input/output system.
- Price: \$649.95 shipping included.

Ariel

600 West 116th Street
New York City, N.Y.
10027

(212) 662-7324

CIRCLE NO. 229 ON READER SERVICE CARD



ATRON Announces A State of the Art Advance in Software Debugging — PC Probe

PROGRAMMERS AND MANAGERS

know that finding bugs during new product development and over the entire product life cycle adds up to a significant portion of total product development cost and support time. Investing in the right debugging tools will greatly improve time to market as well as minimize development cost. Atron Corp. has the right debugging tools for the PC environment. These are:

- 1) PC PROBE
- 2) SOFTWARE PROBE
- 3) PERFORMANCE ANALYZER

PC PROBE plugs into a PC or compatible. It is a total system debugger with features like:

Real Time Trace

Program flow is saved in trace memory while running at full speed. PC PROBE can display trace data as high level language line numbers, procedure names etc. — or as 8088 instructions. In addition, DMA cycles, interrupt lines and external logic probes can be traced. Real time trace answers the question "How did I get here"?

Memory Protection

What good is a debugger that can be wiped out by an undebugged program? PROBE software is write protected and can't be changed.

Hardware Breakpoints

The PC PROBE has 8 breakpoints and can trap conditions such as instruction execution, read, write, IO, DMA, interrupt, or external logic probes. Breakpoints can also be set on ranges of address or data — symbolically too!

Enhanced Human Interface

The PC PROBE designers know the importance of EASE OF USE. The PC PROBE interface has a menu window which displays the syntax of each command — so you never have to remember how a command works. It also recalls the previous invocation of each command to save tedious typing — and tedious thinking!

Symbolic Debugging

Avoid the tedium of sifting through link maps to find out where things are. The PC PROBE uses your program symbols.

Macro Commands

Why be limited by a fixed set of debugging commands? PC PROBE lets you create your own powerful macro commands with parameter passing, nesting, LOOPING and IF/THEN/ELSE control.

ANNOUNCING SOFTWARE PROBE

The same great software used on PC PROBE is now available separately as SOFTWARE PROBE —

ONLY \$295

Software probe is the only software debugger available which provides a hardware reset and break box for program crash recovery. What good is a software debugger if you can't get control of run away programs?

PERFORMANCE ANALYZER

How do you find time critical program problems or know where to start performance tuning your software? Get Atron's new Software Performance and Timing Analyzer. Then you can display histograms of how your programs run — by time or by events. You can perform many different timing measurements.

Atron has many happy customers who have made critical product schedules because of PC PROBE. Why waste time on primitive debugging techniques? — Call us today and ask for your 12-page data sheet. Manuals also available for \$25.



20665 FOURTH STREET • SARATOGA, CA 95070 • (408) 741-5900

CIRCLE NO. 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

blank—but that seems to be untrue here. Escape is treated as a repeated backspace that keeps going back until it hits the beginning of the line.

A carriage return is always stored, and it causes the routine to return. If the full line is keyed, the routine sits in a loop waiting for a carriage return, a backspace, or a can-

cel. Any other character causes it to beep and return to the loop.

The \$STIME and \$SDATE routines are reasonably self-explanatory. An Englishman may want the date in European format—that is, DD/MM/YY rather than the American MM/DD/YY—but this is an easy change. Note also that the division by ten can

be replaced by the AAM (ASCII Adjust for Multiplication) instruction, which does exactly what is needed and which is slightly faster.

Routines that provide a standard interface to the keyboard and display make using the IBM PC easier; they are therefore well worth the time it takes to implement them.

LISTING 1 EQUATES FOR THE CONTROL CHARACTERS IN LISTING 3

Macros Used in Clock/Timer Subroutines

```
SVC      MACRO  FUNC
MOV      AH, FUNC
INT      21H
ENDM

;
BIOS     MACRO  FUNC
INT      10H
ENDM
```

LISTING 2 MACROS USED IN CLOCK/TIMER ROUTINES

;Equates for the Control Characters Used in Listing 3

```
;
;
C$NUL EQU 00H      ; NULL CHARACTER
C$EOS EQU 03H      ; DISPLAY STRING TERMINATOR
C$BELL EQU 07H      ; BELL CHARACTER
C$CPOS EQU 09H      ; CURSOR POSITION (H,V) FOLLOWS
C$CR EQU 0DH        ; END WITH CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED
C$LF EQU 0AH        ; LINE FEED
C$BS EQU 08H        ; BACKSPACE
C$EEOF EQU 011H     ; ERASE TO END OF FRAME
C$EEOL EQU 012H     ; ERASE TO END OF LINE
C$RU EQU 013H       ; SCROLL THE SCREEN UP
C$RD EQU 014H       ; SCROLL THE SCREEN DOWN
C$ESC EQU 01BH      ; ESCAPE/CANCEL
```

LISTING 3 INTERF.ASM-KEYIN/DISPLAY/CLOCK INTERFACE ROUTINES

Keyin/Display/Clock Interface Routines.

These routines provide a standard interface to the keyboard and display of the IBM personal computer.

Copyright 1983 by John Cole, Duncanville, Texas.

This routine is the interface to the display of the machine. It interprets a string of characters terminated by either a C\$EOS character or a carriage return, sending the non-control characters to the display, and interpreting the controls to perform various functions.

ON ENTRY:
SI -- ADDRESS OF STRING TO BE DISPLAYED.

ON EXIT:
SI -- POINTS PAST LAST CHARACTER DISPLAYED.
DL -- INDETERMINATE.
AL -- INDETERMINATE.

```
$SDSPLY PROC NEAR      ; DISPLAY PROCEDURE
PUSH     BX            ; SAVE REGISTERS

$SDSPLY:
MOV      DL,[SI]       ; GET THE CHARACTER
INC      SI            ; MOVE THE POINTER
CMP      DL,C$EOS      ; SEE IF END OF STRING
```

```
JNE      $SDSPLY1      ; BRANCH IF NOT
POP      BX            ; RESTORE REGISTERS
RET                          ; ELSE EXIT

;
; HERE CHECK FOR THE VARIOUS CONTROL CHARACTERS, AND TAKE APPROPRIATE
; ACTION IF WE GET THEM. THE FIRST CODE IS SCROLL UP.
;
$SDSPLY1: CMP     DL,C$RU      ; SEE IF ROLL UP
JNE      $SDSPLY1A      ; IF NOT, TRY SOMETHING ELSE

;
MOV      CX,0           ; SET TOP OF SCREEN
MOV      DX,2479H       ; SET BOTTOM OF SCREEN WINDOW
MOV      BH,7           ; ATTRIBUTE OF BLANK LINE
MOV      AX,601H        ; SET SCROLL CODE FOR BIOS, 1 LINE
BIOS
JMP      $SDSPLY0       ; LOOP BACK FOR NEXT CHARACTER

;
; CHECK FOR SCROLL DOWN.
;
$SDSPLY1A:
CMP      DL,C$RD        ; CHECK FOR ROLL-DOWN CODE
JNE      $SDSPLY2       ; JUMP IF NOT
MOV      CX,0           ; SET TOP POSITION
MOV      DX,2479H       ; AND BOTTOM OF SCREEN
MOV      BH,7           ; ATTRIBUTES OF BLANK LINE
MOV      AX,701H        ; SCROLL 1 LINE, BIOS CODE IN AH
BIOS
JMP      $SDSPLY0       ; LOOP BACK FOR NEXT CHARACTER

;
; CHECK FOR CURSOR POSITIONING HERE.
;
$SDSPLY2:
CMP      DL,C$CPOS      ; CHECK IT
JNE      $SDSPLY3       ; JUMP IF NOT EQUAL
MOV      AH,2           ; FUNCTION NUMBER
MOV      DX,[SI]        ; GET POSITION
ADD      SI,2           ; MOVE PAST THE POSITION
MOV      BH,0           ; SET DISPLAY PAGE
BIOS
JMP      $SDSPLY0       ; CALL BIOS FOR DISPLAY CONTROL
; LOOP BACK FOR NEXT CHARACTER

;
; CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN, WHICH DOES A LINE FEED AS WELL. THIS IS
; ALSO TREATED AS A STRING TERMINATOR.
;
$SDSPLY3:
CMP      DL,C$CR        ; CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
JNE      $SDSPLY4       ; JUMP IF NOT
SVC      DSPCHAR$       ; ELSE PUT OUT THE CHARACTER
POP      BX            ; RESTORE REGISTERS
RET                          ; AND EXIT

;
; ERASE SCREEN FROM CURRENT CURSOR POSITION TO END OF FRAME. THE
; LOGIC IS TO READ THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, THEN WRITE BLANKS TO
; THE SCREEN FROM THERE TO THE END OF THE SCREEN. FINALLY, WE RESET
; THE CURSOR POSITION TO ITS FORMER VALUE.
;
$SDSPLY4:
CMP      DL,C$EEOF      ; CHECK FOR ERASE TO END OF FRAME CODE
JNE      $SDSPLY5       ; IF NOT, TRY NEXT ONE

;
MOV      AH,3           ; CODE FOR READING THE CURSOR POSITION
BIOS
PUSH     DX             ; GET IT
PUSH     DX             ; AND STACK IT
CALL     $SSCLR         ; CLEAR THE REMAINDER OF THIS LINE
POP      DX             ; RESTORE ORIGINAL CURSOR POSITION
MOV      AH,2           ; SET ORIGINAL CURSOR POSITION
BIOS
```


Put the Power of the IBM PC Bus into Your OEM System

NEW Single Board Computer/PC Bus System

The power of the IBM PC is now available to OEM system designers with the new I-Bus Single Board Computer and Enclosure systems. Now you can make use of that vast array of PC-compatible expansion cards—for communications, graphics, data acquisition, peripheral control, and every other imaginable task.

I-Bus Systems has packaged Intel's powerful new 80188 CPU into a Single Board Computer. It has 64K of RAM and up to 160K of ROM on board, plus a serial console port to talk to a terminal or a PC. Just plug the SBC into an I-Bus 6-slot chassis or 9-slot card cage and you have the heart of a computer system, ready to run.

Then just add any of the hundreds of PC bus cards already on the market, to customize your system.

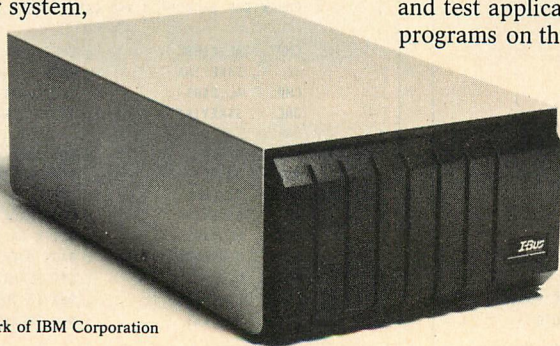
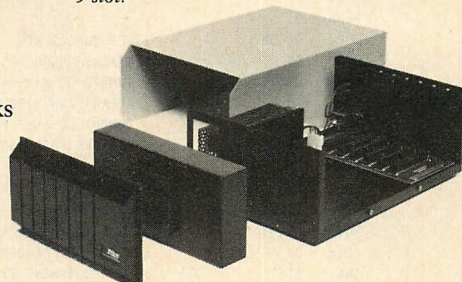
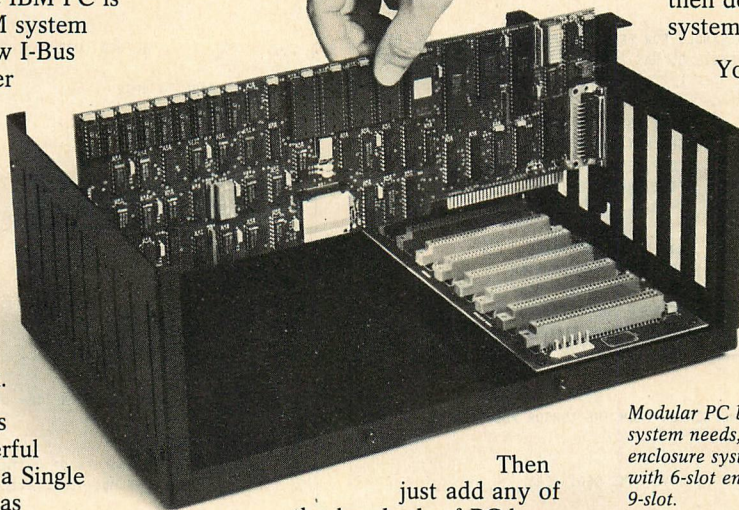
Best of all, the IBM PC works perfectly as a software development system. You can assemble and test applications programs on the PC,

then download them to the I-Bus system for dedicated execution.

You'll have the best of both the PC world and the OEM bus-structured world with this new single board computer from I-Bus.

For all the details, give us a call today at (800) 382-4229. In California, call (619) 569-0646.

Modular PC bus packaging matches your system needs, from basic cage to complete enclosure system. Internal 40W power supply with 6-slot enclosure, external supply for the 9-slot.



IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corporation

I-BUS

SYSTEMS

9235 Chesapeake Drive
San Diego, CA 92123

KEYBOARD

```

JMP      S$DSPLY0      ; AND LOOP BACK
;
; CHECK FOR ERASE TO END OF LINE CODE. IF SO, JUST CALL THE ROUTINE
; TO CLEAR THE END OF THE LINE, THEN RESTORE THE CURRENT CURSOR.
S$DSPLY5:
CMP      DL,C$EEOL      ; CHECK FOR THE CODE
JNE      S$DSPLY8      ; IF NOT, TRY SOMETHING ELSE
;
MOV      AH,3            ; READ CURSOR POSITION
BIOS     ; GET IT
PUSH     DX              ; AND STACK IT
CALL     S$DCLR          ; CLEAR THE REST OF THIS LINE
POP      DX              ; RESTORE OLD CURSOR POSITION
MOV      AH,2            ;
BIOS     ;
JMP      S$DSPLY0        ; AND BACK TO THE MAIN LOOP
;
; CHECK FOR BELL CHARACTER, CAUSES BEEP.
;
S$DSPLY8:
CMP      DL,C$BELL       ; TRY BELL CHARACTER
JNE      S$DSPLY9        ; JUMP IF NOT
;
CALL     S$BEEP          ; BEEP THE SPEAKER
JMP      S$DSPLY0        ; AND RETURN TO THE LOOP
;
; HERE THE CHARACTER IS NOT ONE OF THE CONTROLS, SO JUST OUTPUT IT
; TO THE SCREEN, THEN LOOP.
;
S$DSPLY9: SVC     DSPCHAR$ ; DISPLAY THE CHARACTER
JMP      S$DSPLY0        ; AND LOOP BACK
;
;
; SUBROUTINE TO CLEAR A SINGLE ROW FROM THE POSITION IN DL TO THE
; END OF THE LINE. ON EXIT, DL HAS ZERO.
;
S$DCLR:  PUSH     DX      ; SAVE POSITION OVER LOOP
MOV      DH,80           ; SET MAXIMUM VALUE
SUB      DH,DL           ; COMPUTE NUMBER OF COLUMNS TO CLEAR
MOV      DL,' '          ; FILL CHARACTER
;
S$DCLR1: SVC     DSPCHAR$ ; WRITE THE CHARACTER
DEC      DH              ; DECREMENT THE COUNTER
JNZ      S$DCLR1         ; LOOP BACK IF NOT DONE
POP      DX              ; RESTORE THE POSITION
MOV      DL,0            ; CLEAR COLUMN NUMBER
RET      ; AND EXIT
;
S$DSPLY ENDP
;
; SUBROUTINE TO CLEAR THE SCREEN FROM THE CURSOR POSITION TO THE END
; OF THE SCREEN.
;
S$SCLR:  PUSH     CX      ; SAVE SOME REGISTERS
PUSH     ES              ;
PUSH     DI              ;
MOV      AL,DH           ; GET CURSOR ROW
PUSH     DX              ; STACK CURSOR POSITION
MOV      DX,160          ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN A ROW
MOV      AH,0            ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE
MUL      DL              ; COMPUTE OFFSET FOR ROW
POP      DX              ; RESTORE POSITION
MOV      DH,0            ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE OF COLUMN
SAL      DX,1            ; COMPUTE IN WORDS
ADD      AX,DX           ; COMPUTE OFFSET
MOV      DI,AX           ; COPY TO PROPER REGISTER
PUSH     DI              ; STACK BUFFER OFFSET
INT      11H            ; GET EQUIPMENT TYPE
MOV      DI,AX           ; COPY IT
MOV      AX,0B800H       ; SEGMENT ADDRESS FOR COLOR CARD
AND      DI,30H          ; SEE IF COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE CARD
CMP      DI,30H          ;
JNE      S$SCLR1         ; JUMP IF COLOR
MOV      AX,0B000H       ; SET UP BLACK AND WHITE
S$SCLR1: POP      DI      ; RESTORE BUFFER OFFSET
MOV      ES,AX           ; SET UP CARD BASE AS EXTRA SEGMENT
MOV      CX,80*25*2      ; FILL LENGTH IN WORDS
SUB      CX,DI           ; SUBTRACT OFF LENGTH BEFORE POSITION
MOV      AX,' '+7*256    ; FILL CHARACTER AND ATTRIBUTE

```

```

;
; STOSW ; STORE IT ALL
POP DI ; RESTORE REGISTERS
POP ES ;
POP CX ;
RET ; BACK TO CALLER
;
PAGE
;
; CHARACTER DISPLAY SUBROUTINE.
;
; THIS ROUTINE PUTS THE CHARACTER ON THE SCREEN. HOWEVER, IF IT
; GO PAST THE END OF THE LINE, NO WRAPAROUND TAKES PLACE.
;
S$DSPCHR PROC NEAR ; ENTRY POINT FOR CHARACTER DISPLAY
PUSH BX ; STACK ATTRIBUTE
PUSH CX ; AND COUNTER REGISTER
PUSH DX ;
MOV CX,1 ; ONLY ONE CHARACTER GOING OUT
MOV BH,0 ; DISPLAY PAGE IN USE
MOV AH,9 ; DISPLAY CHARACTER/ATTRIBUTE
INT 10H ; CALL THE ROM
MOV AH,3 ; GET CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
INT 10H ;
CMP DL,79 ; CHECK FOR PAST END OF LINE
JE S$DSPCHRI ;
INC DL ; IF NOT, MOVE TO NEXT COLUMN
MOV AH,2 ; NOW SET THE CURSOR
INT 10H ;
S$DSPCHRI: POP DX ;
POP CX ; RESTORE REGISTERS
POP BX ; . . .
RET ; AND BACK TO CALLER
S$DSPCHR ENDP ; END OF CHARACTER DISPLAY PROCEDURE
;
; RETURN CURRENT CURSOR POSITION.
;
S$CURPOS PROC NEAR ; GET CURSOR POSITION IN DX
PUSH CX ; STACK OVER CALL
PUSH BX ;
MOV BH,0 ; SET THE DISPLAY PAGE
MOV AH,3 ; VIDEO I/O PARAMETER
INT 10H ; CALL THE ROM
POP BX ; RESTORE CALLER'S BX
POP CX ; RESTORE CALLER'S CX
RET ; EXIT WITH POSITION
S$CURPOS ENDP ; END OF PROCEDURE
;
;
; PAGE
;
; Routine to key in a line of a specified length into a buffer.
;
; On entry:
; SI -- Address of buffer.
; CX -- Number of characters to accept.
;
; On Exit:
; SI -- Unchanged.
;
S$KEYIN PROC NEAR ; PROCEDURE ENTRY POINT
PUSH SI ; STACK BUFFER ADDRESS
;
S$KEYINO: SVC KEYINX$ ; GET A CHARACTER
;
; CHECK FOR BACKSPACE AND CANCEL HERE.
;
CMP AL,C$ESC ; CHECK FOR ESCAPE
JE S$KEYINA ; JUMP IF SO
CMP AL,C$BS ; TEST WHAT WE GOT
JNE S$KEYIN3 ; IF NOT, WAS SOMETHING ELSE
;
S$KEYINA: MOV BP,SP ; GET STACK POINTER
MOV DH,AL ; COPY CHARACTER THAT GOT US HERE
S$KEYINB: CMP SI,[BP] ; CHECK FOR BEGINNING OF LINE
JE S$KEYINO ; LOOP BACK IF SO
MOV DL,C$BS ; GET A BACKSPACE
SVC DSPCHAR$ ; BACK OVER CHARACTER
MOV DL,' ' ; GET BLANK FOR CURRENT POSITION
SVC DSPCHAR$ ; PUT IT OUT
MOV DL,C$BS ; NOW BACKSPACE AGAIN

```


The Next Generation Operating System

QNX. Literally the finest, fastest, most comprehensive PC operating system available. A true real time, multi-user, multi-tasking operating system that gives the user hierarchical files and 16 level task priorities. In addition to the standard set of over 60 utilities (including word processing, communications, "C" compiler and 8086 assembler ... **all for only \$650 U.S.**) the following products are also available.



QDOC. A sophisticated document processor. Capabilities: automatic table-of-contents, indexes, footnotes, mailing lists, forms, etc.

QSPELL. A very fast multi-user spelling checker that has the unique ability to check spelling in real time as you enter or print text anywhere in QNX.

QMENU. A menu interface to QNX and your applications allows you to create your own menus as a front end to any application.

QBASIC. A basic compiler which supports structured IF THEN ELSE's, multi-line functions and separately compiled modules.

QDOS. A PC-DOS emulator which allows you to run many of your DOS applications as a task under QNX.

QMAIL. A multi-user messaging system. Features include registered mail, mail forwarding, sending to groups of users, etc.

CIRCLE NO. 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD



QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS LTD.
P.O. Box 5318, Station "F"
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2C 3H5
Tel. (613) 820-8460

QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS INC.
6940 Santa Teresa Blvd., Ste. 6
San Jose, California 95119
Tel. (408) 281-1586

KEYBOARD

```

SVC DSPCHAR$          ; SINCE WE HAVE PUT OUT THE BLANK
INC CX                ; AND INCREMENT THE COUNTER
DEC SI               ; BACK UP STORAGE POINTER
CMP DH,C$ESC         ; CHECK FOR ESCAPE/CANCEL
JE S$KEYINB          ; LOOP BACK IF SO
JMP S$KEYINO         ; AND LOOP BACK FOR THE NEXT ONE
;
S$KEYIN3:
MOV [SI],AL          ; STORE IT
INC SI              ; MOVE THE POINTER
CMP AL,C$CR         ; CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
JNE S$KEYIN4        ; JUMP IF NOT
POP SI              ; RESTORE STRING ADDRESS
RET                 ; ELSE EXIT IF END OF LINE
;
S$KEYIN4: MOV DL,AL          ; COPY THE CHARACTER
SVC DSPCHAR$        ; PUT IT ON THE SCREEN
LOOPNZ S$KEYINO     ; LOOP BACK FOR NEXT CHARACTER
;
; HERE THE COUNTER HAS DECREMENTED TO ZERO, SO WE SIT IN A HARD LOOP
; WAITING FOR A CARRIAGE RETURN.
;
S$KEYIN5: SVC KEYINX$      ; GET A CHARACTER
CMP AL,C$CR         ; CHECK FOR END
JE S$KEYIN6         ; EXIT IF IT IS
CMP AL,C$BS         ; CHECK FOR BACKSPACE
JE S$KEYINA         ; TAKE CARE OF THAT IF SO
CMP AL,C$ESC        ; CHECK FOR ESCAPE, TREATED AS CANCEL
JE S$KEYINA         ; AND JUMP IF SO
CALL S$BEEP         ; BEEP
MOV DL,C$BS         ; GET BACKSPACE
SVC DSPCHAR$        ; AND BACK OVER BAD CHARACTER
JMP S$KEYIN5        ; AND LOOP BACK
;
S$KEYIN6: MOV [SI],AL      ; STORE THE TERMINATOR
POP SI              ; RESTORE STRING ADDRESS
RET                 ; AND EXIT
S$KEYIN ENDP
;
PAGE
; BEEP ROUTINE
;
; THIS ROUTINE CAUSES A BEEP AT THE SPEAKER OF THE PC.
;
TIMER$ EQU 40H          ; TIMER PORT
PORT$B EQU 61H          ; 8255 PORT B ADDRESS
;
S$BEEP PROC NEAR          ; START OF PROCEDURE
MOV AL,10110110B        ; GET TIMER SETTING
OUT TIMERS$+3,AL         ; SET TIMER MODE
MOV AX,533H              ; DIVISOR FOR 1000 HZ
OUT TIMERS$+2,AL         ; SET COUNT LSB
MOV AL,AH                ;
OUT TIMERS$+2,AL         ; SET COUNT MSB
IN AL,PORT$B             ; GET CURRENT PORT MODE
MOV AH,AL                ; SAVE IT
OR AL,3                  ; TURN SPEAKER ON
OUT PORT$B,AL            ;
MOV CX,32762             ; COUNTER FOR ABOUT 250 MS WAIT
S$BEEP1: LOOP S$BEEP1     ; DELAY BEFORE TURNING OFF
MOV AL,AH                ; RECOVER OLD PORT VALUE
OUT PORT$B,AL            ; SET IT THE WAY IT WAS
RET                      ; AND EXIT TO CALLER
S$BEEP ENDP              ; END OF ROUTINE
PAGE
;
; GET TIME AS A STRING.
;
; This routine returns a string containing the current time as read
; from the system clock. The string is of the form HH:MM:SS.
;
; On entry:
; SI -- Address into which string is to be placed.
;
; On Exit:
; AX -- Changed.
;
S$TIME PROC NEAR          ; START OF TIME PROCEDURE
PUSH SI                ; STACK INCOMING REGISTERS
PUSH DX                ; . . .
PUSH CX                ; . . .
SVC TIME$              ; GET THE TIME

```

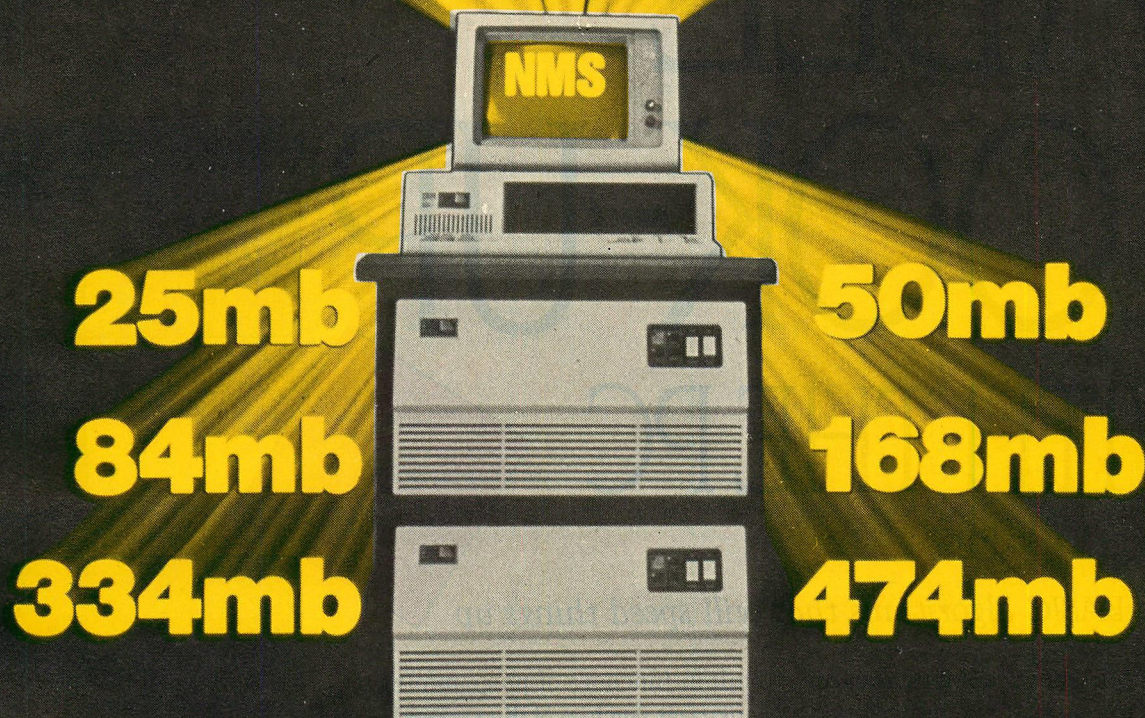
```

PUSH DX ; STACK SECONDS
MOV AL,CH ; THE HOURS ARE GOOD
CBW ; CONVERT TO WORD
MOV DL,10 ; SEPARATE THE DIGITS
DIV DL ;
ADD AX,'00' ; CONVERT TO ASCII
MOV [SI],AX ; SAVE HOURS
MOV BYTE PTR 2[SI],':' ; STORE SEPARATOR
ADD SI,3 ; MOVE STORE POINTER
MOV AL,CL ; NOW GET THE MINUTES
CBW ; CONVERT
MOV DL,10 ; GET DIVISOR
DIV DL ; SPLIT THE DIGITS
ADD AX,'00' ; CONVERT TO ASCII
MOV [SI],AX ; STORE IT, LSB,MSB
MOV BYTE PTR 2[SI],':' ; AND KEEP THEM APART
ADD SI,3 ; MOVE MICKEY'S BIG HAND
POP DX ; RESTORE SECONDS
MOV AL,DH ; SECONDS, PLEASE
CBW ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE OF DIVIDEND
MOV DL,10 ; DIVISOR
DIV DL ; SPLIT
ADD AX,'00' ; CONVERT TO ASCII
MOV [SI],AX ; STORE
POP CX ; RESTORE CALLER'S REGISTERS
POP DX ; . . .
POP SI ; . . .
RET ; AND GO HOME
S$TIME ENDP ; END OF TIME CONVERSION
;
; PAGE
;
; DATE CONVERSION ROUTINE.
;
; This routine gets the system date and converts it into a string of
; the form MM/DD/YY.
;
; On Entry:
; SI -- Address into which date is to be returned.
;
; On Exit:
; AX -- Changed.
; All other registers preserved.
;
S$DATE PROC NEAR ; DATE CONVERSION PROCEDURE
PUSH SI ; STACK CALLER'S REGISTERS
PUSH CX ; . . .
PUSH DX ; . . .
SVC DATE$ ; CALL UP THE DATE
PUSH DX ; SAVE THE DAY
MOV AL,DH ; GET THE MONTH
CBW ; EXPAND IT OUT
MOV DL,10 ; GET DIVISOR
DIV DL ; CONVERT MONTH
ADD AX,'00' ; CONVERT TO ASCII
MOV [SI],AX ; STORE IT
MOV BYTE PTR 2[SI], '/' ; STORE SEPARATOR
ADD SI,3 ; MOVE TO DAY
POP DX ; RESTORE FROM STACK
MOV AL,DL ; WHAT DAY IS IT?
CBW ; EXPAND IT
MOV DL,10 ; DIVISOR
DIV DL ; SPLIT THE DIGITS APART
ADD AX,'00' ; CONVERT TO ASCII
MOV [SI],AX ; STORE IT
MOV BYTE PTR 2[SI], '/' ; STORE SEPARATOR
ADD SI,3 ; MOVE TO YEAR
SUB CX,1900 ; SUBTRACT BIAS FROM YEAR
CMP CX,100 ; SEE IF TURN OF MILLENIUM PAST
JL S$DATE1 ; JUMP IF NOT (HIGH PROBABILITY)
SUB CX,100 ; ELSE MAKE SURE WE GET JUST 2 DIGITS
S$DATE1: MOV AL,CL ; GET THE YEAR
CBW ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE
MOV DL,10 ; DIVISOR
DIV DL ; SPLIT
ADD AX,'00' ; CONVERT
MOV [SI],AX ; STORE
POP DX ; RESTORE CALLER'S REGISTERS
POP CX ; . . .
POP SI ; . . .
RET ; EXIT TO CALLER
S$DATE ENDP ; THE DATE IS OVER

```


National Memory Systems' PC-8000 Series Has No Competition.

1000mb



When you look for high capacity mass memory storage for your IBM PC or compatible, you will find only one company that offers reliability, proven technology, up to one gigabyte capacities and immediate availability—National Memory Systems Corporation.

LARGE DATA BASE AND NETWORKING APPLICATIONS.

Now you can have the capacity of 3000 floppies without the headaches. For large data base and accounting applications or as a file server on a local area network, the PC-8000 is ideal. In a 50-station network, a single file server could supply almost 20 megabytes of dedicated storage to each PC at a very low cost. Eliminate performance bottlenecks with the PC-8000's lightning fast access times... four times faster than an XT.

SOPHISTICATED PERFORMANCE.

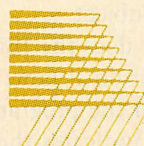
The PC-8000 utilizes a single board controller. Unsurpassed performance of 17 millisecond average access times and data transfer rates of nearly 2 megabytes per second can now be yours. The PC-8000 Series supports overlapped seeks, 32-bit ECC with 11-bit error correction, high speed DMA and more. One single slot controller supports up to two disk drives with capacities ranging from 25 megabytes all the way up to 1,000 megabytes. Add our 9-track, ANSI-compatible tape backup and you've got the best performing subsystem being delivered today.

HIGH RELIABILITY. Failure is unlikely with MTBF figures in excess of 30,000 hours.

Backed with our standard 12-month warranty and nationwide maintenance service your investment is protected.

CALL US. If you're looking to buy or lease high capacity disk storage for your IBM PC or compatible, and you want delivery NOW, call National Memory Systems at (415) 443-1669. We also sell and lease high performance subsystems for DEC, DG and TI minicomputers.

**National
Memory
Systems**
CORPORATION



**355 Earhart Way,
Livermore, CA 94550**

**25mb to 1,000mb
capacities NOW!**

TABLE LOOK-UP WITH THE PC

Three BASIC algorithms that will speed things up

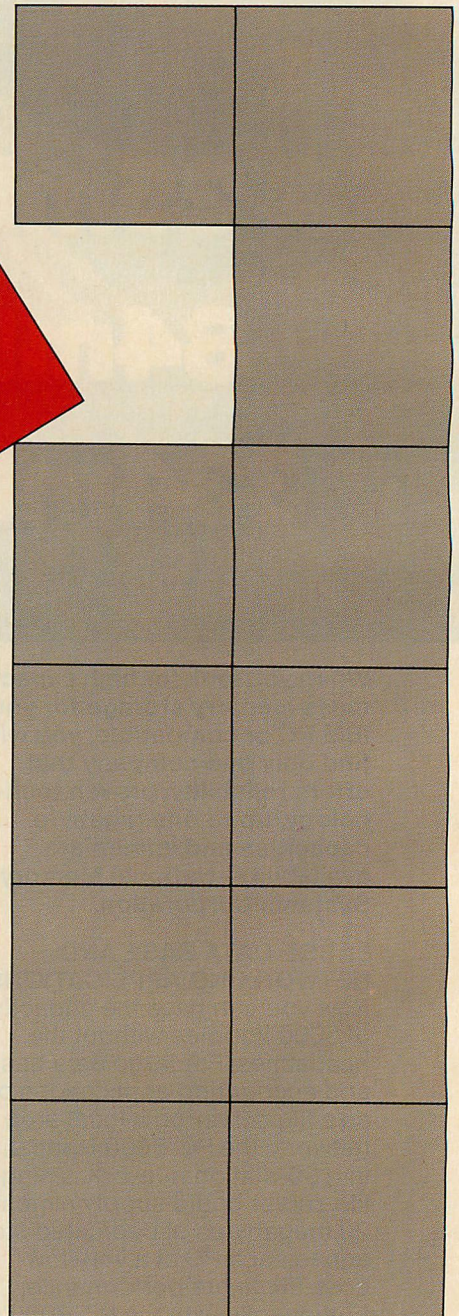
As everyone knows, computers excel at repetitive tasks that require little intelligence, such as printing out invoices, sorting insurance policies, or calculating sales tax on 1,000,000 transactions. One task that is commonly required of computers is the table look-up, a completely mindless function that crops up in many applications. For example, a computer may read employee records from disk and may have to look up the employee number in a table to find the pay rate, tax information, etc. The possibilities are nearly endless, which is why table look-up is a fairly well-studied subject.

How does the IBM Personal Computer do at table look-up? A brief perusal of the programming language manuals indicates there are no built-in functions for this task, which is not really surprising. Table look-up is one of those gray areas between the

built-in functions of programming languages (such as SQR (x)) and functions provided by packaged utilities.

Imagine that a programmer using BASIC finds that a table look-up is required. What algorithm is best? Does BASIC perform well enough in this area? Should he write an assembly language subroutine to do it? The purpose of this article is to answer these questions and to provide the required subroutines. In the process, we will see how fast the PC can be and get an admittedly limited and subjective estimate of the BASIC compiler's efficiency for this special case.

This article is not intended to be an exhaustive study of the subject of table look-up. Rather, it presents some easy-to-implement methods for getting the job done in one special case. These methods may be generalized by the reader. For more information, see "Binary Search" and "Table



April & May are here...

LISTING DISKETTE

April '84
May '84

TECH
JOURNAL

```

940 IF A<31 THEN 990
950 *** 8 BYTE FLOATING POINT ***
960 TS=***:VARPTR(S0)
970 FOR I=0 TO 7:GOSUB 1520:POKE S+I,HEX:TS=STR$(S0)+S
980 TS=TS+";":GOTO 1140
990 IF A<11 AND A<12 THEN 1030
1000 *** 2 BYTE HEX/OCTAL INTEGER ***
1010 GOSUB 1520:B=A:GOSUB 1520:TS=STR$(B+256)+S
1020 TS=TS+";":GOTO 1140
1030 IF A=32 OR A=35 OR A=40 OR A=41 OR A=46 OR A=48 OR A=49 OR A=51 OR
A=52 THEN 1140
1040 IF A<0 THEN 1090
1050 *** END OF LINE ***
1060 GOSUB 1520 : GOSUB 1520 : GOSUB 1520 : B=A : GOSUB 1520 : L=B+256*A
1070 IF L<0 THEN PRINT STR$(L) : GOTO 1160 ELSE 1170
1080 *** OTHER ***
1090 IF A=47 AND A=50 THEN STOP : ASCII digits are impossible
1100 IF A=49 AND A=52 THEN STOP : lower case letters are impossible
1110 IF A=11 OR A=13 OR A=15 OR A=16 OR A=30 THEN STOP : impossible
1120 STOP : A wasn't an ASCII value
1130 *** STORE TOKEN ***
1140 IF NOT (ASC(LEFT$(TS,1))=48) THEN 1160
1150 K=1:SG$(K)=TS:PK=K
1160 GOTO 430
1170 RETURN
1180
1190 *** SORT TOKENS ***
1200 PRINT:PRINT "SORTING"
1210 D=1:SG$(D)=SG$(1):J=1:SG$(D,2)=K
1220 WHILE D=1:SG$(D,1)=SG$(1,1):D=D+1
1230 IF L=0 THEN 1340
1240 L=L+J:M=K
1250 WHILE (J+J)AND(SG$(1)=SG$(J)):J=J+1:MEND
1260 WHILE (J+J)AND(SG$(J)=SG$(J)):J=J+1:MEND
1270 IF I=4 THEN SWAP SG$(1),SG$(J):SWAP PK(1),PK(J):GOTO 1250
1280 IF I<0 THEN SWAP SG$(1),SG$(J):SWAP PK(1),PK(J)
1290 IF (I+1)=M THEN 1320
1300 D=D+1:SG$(D,1)=SG$(D,2):I=1
1310 D=D+1:SG$(D,1)=SG$(D,2):M=SG$(D,2):GOTO 1340
1320 D=D+1:SG$(D,1)=SG$(D,2):M=SG$(D,2):GOTO 1340
1330 D=D+1:SG$(D,1)=SG$(D,2):I=1:GOTO 1340
1340 MEND : RETURN
1350
1360 *** PRINT LISTING ***
1370 C=0:FOR I=1 TO K:IF LEN(SG$(I))>C THEN C=LEN(SG$(I))
1380 NEXT
1390 CR=CHR$(13) : WH= : R=0 : PS=CR : GIN L100
1400 FOR I=1 TO M:TS=SG$(SG$(I),2)
1410 IF PS=TS THEN K=K+1:SG$(I)=P(I):GOTO 1400
1420 IF PS=CR THEN K=K+1:PS=TS:K(K)=P(I):GOTO 1400
1430 IF K=1 THEN 1460
1440 FOR K=1 TO K:FOR T=0 TO 1:IF LEN(SG$(T)) THEN SWAP SG$(T),SG$(K)
1450 NEXT:K=K-1
1460 LPRINT:PRINT LEFT$(PS+SPACES(C),C):FOR J=1 TO K:LPRINT L(J):NEXT
1470 K=1:PS=TS:L(L)=P(I)
1480 NEXT
1490 LPRINT:PRINT LEFT$(PS+SPACES(C),C):FOR J=1 TO K:LPRINT L(J):NEXT:LPRINT
1500 RETURN
1510
1520 *** GET CHRG, ADVANCE CURSOR ***
1530 IF LB AND C=LEN(S0) THEN CH=1:RETURN
1540 IF C=LEN(S0) THEN 1610 : chars in buffer?
1550 PS=S0 : save previous buffer
1560 IF R=J+128 THEN 1590 : more full blocks left?
1570 C=1:S0=*** : accumulate test partial block
1580 WHILE NOT EOF(1):S0=S0+INPUT$(1,1):MEND:L=J+1:GOTO 1610
1590 PS=S0:S0=INPUT$(128,1)

```

PC Tech Journal Program Listings on Diskette.

THAT'S RIGHT! You don't have to type in detailed program listings from this April issue. You can order them on a LISTING DISKETTE™ from PC Tech Journal. And on the same diskette you'll also receive the program listings for the upcoming May issue.

LISTING DISKETTES reproduce the list just as it is in the magazine.* It's a tremendous time saver.

For your added convenience, we also offer two other LISTING DISKETTES from previous issues. They're all listed in the coupon. To order, simply fill it out. Charge-card customers can also use our toll-free telephone numbers. (Sorry, no C.O.D. or "bill me" orders.)

*Certain listings require use of other material (e.g. Pascal compiler). Please consult relevant article in magazine.

CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-526-0790

New Jersey residents: (201-540-0445)

OR MAIL COUPON BELOW

TECH
JOURNAL

PC TECH JOURNAL
Listing Diskette Service
39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ. 07950

Please send me the following Listing Diskettes:

- ☐ No. 3—Apr. & May '84 issues \$19.95
☐ No. 2—Jan., Feb. & Mar. '84 issues . . . \$19.95
☐ No. 1—July/Aug., Sept./Oct.,
 Nov./Dec. '83 issues \$19.95

Total \$ _____

- ☐ Check Enclosed
☐ MasterCard

- ☐ Please charge my credit card:
☐ Visa ☐ American Express

No. _____ Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please allow approximately two weeks for delivery.

TABLE LOOK-UPS

Lookup," in the *Encyclopedia of Computer Science and Engineering*, edited by Ralston and Reilly and published by Van Nostrand Reinhold and Company. Also, the following IBM Personal Computer manuals may be helpful: BASIC, BASIC Compiler, Macro Assembler, and Disk Operating System.

Definitions

A few terms should be defined here:

Table—an ordered (i.e., sequential) list of integers occupying consecutive memory locations. Although the techniques discussed in this article are readily extended to tables of floating-point numbers or tables with non-unit "stride" (non-consecutive memory locations), the ordered character of this table is crucial to the second two of the three algorithms that follow. Since these algorithms are so much faster than the simple sequential search presented first, most applications will probably show a considerable gain in performance even if the table must be sorted first. Another restriction is that the table must reside in memory, e.g., as a BASIC array of numbers.

Key—an integer. The table is to be searched until one of the table entries is found to match the key, which unlocks the information coded in the table. The purpose of the search is to find the *position* in the table occupied by the integer that matches the key. For example, if the table consists of the integers 2, 4, 6, and 8, and the key is 6, the purpose of the search is to return the answer 3, because 6 is located in position 3. For simplicity, we will assume that the table always contains the key. That is, we will not test for the possibility that the table does not contain the key.

Look-up or search—the process of finding the position of the key in the table.

Index—the position a particular in-

teger occupies in the table. For the table consisting of 2, 4, 6, and 8, the index of 8 is 4.

Compare—the act of comparing the key to a table entry. In BASIC, this might be encoded IF (TABLE(I) > JKEY), and in assembly language it might be encoded CMP AX, [BP][SI]. Note that the number of statements per compare differs in the algorithms presented below. That is, for the sequential search, there are fewer BASIC statements per compare than for the binary search, etc.

THE ALGORITHMS

The first algorithm for searching the table, a sequential search, is probably the first method most people would think of if asked to search a table for an integer. The entries in the table are searched one by one, beginning with the first, until a match is found. If the key is equally likely to be any of the table entries, the maximum number of compares is equal to the table size and the average number of compares is equal to one-half the table size. Although this method certainly does work, it can be very slow when used with a large table.

The second algorithm is a modified sequential search. Instead of searching by comparing each key until a match is found, the search looks at every ten entries until the entry is greater than or equal to the key. It then backtracks through the ten entries it skipped until it finds the matching item. For a table size of NTABLE, the maximum number of compares is about $\text{NTABLE}/10 + 10$, while the average number of compares is $(\text{NTABLE}/2)/10 + 10/2$. This represents nearly an order of magnitude improvement over the straight sequential search. Nevertheless, it is still an "order NTABLE" algorithm, meaning that if NTABLE doubles, so does the average number of compares.

The third algorithm is known as a "binary search," because it involves throwing away half of the table each time a compare is made. It is basic-

ly the second algorithm developed to its maximum potential. Instead of using an additive constant to find the next table entry to compare, this method uses a multiplicative constant, which is $1/2$.

First, the middle of the table is

The sequential search algorithm is probably the first method most people would think of if asked to search a table for an integer.

found, and then the key is compared to the value of the middle entry. If the key is equal to this entry, the search is finished; if the key is larger than this entry, the next search will consider only the top half of the table; if the key is smaller, the next search will consider only the bottom half. If the key has not yet been matched, the middle of the remaining half of the table is found, and the process begins again, continuing until the correct entry is found.

In programming this algorithm, I used two bounds on the table elements. The first starts as 1, the first table element. The second starts as NTABLE, which is the number of elements in the table. The binary search then consists of examining the entry halfway between them, and, if that entry does not match the key, resetting the lower or upper bound.

Theoretically, the maximum number of compares needed to find a match for the binary search is about $\log_2(\text{NTABLE} + 1)$ for NTABLE table entries, and the average number of compares is about $\log_2(\text{NTABLE}) - 1$. The binary search is thus an "order log NTABLE" algorithm, meaning that doubling the number of table entries does not double the work.

THE MAIN PROGRAM

Listing 1 is a simulation of a possible application program. The basic idea is

NEWS FOR BUSINESS USERS OF IBM MINI'S...

Announcing DBA 34/36... the RPGII Data Base

5 Reasons Why DBA 34/36 Will Increase the Facility, Speed, Accuracy
and Flexibility of Your Information Processing and Lower
Your New Business Applications Costs

Now there is a true data base management system (DBMS) for IBM System 34 and 36 users which organizes computer files into a single, coordinated information bank that is accessible in a variety of logical groupings—DBA 34/36 from Fits Systems Inc. Here are five reasons why you should be using it with your mini:

1. DBA 34/36 is the only data base management system designed for both the IBM System 34 and the new System 36—a true data base, not just a scaled-down version of mainframe software or retrieval tool.

2. DBA 34/36 makes it easy to define and produce recurring reports including simple user-defined calculations. All requisite support programs, including Data Base Maintenance, a powerful Universal Inquiry Program. RPG II Interface and a Report Generator come with the package.

3. Because DBA 34/36 is written in RPG II, your programmers can adapt any of its calling subroutines into your own programs, significantly reducing programming time for new applications.

4. DBA 34/36 can be up-and-running in less than a week because it does not change existing files. Instead, DBA 34/36 creates an external structure that manages references to your files with remarkable efficiency. An experienced programmer can install DBA 34/36 and have it running inquiry against your files in just a few days.

5. No schooling is required—your staff will quickly become proficient with DBA 34/36 by simply using the “user friendly” manual supplied with the package. The manual describes installation procedures and includes complete instructions for tailoring DBA 34/36's functions to reference the files selected for installation.

You Can Try DBA 34/36 For 45 Days FREE

We offer qualified users a free 45 day trial of DBA 34/36 in order to demonstrate what it can do for you. We'll send you a copy of the software, and complete installation documentation, for a 45 day free trial to use on your own system. We think you'll wonder how you ever did without it—but, if you're not completely satisfied, simply return the package—there's no further obligation.

Free Demonstration Disk Available



FITS

Casey Stern, Vice President
FITS Systems, Inc.
DBA Department
65 West Red Oak Lane
White Plains, N.Y. 10604
212-269-5540 • 914-694-1554

☐ YES, I'm interested in your DBA 34/36 Software Package.

Please send me:

- ☐ FREE DEMO DISC which illustrates DBA 34/36
- ☐ COMPLETE PACKAGE for 45-day free trial
- ☐ MORE INFORMATION—have a sales rep contact me.

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone () _____ Best Time _____

Mail This Coupon Or Call (914) 694-1554

TABLE LOOK-UP

to generate random numbers that fall within the range of a table of integers and to look up those random numbers in the table. The table in this case consists of the integers themselves; the first entry is "1," the second "2," and so on. Of course, there is no real need to look up the key in the table, since the key is its own index, but this table is easy to generate and serves the purpose well enough.

The program asks the user for the table size and the number of look-ups per "run." A "run" is a set

To do the absolute timing runs, a subroutine (GOSUB 7000) reads the system time by means of the TIME\$ variable and converts the minute and second parts of the string to a floating-point number.

of look-ups; there are five runs per program execution, each with a different random-number seed. The purpose of this is not only to give an average number of compares or seconds per look-up but also to give the user some idea of the variation in these numbers from run to (same-size) run.

Thus, entering "4000" and "500" will generate five sets of output, one for each of the random-number seeds, and a final overall average of the five runs. The sets of output will correspond to five runs of 500 integers, chosen at random, each looked up in a table of 4000 integers. I have used the main program in two versions. The first includes counters to measure the number of table compares in each run, but in the second version, these counter statements are REM'ed out for the timing runs. This is because floating-point arithmetic operations take a considerable amount of processing time in BASIC; because they are not intrinsically a part of the

table look-up process, they would skew the timing results. Listing 1 is this second version. To return the counters, just find all strings "REM CMP" and change them to " ".

To do the absolute timing runs, a subroutine (GOSUB 7000) reads the system time by means of the TIME\$ variable and converts the minute and second parts of the string to a floating-point number. After the look-ups have been done, the program calls the subroutine at 7000 again and takes the difference of the two numbers found. The result is the number of seconds it took to do the task.

The BASIC program in listing 1 generates the table (ITABLE), and picks random numbers (JKEY) to find in the table. Note that it is written for the IBM PC BASIC compiler, using the /N option. This allows line numbers to be omitted except where necessary, for greater readability. To run this on the BASIC interpreter, line numbers must be inserted in sequence. Note also that the program as written uses the \$INCLUDE compiler metaccommand to insert the specific subroutine to be tested. This is to save diskette space and to allow changing only one file when updating the main program. The INCLUDED subroutine is called by the statement GOSUB 8000; it does one look-up per call. For the interpreter, the MERGE command could be used to accomplish what the \$INCLUDE metaccommand does here.

Since an assembly language subroutine is also used. The interpreter user should also note that the procedure for linking assembly language to compiled BASIC is considerably different than that for linking machine language to the interpreter. Refer to Appendix C of the BASIC manual for a complete discussion of this subject.

Henceforth, I will assume that the user has the BASIC compiler, the macro assembler, and, as part of the operating system, the linker. However, listing 4 is a DEBUG unassembly of the assembler subroutine, and anyone using the interpreter may refer to

this listing in order to POKE the machine code (column two of the listing, in hexadecimal) for use in an interpreter program. In this subroutine there are no absolute addresses that need to be converted.

THE SUBROUTINES

Listing 2 is a set of four subroutines: sequential search, in BASIC; modified sequential search, in BASIC; binary search, in BASIC; and BASIC call to assembly language binary search. Listing 3 is the assembly language coding for the binary search called from BASIC. Note that this subroutine makes no attempt to optimize the code, being instead a literal translation of the BASIC coding. There are enough 8088 registers that in the main loop the program needs to refer to memory only for the value of the table entry. This saves time, since instructions with memory references generally take longer to execute than those with register references. Listing 4 is the unassembly of this subroutine for interpreter users.

To compile and link these programs and subroutines, assume that the main program is named MAIN.BAS on drive A.; the assembler subroutine is named BINS.ASM on drive A.; and the assembler, compiler, BASRUN.LIB, and linker are located on drive B.. Here is a batch file that does all the necessary work:

```
B:BASCOM MAIN/N,  
B:MAIN.OBJ, NUL  
B:MASM BINS, B:BINS.OBJ, NUL  
B:LINK B:MAIN+B:BINS, MAIN,  
CON, B:BASRUN
```

If this file is called CAL.BAT (Compile, Assemble, Link), simply typing "CAL" will run the batch file. The result will be a file called MAIN.EXE on drive A.. To run it, just type "MAIN". (Since the compile was made without the "/O" option, the file BASRUN.EXE must be used to run the program.)

By specifying CON for the linker listing, the user can see where the assembler subroutine is loaded, under

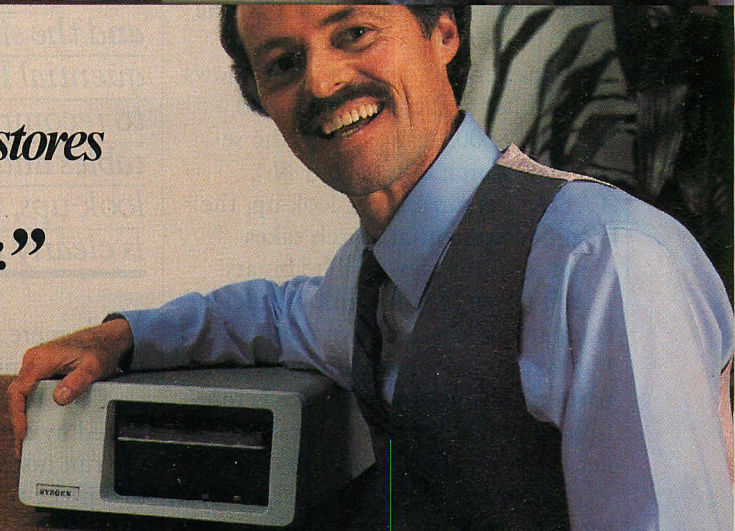
"My computer keeps track of 135,000 cubic feet of wholesale auto parts."

The more work you do, the more you need to store. And the harder it is to work with stacks of floppy diskettes.



"My Sysgen hard disk stores the whole lot and runs a whole lot faster."

Sysgen-II-G™ hard disk systems store everything—up to 20 Megabytes—conveniently. You can look at any program or file in seconds. But...



Any hard disk can fail—and lose your information. So every Sysgen-II-G hard disk includes 1/4" cartridge tape back-up—up to 20 Megabytes per cartridge. (We make back-up systems for other hard disks, too.) So you can protect your files in minutes. Instead of spending hours re-entering them.

"And this lets me sleep at night."



Sysgen. Because a hard disk without tape just doesn't make sense.

CIRCLE NO. 232 ON READER SERVICE CARD

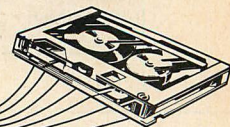
Sysgen products for the IBM® PC, PC XT™, and other personal computers: Economical, 10- and 20-Megabyte hard disk systems with tape back-up. Or 10-Megabyte

tape back-up for the IBM PC XT.

Go to your local computer dealer. Ask for a demonstration of Sysgen back-up systems. And find out how to make sense of your storage.

47853 Warm Springs Blvd., Fremont, CA 94539
(415) 490-6770 Telex 4990843

SYSGEN
INCORPORATED



IBM PC-XT and IBM PC are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. SYSGEN-II-G and IMAGE are trademarks of Sysgen, Incorporated.

TABLE LOOK-UP

the Start column of the listing that appears on the screen. The assembly language subroutine is loaded in segment ASM-SEG, as specified in the SEGMENT statement in listing 3.

RESULTS

Table 1 gives the average number of compares required by each of the three methods to find the key in the table. I used 500 as the number of look-ups per run, and the table shows the results for table sizes of 8, 80, 800, and 8000. As expected, the sequential search takes about N -TABLE/2 compares per look-up; the modified sequential search takes about ten times fewer. The binary search not only is incredibly efficient compared to the first two methods but takes only three additional compares each time the table size is multiplied by ten. Such is the way of "order log NTABLE" algorithms.

Table 1 does not give us the bottom line, however, since an examination of the subroutines in listing 3

Table 1: Average Number of Table Comparisons Required for Match

Method	Number of Table Entries			
	8	80	800	8000
Sequential	4	40	394	3935
Mod. Sequential	4	11	46	400
Binary	3	6	9	12

Table 2: Time Required for 10,000 Matches (in seconds)

Method	Number of Table Entries			
	8	80	800	8000
Dummy	19.60	19.60	20.20	20.00
Sequential	2.60	21.40	211.80	2103.00
Mod. Sequential	3.40	6.80	30.20	271.00
Binary	3.40	7.80	12.20	17.00
Binary, Assembler	1.80	2.40	3.40	4.40

shows that the sequential search has considerably less coding per compare than the other two. Could it be that it really takes less time, even though

For small tables, just about any look-up procedure will do, and the simplicity of the sequential look-up has much to recommend it. For large tables and large numbers of look-ups, the binary search is clearly the way to go.

it does more work? Table 2 shows that this is not true.

The results in this table were obtained by running 10,000 look-ups per run instead of 500. The Dummy row is the time the program took with the look-up subroutine replaced by a simple RETURN statement, and the Binary, Assembler row gives the results for the assembler subroutine. The row with the Dummy subroutine reveals the overhead involved in running the program. The other four rows give running times from which the Dummy time has been subtracted. These are thus the actual times spent in the subroutines.

There is clearly no question which method is best: the binary search wins hands down for large tables. For small tables, just about any of the algorithms will do, unless many look-ups are to be done.

It might seem surprising how fast even the slowest method is, in absolute terms. After all, it would take a human being quite some time to look up 10,000 keys in a table of 800, but even the sequential search does this in only three and a half minutes. But the 8088 in the PC runs at 4.77 MHz, and, with the average machine instruction taking perhaps 15 clock cycles to execute, about 300,000 instructions per second can be executed. As the assembler subroutine reveals,

there aren't all that many instructions involved in doing the look-up; the computer can therefore execute these routines incredibly quickly.


It might also seem surprising that the assembler subroutine is only about four times faster than the BASIC binary search. Remember that the assembler subroutine was not optimized, being instead a literal translation of the BASIC subroutine. However, even with the utmost optimization, this subroutine would probably run no more than 20 percent faster.

As another data point to consider, at the other end of the computing spectrum, the CFT FORTRAN compiler running on the CRAY-1 supercomputer will, as a rule, generate code about three times slower than hand-written, highly optimized assembly language code. (This is true only for what is known as "scalar" code.) The BASIC compiler isn't doing too badly by comparison.

More germane to the discussion is how this ratio compares with other compilers running on micros; I invite ambitious readers to investigate.

RATINGS

For small tables, just about any look-up procedure will do, and the simplicity of the sequential look-up has much to recommend it.

For large tables and large numbers of look-ups, the binary search is clearly the way to go. The assembly language incarnation of the binary search, however, is probably appropriate only for those applications demanding the utmost in performance, an area in which few PCs are likely to operate. If this extra margin of performance is needed, however, it's nice to know that the IBM PC is capable of providing it. 

Ralph Brickner is a physicist who develops scientific programs at the Los Alamos National Laboratory in New Mexico.

Personal Telephone Management

Mainframe Technology at the PC Level

Written by Isaac M. Alderidge

BELLEVUE, WA—A manager plans to use it to track progress of his sales people while he's away on business trips.

A research center will use it to do telephone polling.

A stockbroker says she can use it to call her clients with the day's market trends and take orders after hours.

No, it isn't an executive secretary. And it isn't a hard-working telephone receptionist.

It's a system known as personal telephone management and several industry analysts are claiming this type of application could become one of the main uses of the personal computer in the near future.

Enthusiastic Response

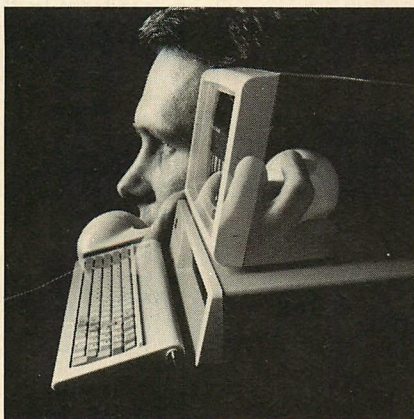
CMC International, a five-year-old public company specializing in peripheral products for the IBM® PC has introduced what it believes to be the first such system for the personal computer. After two years in development and testing the company is set to ship its first pc-DIAL/LOG™ production models. The product received an enthusiastic welcome at its recent unveiling to analysts and the press.

"Almost everyone who has seen the product comments on how they can use pc-DIAL/LOG," says Gerald Jones, CMC International executive vice president. "Acceptance is unbelievable. Computer stores are anxious to get pc-DIAL/LOG on their shelves. Many OEM and system houses have signed orders and are rushing to bundle the product with pc-based hardware. People realize the impact this type of technology brings to the pc market."

CMC's Entry

The CMC device, an expansion-type circuit board with software is designed to run on the IBM® PC or compatible computers. With pc-DIAL/LOG installed the computer is able to perform a number of telephone functions including digitally recording, saving, and sending voice messages. CMC's method allows exact reproduction of the user's voice.

Priced at under \$1,000, the product offers capabilities similar to much and more complicated systems which range from \$2,500 to \$50,000. Although primarily designed for business, its low cost also makes it practical for home use.



Much of CMC advertising centers around this visual depicting the fusion of telephone, voice and the IBM PC.

Huge Consumer Base

Markets include the medical, legal and accounting professions, stock brokers, sales organizations, and a variety of small companies and Fortune 1000 departments, according to market studies.

Applications include message distribution, appointment reminders, telephone marketing, polling, and research.

"We see this as a tool to increase the productivity of anyone who uses the telephone a lot," says Jones.

Efficiency experts have long recognized that "phone tag" is the biggest single waste of an executive's time. Research shows only about a third of business calls reach the intended party on the first try.

"Personal telephone management has exciting potential for early and widespread acceptance very much like word processing for micros had five years ago," says Jones. "It's a natural and logical step in the evolution of personal computer usage."

Powerful

Take a task as mundane as that of notifying club members of an upcoming meeting as an example of pc-DIAL/LOG's electronic wizardry.

Press a few buttons and the peripheral calls the list of participants with a message informing them of the date. It makes its calls within certain predetermined hours and before a certain deadline. It keeps trying to reach people until successful or until instructed to stop. It also logs and organizes responses by recognizing the touch tones each person inputs—for instance, "1" if they can make it and

a "3" if they'll be absent.

It will not only answer the phone, but can let specific callers with special ID numbers access individual messages. It can screen calls letting only certain persons through. Plus, it can even forward important calls to a remote location.

Requirements

CMC's pc-DIAL/LOG requires an IBM® PC or equivalent with 192K bytes of RAM and dual floppy disks. A telephone is used for recording. The package comes complete with hardware, software, manual, necessary phone cables and a telephone key-pad guide for remote access of functions.

Hard disk subsystems like CMC's TARGA™ or hard disk-equipped computers like the IBM® XT can further enhance the peripheral by providing more space for storing voice messages.

CMC's device is designed for simple plug-in installation. Software is easy to understand. Operation is menu driven which means all functions are displayed on the screen at the same time.

At a glance, a pc-DIAL/LOG owner sees who has called, at what time, what messages were sent and received, how much recording time remains and so forth.

Continuing R & D

Company officials indicate the pc-DIAL/LOG marks CMC's further diversification into advanced pc technology. The company will announce more peripherals in coming months but declined to be more specific.

Meanwhile, CMC believes they have a winner and the enthusiasm of another electronics company executive seems to validate their belief.

"It's neat! pc-DIAL/LOG frees me from the telephone when I have more important things at hand. It makes me more productive."

For information on pc-DIAL/LOG contact CMC International at 1-800-262-4685. (1-206-885-1600 in Washington.) Reprints of this article are available from CMC. ■

TARGA is a trademark of CMC International. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. ©1984 CMC International, Inc.

TABLE LOOK-UP

LISTING 1 TABLE LOOK-UP TEST PROGRAM

```

'
' Table look-up test program.
' For IBM Personal Computer BASIC Compiler
' (/N Compiler option). Ralph G. Brickner 9/83
'
' The purpose of this program is to test
' various table look-up algorithms. We first
' set up a simple table of NTABLE entries. To
' simulate an application program, we generate
' random numbers and find their place in the
' table by means of a GOSUB statement. The
' target subroutine is changed to test the
' various algorithms. There is an outer loop
' that resets the random number seed. After
' each "program" of NLOOK look-ups, timing or
' compare statistics are printed out. After
' five such "programs", each with a new random
' number seed, final timing or compare statistics
' are printed.
'
'!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'Problem set-up
'!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'
'      defint i-n      'Follow FORTRAN convention.
'      dim itable(8000) 'Our test table, maximum of
'                      '8000 entries.
'
'      Get number of table entries we will use:
'
'      input "Enter number of table entries: ", ntable
'
'      Get number of look-ups per run:
'
'      input "Enter number of look-ups per run: ", nlook
'
'      lprint chr$(10) + chr$(10) + "Table look-up
'      benchmark results."
'      lprint using "#### Table Entries, #### Look-ups
'      per run";ntable;nlook
'
'      Our test table consists of NTABLE integers,
'      with ITABLE(i) = i.
'
'      for i=1 to ntable
'        itable(i) = i
'      next i
'
'      timetot = 0      'Total run time tally.
'
'      REM CMP  cmptot = 0 'Total compares tally.
'
'      * time$ = "00:00:00" 'Set problem start time
'
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'      'Outer loop
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'
'      for iseed=1000 to 5000 step 1000
'
'        randomize (iseed) 'Set random number seed.
'
'        gosub 7000         'This subroutine gets the
'                          'system time and converts
'                          'to single precision.
'
'        time1 = t.         'Save start time for this run.
'
'      REM CMP  cmpr = 0     'Number of compares in this run.
'
'      '2222222222222222
'      'Inner loop
'      '2222222222222222
'
'      for iloop = 1 to nlook
'
'        jkey = int (rnd*(ntable)) + 1 'Number whose
'                                     'index we want.

```

```

'
'      gosub 8000
'
'      REM CMP  cmpr = cmpr + cmp      'CMP = number of
'                                     'compares this look-up.
'
'      next iloop
'
'      '2222222222222222
'      'End inner loop
'      '2222222222222222
'
'      Clean up for this random number seed.
'
'      gosub 7000         'This subroutine gets the
'                          'system time and converts
'                          'to single precision.
'
'      time2 = t.
'      time = time2 - time1 'Calculate time for this run.
'
'      lprint using          "Seed: ####"; iseed;
'      lprint using          " Time: #####.###"; time
'      REM CMP lprint using   " Avg. Compares This Run: ####"; cmpr/nlook
'
'      timetot = timetot + time
'
'      REM CMP  cmptot = cmptot + cmpr
'
'      next iseed
'
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'      'End outer loop
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'
'      Final clean-up:
'
'      lprint using "Total time used:#####.###"; timetot
'      lprint using "Average time per run: #####.###"; timetot / 5
'      REM CMP lprint using "Average Compares: #####"; cmptot / (5. * nlook)
'
'      end
'
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'      'Subroutine
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'
'      This subroutine calls the function TIME$ to get
'      system time. It then converts the minute and second
'      entries to a single-precision number.
'      This value is returned in the variable "t."
'
'      7000 temp$ = time$
'          t. = val( mid$( temp$, 8, 1) )
'          t. = t. + 10. * val( mid$( temp$, 7, 1) )
'          t. = t. + 60. * val( mid$( temp$, 5, 1) )
'          t. = t. + 600. * val( mid$( temp$, 4, 1) )
'
'      return
'
'      >>>>> Insert the particular search subroutine here:
'
'      REM $INCLUDE: 'SEARCH.BAS'

```

LISTING 2 BASIC TABLE LOOK-UP SUBROUTINES

```

'
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'      'Subroutine
'      !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
'
'      This is the sequential search subroutine.
'      Input is the table in which to look up (ITABLE), the
'      number of entries in the table (NTABLE), and the
'      number whose index is to be found (JKEY). Output
'      is the index (INDX) such that
'      TABLE(INDX) = JKEY
'
'

```


Run More Than One Program With

MULTI-JOB™

FOR THE IBM
PERSONAL COMPUTER AND XT

- No special hardware is required (except memory).
- Multiple programs can run concurrently using PC DOS.
- Programs can be run simultaneously or one at a time.
- Up to 9 separate jobs.
- Free 30-day trial period.
- Have a true multi-user system with the MULTI-TERMINAL-MONITOR (MTM) option.
- ★ More cost-effective than buying a second machine.

MULTI-JOB	\$159.00
MULTI-TERMINAL-MONITOR	\$159.00
MULTI-JOB / MTM PACKAGE	\$295.00
ELECTRONIC DISK	\$59.00
SPOOL PROGRAM	\$24.00
SET MEMORY UTILITY	\$24.00



B&L Computer Consultants
7337 Northview, Suite B
Boise, Idaho 83704
(208) 377-8088



Dealer inquiries are welcomed. Call or write for a free catalog.

CIRCLE NO. 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WATSOFTPRODUCTSINC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

a full screen editor and a family
of language interpreters for the
IBM Personal Computer

**APL
BASIC
COBOL
EDITOR
FORTRAN
PASCAL**

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc. (519) 886-3700
158 University Ave. Telex No.: 06-955458
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3E9

CIRCLE NO. 242 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Engineering Software *for your PC*

- Power plant and chemical process flowsheet analysis
- Pressure drops in pipes and fittings
- Thermodynamics of steam, air, fuels, combustion products
- Component simulation
- Solvers and optimizers

Call or write for our free catalog

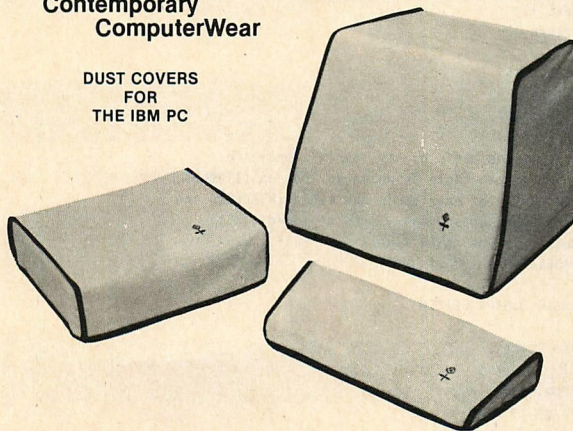
PSI/Systems

Research Park, P.O. Box 3100
Andover, MA 01810
(617) 475-9030

CIRCLE NO. 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Contemporary ComputerWear

DUST COVERS
FOR
THE IBM PC



Attire your IBM PC in style! **ComputerWear** is dust protection with class. Design features include select, woven fabric and embroidered emblem. Order now. Satisfaction guaranteed.

☐ **YES, PROTECT MY PC IN STYLE! SEND ME:** ☐ **CHECK**
____ Keyboard(s) \$16 ____ Monitor(s) \$18 ☐ VISA
____ Drive(s) \$18 ____ Printer(s) \$18 ☐ MC
____ 1pc Mon/Drive\$36 Add \$2.00 Shipping Total: \$____
(CA. Res. add tax)

Print Name: _____
Address: _____
City/State: _____ Zip: _____
Credit Card #: _____ Exp. _____
Signature: _____



Contemporary ComputerWear Att: TJ
1320 36th Ave./San Francisco, CA 94122 • 415/564-0506
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 258 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TABLE LOOK-UP

```

' SEQUENTIAL SEARCH
'
8000 rem Start.
REM CMP cmp = 0
'
    for i. = 1 to ntable
REM CMP cmp = cmp + 1.
    if (itable(i.) = jkey) then indx = i.: return
    next i.
'
    return
'
'$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
'Subroutine
'$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
'
' This is the modified sequential search subroutine.
' Input is the table in which to look up (ITABLE),
' the number of entries in the table (NTABLE), and
' the number whose index is to be found (JKEY).
' Output is the index (INDX) such that
' TABLE(INDX) = JKEY
'
' MODIFIED SEQUENTIAL SEARCH
'
8000 rem Start.
REM CMP cmp = 0
'
    for i. = 11 to ntable+10 step 10
REM CMP cmp = cmp + 1.
    if (ntable <= i.) then goto 8010
    if (itable(i.) < jkey) then goto 8020
'
    ITABLE(i.) < jkey; go back and look through last 10 entries.
'
8010 jstart. = i.-10
    for j. = jstart. to i.
REM CMP cmp = cmp + 1.
    if (itable(j.) = jkey) then indx=j.: return
    next j.
'
8020 next i.
    return
'
'$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
'Subroutine
'$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
'
' This is the basic binary search subroutine.
' Input is the table in which to look up (ITABLE),
' the number of entries in the table (NTABLE), and
' the number whose index is to be found (JKEY).
' Output is the index (INDX) such that
' TABLE(INDX) = JKEY
'
' BASIC BINARY SEARCH
'
8000 rem Start.
REM CMP cmp = 0
    ilow. = 1
    ihigh. = ntable
'
8020 rem Loop.
    imid. = (ihigh.+ilow.)\2 'Integer division truncates!
REM CMP cmp = cmp + 1
    if (itable(imid.) = jkey) then indx = imid. : return
    if (itable(imid.) > jkey) then ihigh. = imid. - 1
    if (itable(imid.) < jkey) then ilow. = imid. + 1
    goto 8020
'
    return
'
'$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
'Subroutine
'$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
'
' This is the assembly language binary search subroutine.
' Input is the table in which to look up (ITABLE),
' the number of entries in the table (NTABLE), and
' the number whose index is to be found (JKEY).

```

```

' Output is the index (INDX) such that
' ITABLE(INDX) = JKEY
'
' ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE BINARY SEARCH
'
8000 rem Start.
'
    call binsearch (ITABLE(1), NTABLE, JKEY, INDX)
'
    return

```

LISTING 3 ASSEMBLER BINARY SEARCH SUBROUTINE

```

;
ASM_SEG SEGMENT PARA PUBLIC
    ASSUME CS:ASM_SEG
    PUBLIC BINSEARCH
BINSEARCH PROC FAR
;
; THIS SUBROUTINE IS TO BE CALLED FROM BASIC OR
; ANOTHER HIGH-LEVEL PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE. IT
; DOES A BINARY SEARCH ON A DATA TABLE,
; RETURNING THE DESIRED INDEX INTO THE TABLE.
;
; FORMAT:
;
; CALL BINSEARCH (itable, ntable, jkey, indx)
;
; WHERE itable IS A TABLE OF INTEGER VALUES
; ntable IS THE NUMBER OF ITEMS IN THE TABLE
; jkey IS AN INTEGER WHOSE LOCATION IN THE TABLE
; IS DESIRED indx IS THE RESULT.
; jkey = itable(indx)
;
; NOTES:
; ITABLE MUST BE IN ASCENDING ORDER.
; JKEY MUST BE A VALID KEY, I.E., IT MUST BE
; CONTAINED IN ITABLE.
;
; SEE APPENDIX C. OF THE BASIC MANUAL FOR DISCUSSION
; OF THE BASIC CALLING SEQUENCE.
;
    PUSH BP ;YES, THIS IS NECESSARY!
    MOV BP, SP
;
    MOV SI, [BP]+12 ;ADDRESS OF ITABLE
    MOV DI, [BP]+10 ;ADDRESS OF NTABLE
    MOV DX, [DI] ;NTABLE IN DX
    MOV DI, [BP]+8 ;ADDRESS OF JKEY
    MOV AX, [DI] ;JKEY IN AX
    MOV DI, [BP]+6 ;ADDRESS OF INDX
    MOV BP, SI ;MOVE ADDRESS OF ITABLE TO BP
;
; INITIALIZE ILOW, IHIGH
;
    MOV CX, 1 ;CX=ILOW=1
; DX=IHIGH=NTABLE
;
SEARCH_LOOP:
;
    MOV SI, DX ;IHIGH INTO SI
    ADD SI, CX ;IHIGH+ILOW IN SI
    SHR SI, 1 ;DIVIDE BY 2 (TRUNCATE): IMID
;
    PUSH SI ;SAVE IMID, CALC. OFFSET NEXT
    DEC SI ;ITABLE(1) IS OFFSET 0
    SHL SI, 1 ;TWO BYTES PER ENTRY
;
    CMP [BP][SI], AX ;COMP. ITABLE(IMID) WITH JKEY
;
    POP SI ;RECOVER IMID
;
    JE CLEAN_UP ;JKEY = ITABLE(IMID), FOUND IT
    JG JKEY_SMALLER ;JKEY < ITABLE(IMID)
;
    MOV CX, SI ;JKEY > ITABLE(IMID), NEW ILOW
    INC CX ;ILOW = IMID + 1
    JMP SEARCH_LOOP
JKEY_SMALLER:

```


TABLE LOOK-UP

```

MOV DX, SI      ;NEW IHIGH
DEC DX          ;IHIGH = IMID - 1
JMP SEARCH_LOOP
;
; END SEARCH_LOOP
;
CLEAN_UP:
MOV [DI], SI    ;STORE INDX
;
POP BP          ;RESTORE BP
RET 8           ;4 ARGUMENTS
;
BINSEARCH ENDP
;
ASM_SEG        ENDS
;
END

```

LISTING 4 UNASSEMBLY OF BINARY SEARCH SUBROUTINE

```

u 5210 5246
04C5:5210 55      PUSH BP
04C5:5211 8BEC     MOV BP,SP
04C5:5213 8B760C   MOV SI,[BP+0C]
04C5:5216 8B7E0A   MOV DI,[BP+0A]
04C5:5219 8B15     MOV DX,[DI]
04C5:521B 8B7E08   MOV DI,[BP+08]
04C5:521E 8B05     MOV AX,[DI]
04C5:5220 8B7E06   MOV DI,[BP+06]

```

```

04C5:5223 8BEE     MOV BP,SI
04C5:5225 890100   MOV CX,0001
04C5:5228 8BF2     MOV SI,DX
04C5:522A 03F1     ADD SI,CX
04C5:522C D1EE     SHR SI
04C5:522E 56       PUSH SI
04C5:522F 4E       DEC SI
04C5:5230 D1E6     SHL SI
04C5:5232 3902     CMP [BP+SI],AX
04C5:5234 5E       POP SI
04C5:5235 740C     JZ 5243
04C5:5237 7F05     JG 523E
04C5:5239 8BCE     MOV CX,SI
04C5:523B 41       INC CX
04C5:523C EBFA     JMP 5228
04C5:523E 8BD6     MOV DX,SI
04C5:5240 4A       DEC DX
04C5:5241 EBFA     JMP 5228
04C5:5243 8935     MOV [DI],SI
04C5:5245 5D       POP BP
04C5:5246 CA0800   RET L,0008

```

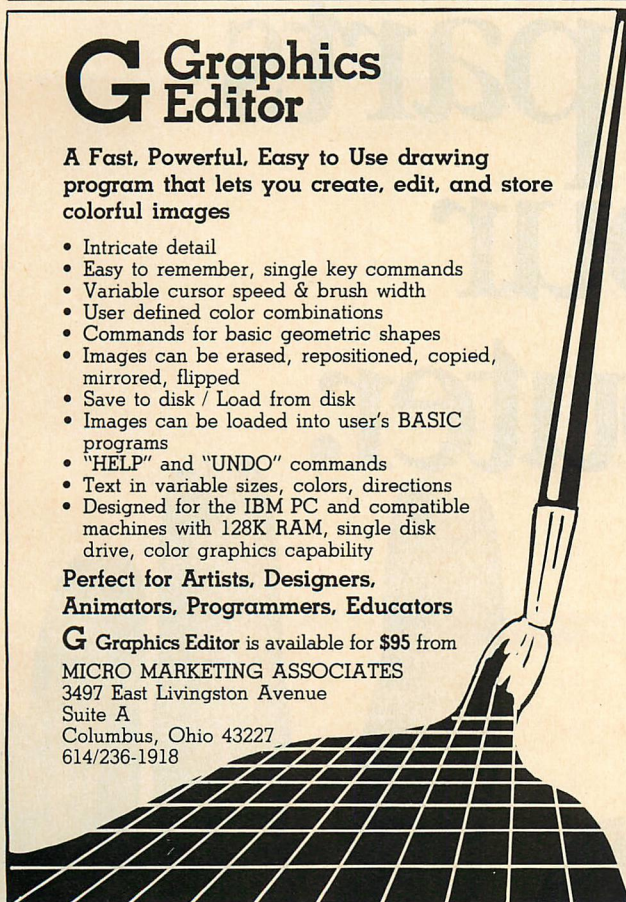
G Graphics Editor

A Fast, Powerful, Easy to Use drawing program that lets you create, edit, and store colorful images

- Intricate detail
- Easy to remember, single key commands
- Variable cursor speed & brush width
- User defined color combinations
- Commands for basic geometric shapes
- Images can be erased, repositioned, copied, mirrored, flipped
- Save to disk / Load from disk
- Images can be loaded into user's BASIC programs
- "HELP" and "UNDO" commands
- Text in variable sizes, colors, directions
- Designed for the IBM PC and compatible machines with 128K RAM, single disk drive, color graphics capability

Perfect for Artists, Designers,
Animators, Programmers, Educators

G Graphics Editor is available for \$95 from
MICRO MARKETING ASSOCIATES
3497 East Livingston Avenue
Suite A
Columbus, Ohio 43227
614/236-1918



CIRCLE NO. 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LET YOUR PC SEE THE WORLD!

The DS-88 digisector opens up a whole new world for you and your PC. Your computer can now become a security system, take computer portraits, analyze radiofluorograms, inspect assembly work... the DS-88 digisector is your PC's eyes; a random access video digitizer that works in conjunction with a TV camera to provide fast, precise conversion of video signals into digital data.

The original and still the best video digitizer!

- **High Resolution** — Up to 512 x 256 picture element scan
- **Precision** — 256 levels of grey scale
- **Versatility** — NTSC or industrial video input
- **Speed** — Only 4 seconds for 256 x 256 scan
- **Compactness** — Utilizes 1 slot in your IBM PC or XT

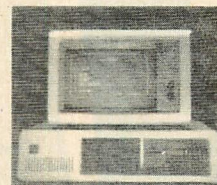
POWERFUL DISK SOFTWARE PACKAGE INCLUDED!

Check these features:

- Assign 16 colors to grey scale values
- Image subtraction and comparison
- A variety of dithering algorithms
- Image enhancement and zoom
- Disk load and save of images
- Dump pictures to the printer

GIVE YOUR PC THE GIFT OF SIGHT!

DS-88 Digisector: \$349.95
RCA 1500 Series Camera
w/6:1 Zoom Lens: \$399.90
DS-88, Camera and Cable: \$729.95



IBM PC Self-Portrait

THE MICRO
WORKS

Est. 1977



P.O. BOX 1110-E DEL MAR, CA 92014 619-942-2400
Software pkg. requires 192K, IBM color card & graphics printer, MS DOS

CIRCLE NO. 266 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Even the fastest fingers slow down when they struggle with computer commands. And no matter what software you use, you still have to enter the same things over and over again.

That's why you need SmartKey II,[™] the software that lets you control your computer with a single keystroke.

Add SmartKey II to WordStar and you can juggle margins and insert "boilerplate" paragraphs or sentences with just one key. Add it to Lotus 1-2-3 and you can concentrate on the numbers instead of the mechanics. You can even tap into Dow Jones with the press of a finger.

Don't type in the same thing twice. SmartKey II can remember commands, words, paragraphs, even entire letters. With SmartKey II, you can work faster and never worry about which keys to press.

It's easy to see why thousands of people all over the world are already using SmartKey II to make their lives easier.

SmartKey II Features:

Assign more than 3,000 characters to a single key.
Define over 300 function keys.
An exclusive "SuperShift" lets every key have up to four meanings.
Change any keyboard to the Dvorak layout.
Keys can be redefined while other software is running.
Key definitions can be saved to disk for later use.
SmartKey II is invisible to other software.
SmartKey II runs on the IBM PC and compatibles, the PCjr, the Kaypro II, 4, and 10; plus all other MS-DOS, CP/M, CP/M-86, and CP/M-Plus based personal computers.

SmartKey II is a trademark of FBN Software. WordStar is a trademark of MicroPro, Inc. Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc. PC-DOS is a trademark of IBM.

Best of all, SmartKey II is still only \$89.95.

To see how SmartKey II can speed up your work, pick up a copy at your computer dealer. It's the smartest move you will ever make. Software Research Technologies, Inc.*
3757 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 211, Los Angeles, CA 90010.
(213) 384-5430.

SMARTKEY II[™]

A Stroke Of Genius.

*Formerly Heritage Software, Inc.

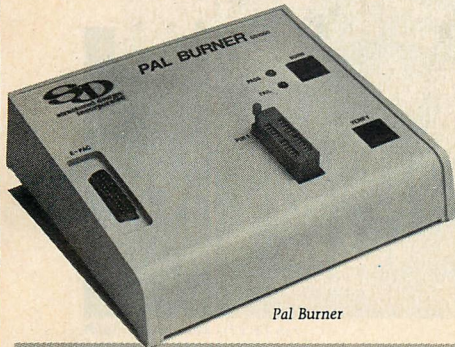
CIRCLE NO. 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The ten slowest parts of your computer.

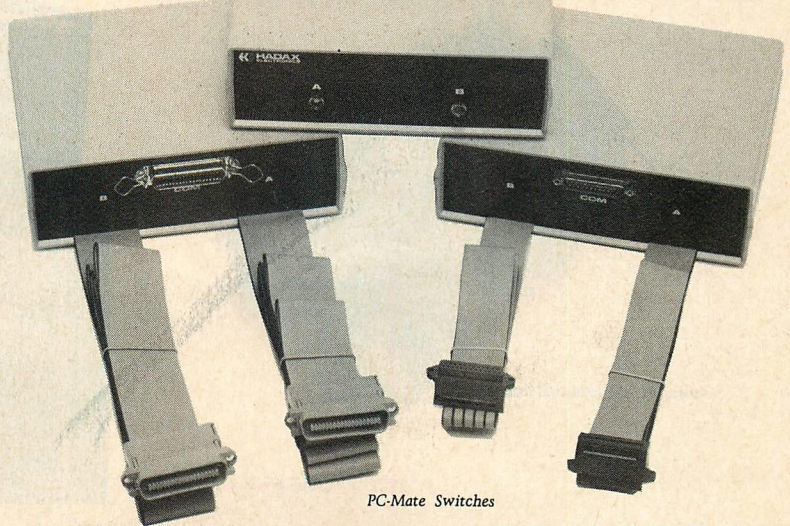


TECH RELEASES

Hardware, software, and other developments for the PC



Pal Burner



PC-Mate Switches

IBM has announced a new operating environment derived from Bell Laboratory's UNIX Time-Sharing System. The **IBM Personal Computer Interactive Executive (PC/IX)** is based on INTERACTIVE's IS/3, which is in turn based on UNIX System III, as licensed by AT&T, formerly Western Electric Company. PC/IX is a single-user, multi-tasking system that features a hierarchical file system; a flexible command language; execution of sequential, asynchronous, and background processes; a powerful full-screen editor; a flexible document formatting system; a system to control and track changes in programs and documents; co-residence with PC-DOS on fixed-disk partitions; a high-level programming language (C language) conducive to structured programming; password protection; utilities for file transfer to and from PC-DOS 2.00; and 8087 Match Co-Processor support or emulation.

The hierarchical file system has directories; simple, consistent naming conventions; mountable and demountable file systems and volumes; file-linking across and within directories; a

flexible set of directory and file-protection modes; and facilities for creating, accessing, moving, and processing files and directories simply and uniformly.

PC/IX SHELL serves as an interactive command interpreter with high-level programming language constructs. It utilizes, among other features, pipelining, sequential command execution, and program and command execution in the "background" mode.

The INed Editor is a full-screen text editor that features function keys, multiple "windows," overwrite or insert modes, cut-and-paste operations, vertical and horizontal scrolling, "filter" programs, and backup levels. Also included are spelling error detection facilities and text-formatting capabilities.

PC/IX includes a full range of utilities for copying, renaming, deleting, and archiving files. It also includes the Source Code Control System, a collection of programs that manage changes to files.

For structured programming, PC/IX provides a compiler for C, an assembler and relocating loader, a comprehensive run-time library, and a program for checking C source programs for stylistic and portability deviations.

The PC/IX system sup-

ports both the IBM PC/XT and the IBM PC with Fixed Disk Expansion. The minimum hardware configuration for the IBM PC/XT consists of: an IBM PC/XT system unit/keyboard, which includes one dual-sided diskette drive, one asynchronous communications support adaptor, and 128 KB storage; two 64 KB memory module kits; one IBM monochrome display and adapter.

The minimum hardware configuration for the IBM PC with Fixed Disk Expansion consists of: an IBM PC system unit/keyboard, which includes one dual-sided diskette drive and 64 KB storage; one IBM PC Expansion Unit with a 10-MB fixed disk drive and fixed disk adapter; three 64-KB memory module kits; and one IBM monochrome display and adapter.

The PC/IX system will have a one-time license charge of \$900 and will be available through IBM's National Accounts and National Marketing divisions.

IBM
900 King Street
Rye Brook, NY 10573
914-934-4488

CIRCLE 451 ON READER SERVICE CARD

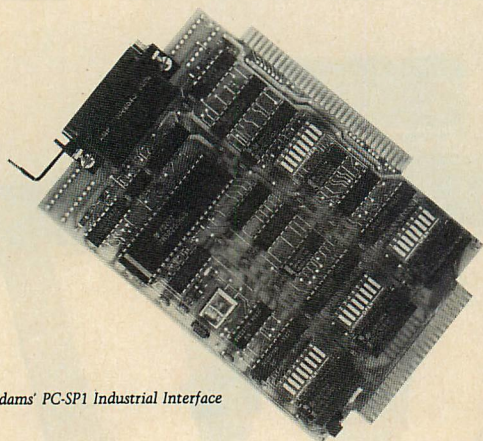
HARDWARE

The **Pal Burner** from **Structured Design** combines full design, simulation and programming aids including menu-driven PAL-ASM in a single product. Design specifications are first checked with the built-in PALASM assembler, which accepts Boolean equations and compiles them into an output to drive the programmer. The PAL Burner programs all currently produced PALs, both 20- and 24-pin devices, from Monolithic Memories National Semiconductor, Texas Instruments, and Advanced Micro Devices. \$3,000.

STRUCTURED DESIGN CORPORATION
1700 Wyatt Drive,
Suite #7
Santa Clara, CA 95054
408-988-0725

CIRCLE 487 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC-Mate data switches from **Hadax Products** include two push-button switches, each with an input panel connector, plus two output connectors mounted on six-foot-long ribbon cables. The switches include one with a 36-pin/32-lead-switched 'Centronics' interface for parallel printers and



Adams' PC-SP1 Industrial Interface



Ven-Tel's PC Modem Half Card®

one with a 24-lead-switched D-25/RS-232 interface for serial printers. \$99.50 each.

HADAX ELECTRONICS
79 Hazel St.

Glen Cover, NY 11542

CIRCLE 482 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Intelligent Technologies has enhanced its **PC Express Communications Package** with **ClusterNET 3270®**, a printed circuit board and SNA software that permit a PC to serve as an IBM 3274 cluster controller linking as many as 12 PCs with a mainframe. The new SNA software also provides a multisession capability, which enables a user whose PC is linked directly with a mainframe to display a variety of IBM 3278/9 terminal screens. Clusternet will be available for delivery in the first quarter of 1984. The new SNA software is available now as a standard feature of the PC Express with SNA package for \$1,295.

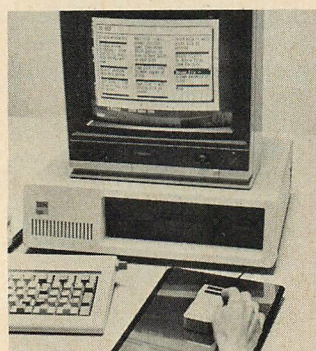
INTELLIGENT TECHNOLOGIES
151 University Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94301
415-328-2411

CIRCLE 485 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OptoMouse is a digital mouse from **USI Computer Products** that is available in three software packages: AutoCAD, for drafting and design; VisuAll, which creates a window interface on PCs, XT's, and compatibles; and Blue, a word processor with full-color windowing capabilities. USI has also announced a **modem** for the PC and PCjr. OptoMouse has a software driver that allows its control buttons to be utilized with existing application programs while simplifying application programming. OptoMouse with AutoCad, \$1,200; with VisuAll, \$485; with Blue, \$375. Modem for PCs, PCjr's, \$99.

USI COMPUTER PRODUCTS
71 Park Lane
Brisbane, CA 94005
415-468-4900

CIRCLE 486 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The **CmC BUSster GR** from **Connecticut microComputer Inc.** is a microprocessor-based interface designed to allow any computer with an IEEE-488 interface to communicate with any device that has a standard RS-232 interface. It is programmed through BASIC commands from the host (IEEE-488) computer. It comes assembled and tested with case, power supply, and standard female GPIB and DB-25 connectors. \$495.

CONNECTICUT MICROCOMPUTER
36 Del Mar Drive
Brookfield, CT 06804
203-775-4595

CIRCLE 480 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A **PC-SPI Industrial Interface** for the PC and XT is available from **Adams**. The PC-SPI incorporates an RS-232 or RS-422 serial port and three parallel input and output ports on a single board, allowing the user to interface to the PC and XT various peripherals for handling industrial serial and parallel data acquisition and control. \$219.

ADAMS
P.O. Box 8330, Station A
Greenville, SC 29604
803-233-4342

CIRCLE 484 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A new version of **The Key** is available from **STAFF** for controlling remote access to a computer system. The Key easily attaches to the serial port of any RS-232 terminal and normally requires no other modification to the hardware. \$600 for master and one unit.

STAFF COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY
10457 Roselle St.
San Diego, CA 92121
619-453-0303

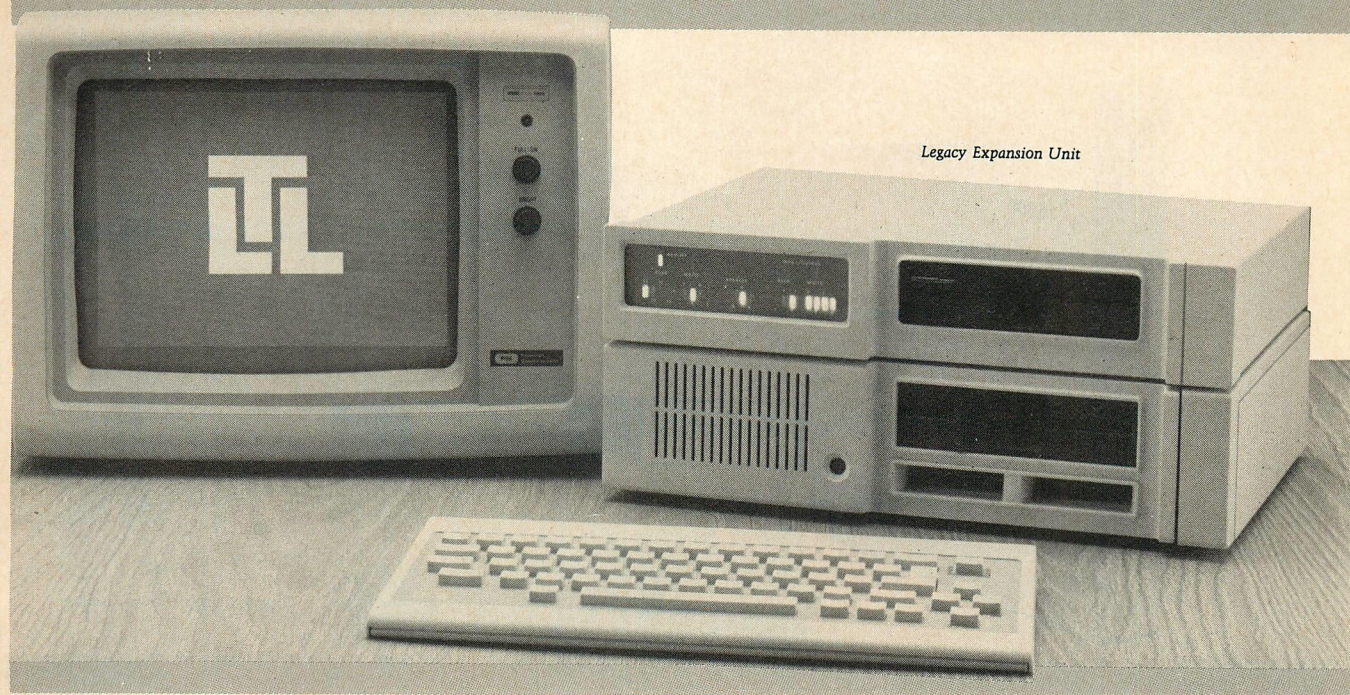
CIRCLE 483 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Ven-Tel has announced a **PC Modem Half Card®** and the **1200 PLUS®**, a 1200/300 baud, auto-answer, auto-dial, stand-alone smart modem. The Half Card is a 1200/300 baud auto-answer, auto-dial modem that fits in a small expansion slot on the XT. It includes the software communications package **CROSS-TALK-XVI**. PC Modem Half Card, \$549; 1200 PLUS Modem, \$495.

VEN-TEL
2342 Walsh Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051
408-727-5721

CIRCLE 490 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Legacy Expansion Unit

DASCON-1 is a data acquisition and control interface board for the PC from **Me-traByte Corporation**. It plugs directly into one of the expansion slots inside the PC and functions as a high-precision, low-speed data acquisition and control system and can connect directly to your application. \$485.

METRABYTE CORPORATION
254 Tosca Drive
Stoughton, MA 02072
CIRCLE 479 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The first multifacet expansion unit for the PCjr will be introduced in the first quarter of 1984 by **Legacy Technologies Limited**. The **Legacy** expansion bus provides 80 pins, the first 60 of which are identical to the PCjr's. The extra 20 pins can support features such as expanded interrupt capabilities, control and synchronization signals for coprocessors, and specialized I/O functions. Standard on the Legacy will be the power supply, LED status panel, expansion bus (4 slots), and a look-alike cabinet made to ride neatly atop the PCjr. Other options will also be available. \$395 for

base unit, power expansion, and LED display; \$450 for port, disk drive, and floppy disk controller; \$849 for full package.

LEGACY TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED
1414 "O" Street
Suite 100
Lincoln, NE 68508
402-475-PCJR or 475-7257
CIRCLE 477 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PLAN 3000® from **Nestar** is a mid-range, desktop networking system that allows IBM, IBM-compatible, and Apple personal computers to share information and peripherals. With 10-megabyte capacity and a tape streamer for back-up, the PLAN 3000 File Server can support any combination of PC, XT, Apple II, or Apple III workstations with a maximum of 255 workstations and servers per network. Under \$10,000.

NESTAR SYSTEMS, INC.
2585 E. Bayshore Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-493-2223
CIRCLE 488 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Eicon Research Ltd. has introduced **DisCache**, a high-speed, high-performance Winchester disk subsystem. The 10- or 20-megabyte subsystem includes a

5¼-inch hard disk, fast RAM cache memory (up to 256K), a specialized microcomputer, and a newly designed incremental back-up system. \$3,000.

EICON RESEARCH LIMITED
Unit 9, Viking Way
Bar Hill, Cambridge CB3 8EL
ENGLAND
(0954) 81825
CIRCLE 481 ON READER SERVICE CARD



SyQuest Technology has added to its line the **SQ338F Fixed Disk Drive**, a 38-megabyte, half-height Winchester disk drive designed for space-conscious applications requiring high-capacity on-line storage. The unit measures 1.625 × 4.8 × 8 inches. \$1,100 in quantities of 1,000.

SYQUEST TECHNOLOGY
47923 Warm Springs Blvd.
Fremont, CA 94538
415-746-0911
CIRCLE 478 ON READER SERVICE CARD

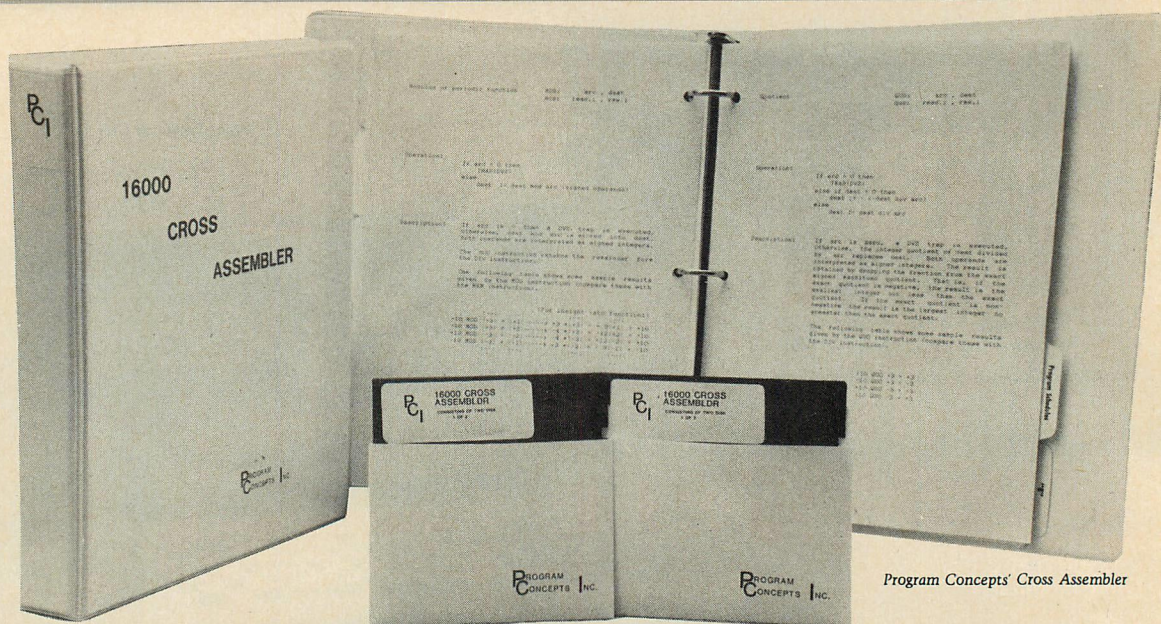
SOFTWARE

R:base 6000, a multi-user relational DBMS, has been introduced by **Microrim**. It combines the search and sort power, reporting features, and user convenience of Microrim's R:base 4000 with the file organization, management, and security capabilities found in a clustered environment. R:base 6000 can be accessed by several stations at one time while still maintaining database integrity.

MICRORIM, INC.
1750 112th Avenue, N.E.
Bellevue, WA 98004
206-453-6017
CIRCLE 464 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A new, general-purpose, micro-to-mainframe interface software program from **The Mega Group—Mega-Link/3270**—provides the IBM PC, PC/XT, and PCjr with dial-up access to IBM mainframes, allowing them to function as IBM 3270-type terminals. \$2500 for ten copies; \$150 per additional copy.

THE MEGA GROUP
2091 Business Center
Drive, Suite 100
Irvine, CA 92715
714-752-9533
CIRCLE 459 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Program Concepts' Cross Assembler

The latest entries in the **XMAC** series of cross assemblers from **Allen Ashley** enable any MS-DOS/PC-DOS system to serve as a development station for the Texas Instruments TMS1000/1100 family, the NEC 7500; the NEC mu-COM-4 microprocessors; the Motorola 6800/01/03/11, 6805, or 6809; the Intel 8085; the Zilog Z8; the RCA 1802/4/6; the Fairchild F8/3870; the National Semiconductor 8070; or the MOS Technology 6502. The software features a macro-assembler, a cross-reference generator, a screen editor, a hex file converter, and off-loading facilities. \$150.

ALLEN ASHLEY
395 Sierra Madre Villa
Pasadena, CA 91107
213-793-5748

CIRCLE 470 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Software Arts has announced an upgraded 1.2 version of **TK!Solver** that includes a faster on-line help facility, as well as increased speed in loading, clearing, direct solving, backsolving, and iterative solving. \$399.

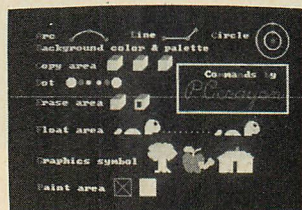
SOFTWARE ARTS, INC.
27 Mica Lane
Wellesley, MA 02181
617-237-4000

CIRCLE 458 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PCcrayon, a multi-use color graphics program for the IBM PC, has been released by **PCsoftware of San Diego**. With this system, the user can change colors and sizes of symbols or move segments around from one place to another. \$44.95 to \$125.

PCSOFTWARE OF
SAN DIEGO
9120 Gramercy Drive
Suite 416
San Diego, CA 92123
619-571-0981

CIRCLE 472 ON READER SERVICE CARD



LETTER EXPRESS, a new software application package from **Software Marketing Group**, allows IBM-PC users to access the Postal Service's Electronic Computer Originated Mail (E-Com). A computer-generated letter along with a list of mailing addresses can be transmitted via modem to the E-Com system, where the message will be merged with the mailing list, typed (up to two pages), inserted,

and sent to its destination by first-class mail. Total cost for a single page is 26 cents; 5 cents more for a two-page letter. **LETTER EXPRESS** guarantees that the user will pass E-Com's certification tests on the first try.

SOFTWARE
MARKETING GROUP
6308 Troost
Kansas City, MO 64131
913-791-2720

CIRCLE 461 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Two new versions of **Concurrent CP/M, Digital Research's** single-user, multi-tasking operating system for personal computers, were recently announced. One of these packages, a generic version of Concurrent CP/M for OEMs who use Intel's 8086 or 8088 microprocessors, can be configured for single-user and multi-user systems and is compatible with PC-DOS. The other version, a retail package that is also intended for use with the IBM PC, includes a window capability. The OEM version will be available at OEM-negotiable prices; the retail version will sell for \$150.

DIGITAL RESEARCH
160 Central Avenue
Pacific Grove, CA 93950
408-649-3896

CIRCLE 476 ON READER SERVICE CARD

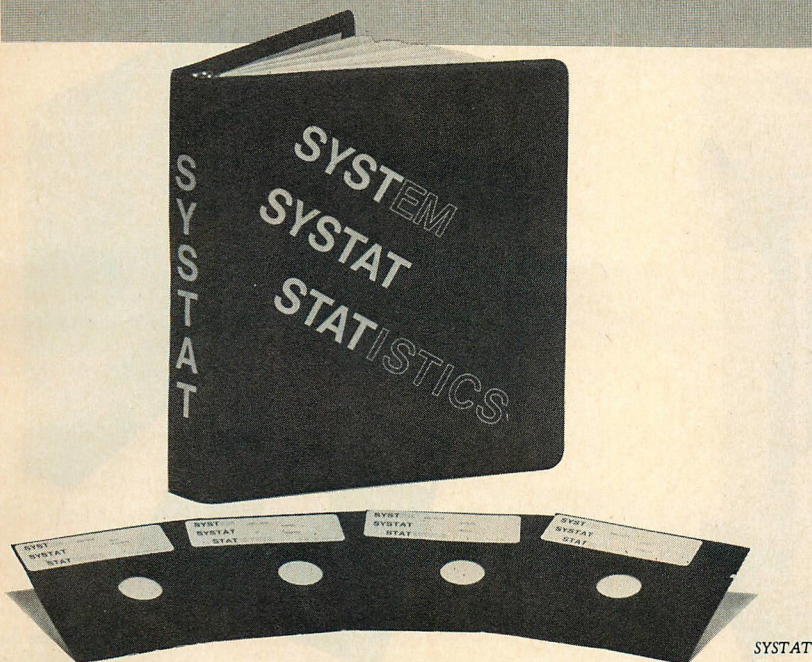
10-BASE, a relational data base management software package based on the Sequel relational DBMS language originally developed by IBM for mainframe computers, was recently announced by **Fox Research**. The system runs on MS-DOS and requires 192k of RAM. 10-BASE can exchange information with Lotus 1-2-3, WordStar, and other popular software packages. \$495.

Also new from Fox Research is **10-NET**, an inexpensive local area network system that can link up PCs, allowing users to share information, explore relationships, make presentations, and prepare business reports. Every plug-in card in 10-Net contains both "user" and "server" control software, which adds flexibility to the networking system. \$595.

FOX RESEARCH, INC.
7005 Corporate Way
Dayton, OH 45459
513-443-2238

CIRCLE 469 ON READER SERVICE CARD





Program Concepts, Inc.'s new **Cross Assembler** for the NS16000 permits the IBM PC to make programs for the new generation 32-bit computers. Written in C per K and R, the package consists of four utility programs: Cross Assembler, Cross Link, Debugger, and Librarian. \$595.

PROGRAM CONCEPTS, INC.

P.O. Box 8164
Charlottesville, VA 22901
804-978-1850

CIRCLE 463 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Whitesmiths has introduced a new version of its **Idris UNIX-compatible operating system**. The new version is designed to coexist with MS/PC-DOS and provides for IBM PCs and compatibles the efficient multitasking capabilities of UNIX-style systems.

Also new from Whitesmiths are **compiler packages** for porting applications from the UNIX or Uniplus operating systems to 8080- and 8026-based machines running CP/M or MS/PC-DOS. These new compiler packages make it easier to move UNIX-developed applications to microcomputers.

The new **Whitesmiths Application Software**

Directory is also now available. It includes product profiles, hardware requirements, and pricing/ordering information for Idris-compatible software products.

\$550—IIdris; \$175—annual maintenance, including technical telephone support and software updates; \$550—C Compiler packages; \$700—combined C and Pascal compiler package; \$1100—UNIX, Uniplus, and other Whitesmiths cross compiler packages, including compilers for host and target machines.

WHITESMITHS LTD.
97 Lowell Road
Concord, MA 01742
617-369-8499

CIRCLE 455 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Statistics capabilities formerly available only on mainframes are now available for micros, through **SYSTAT**, a comprehensive statistics and data management system from **Systat, Inc.** In addition to the usual univariate and multivariate statistical and graphical procedures, SYSTAT includes more sophisticated routines for probability plots, exploratory data analysis, log-linear analysis of multi-way tables, and factor analysis, as well as the only microcomputer implementations of multidimensional scaling, the multivar-

iate general linear model, and multivariate analysis of variance. \$495 for four double-density floppy disks in standard formats.

SYSTAT, INC.

1127 Asbury Avenue
Evanston, IL 60202
312-866-5670

CIRCLE 467 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Phaser Systems, Inc. has announced its **VDAM** (Virtual Diskette Access Method), a software package that completely integrates the mainframe and micro environments by providing users with unlimited mass storage, information exchange, automatic personal computer backup, and audit control. \$300.

PHASER SYSTEMS, INC.
24 California Street
San Francisco, CA 94111
415-434-3990

CIRCLE 471 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Release 1.1 of **ExecuStation**, a processing service linking PCs to Informatics mainframes, has been announced by **Informatics General Corporation**. New features include automatic log-on to an Informatics data center through Telenet, autodial support for the Hayes Smartmodem, and intelligent terminal capabili-

ties. \$200 for users who meet the monthly minimum charge for mainframe processing of \$300. \$50 per connect hour for file transfer.

INFORMATICS GENERAL CORPORATION
21031 Ventura Boulevard
Woodland Hills, CA 91364
213-887-9040

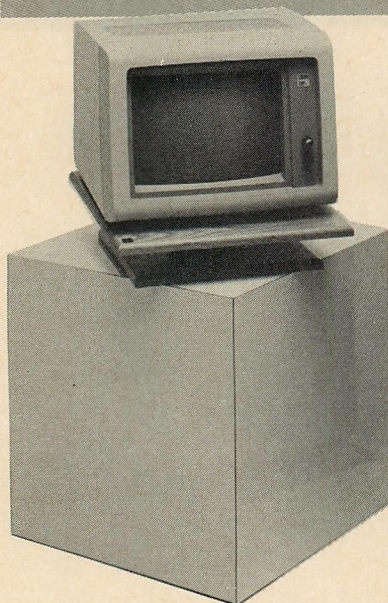
CIRCLE 460 ON READER SERVICE CARD



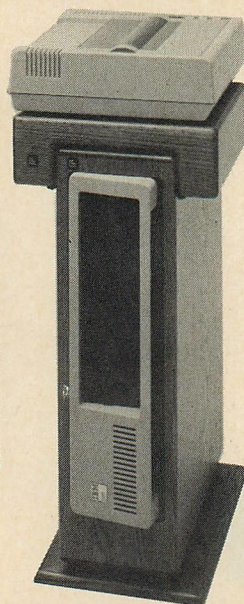
Information Builders, Inc. announces the availability of **FOCUS**, its non-procedural database and information management system, for the IBM PC XT/370. FOCUS's VM/CMS is available under the XT/370's announced VM/PC operating system. FOCUS will be licensed as a rider to a user's existing mainframe license—\$375/month rental or \$8,400 purchase.

INFORMATION BUILDERS, INC.
1250 Broadway
New York, NY 10001
212-736-4433

CIRCLE 454 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Lifeline Station



Omni Resources' Intelligent Disks

Also from **Digital Research** comes **DR Soft/Net**, a high-level CP/M networking software package that is compatible with all local area networking hardware. DR Soft/Net interconnects microcomputers running any version of the Concurrent CP/M operating system. Both 8- and 16-bit versions will be available, allowing 8- and 16-bit machines to run on the same network. The price for the package had not been determined at the time of this writing.

DIGITAL RESEARCH
160 Central Avenue
Pacific Grove, CA 93950
408-649-3896

CIRCLE 475 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OTHER WARES

Display Interface Corporation and **Key Tronic Corporation** have announced an agreement authorizing Key Tronic to manufacture and sell Display Interface's **HiFi Mouse**. The agreement also provides for continuing cooperation between the two companies in the development of mouse technology.

DISPLAY INTERFACE CORPORATION

1770 Post Road
Milford, CT 06460
203-877-7661

CIRCLE 432 ON READER SERVICE CARD

KEY TRONIC CORPORATION
Spokane Industrial Park
Spokane, WA 92216
509-928-8000

CIRCLE 431 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Lifeline Information Systems announces the **Lifeline Station**, a three-piece, solid wood, workstation for your IBM PC, XT, IBM Expansion Chassis, or Dec Rainbow. The Lifeline Tower houses your PC vertically beside your desk, a printer stand fits over the Lifeline Tower or can be placed on your desk, and a monitor stand that tilts or swivels completes the set. \$79.00 for printer stand, \$99.00 for monitor stand, and Lifeline Tower starts at \$199.00.

LIFELINE INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.
P.O. Box 766
Sandy, Utah 84091
801-566-5340

CIRCLE 445 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A **sales and rental service** of the IBM PC Software Users Group library has been started by the **National Public Domain Software Center**. There are more than 100 programs in this library and all are in the public domain and not copyrighted. They may be freely copied and exchanged. \$6.00 for "FLIPPY" disk with a volume on each side. \$99.50 for seven days rental of the complete library after receipt, with three days grace for return. Add \$7.50 for shipping, handling, and insurance for rentals. Telephone orders may be left on a 24-hr. telephone message machine by leaving credit card information.

NATIONAL PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE CENTER
1062 Taylor Street
Vista, CA 92083
619-727-1015 (credit cards)
619-941-0925

CIRCLE 438 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A new line of high-quality disks with unique sensors

has been introduced by **Omni Resources, Inc.** **Intelligent Disks** have two sensors that warn of high temperatures and excessive humidity, which may lead to loss of data. \$52.50 for a box of ten single-sided, double-density disks.

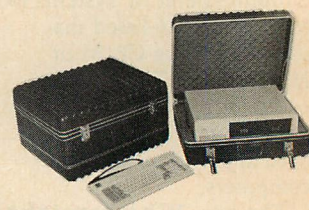
OMNI RESOURCES, INC.
50 Howe Avenue
Millbury, MA 01527
617-865-4451

CIRCLE 426 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fiberbilt has introduced a new line of fully foam-padded and key-lockable **cases for the IBM PC**. Case #19032 holds the IBM color or monochrome monitor and an IBM or Epson MS-80 printer. Case #19023 holds the CPU and keyboard. Case #19032—\$191.00; case #19023—\$181.00.

FIBERBILT
601 W. 26th Street
New York, NY 10001
212-675-5820 (in NY)
800-847-4176

CIRCLE 444 ON READER SERVICE CARD



OPT-TECH SORT™

SORT/MERGE program for IBM-PC & XT

Now also sorts dBASE II files!

- Written in assembly language for **high performance**
Example: 4,000 records of 128 bytes sorted to give key & pointer file in 30 seconds. **COMPARE!**
- Sort ascending or descending on up to nine fields
- Ten input files may be sorted or merged at one time
- Handles variable and fixed length records
- Supports all common data types
- Filesize limited only by your disk space
- Dynamically allocates memory and work files
- Output file can be full records, keys or pointers
- Can be run from keyboard or as a batch command
- Can be called as a subroutine to many languages
- Easy to use, includes on-line help feature
- Full documentation — sized like your PC manuals
- **\$99** — VISA, M/C, Check, Money Order, COD, or PO
Quantity discounts available

To order or to receive additional information write or call:

OPT-TECH DATA PROCESSING

P.O. Box 2167 Humble, Texas 77347
(713) 454-7428

Requires PC-DOS, 64K and One Disk Drive

CIRCLE NO. 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Expand your I.B.M. PC Memory

\$52⁰⁰ / 64K

(9 chips)

Why Pay More?

All you need is an add-on memory or multifunction board with expansion capabilities. Just snap in the extra chips (9 chips per row 64K memory). Expand to the maximum your board will allow, or just 64K at a time as needed. It takes five minutes of your time — anyone can do it. We include simple directions.

One Year Replacement Warranty

IBM Compatible Drives

All Drives Double Sided Double Density

Teac ½ height FD-55-B

Installation kit for P.C.
Installation kit for XT.
Free Installation Manual



\$289 ea.
4.95
14.95

CDC Drives Tandon Drives

Free Installation Manual

\$289 ea.
\$269 ea.

90 day Replacement Warranty

THANKS FOR THE MEMORY

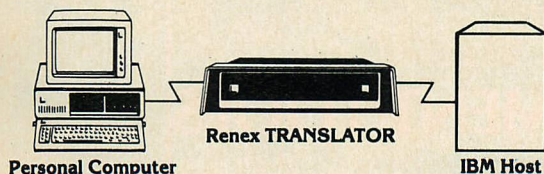


520 Tamal Plaza
Corte Madera, CA 94925
(415) 927-0333



CIRCLE NO. 261 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Easiest Way To Get Your IBM PC Talking With Your IBM Host Is With A Renex Protocol Convertor



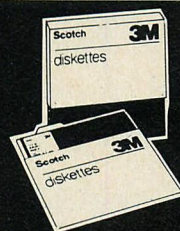
Renex has the best one!



6901 Old Keene Mill Road
Springfield, VA 22150
(703) 451-2200
TWX 710-831-0237

Renex has  the solution.

CIRCLE NO. 262 ON READER SERVICE CARD



SAVE MORE THAN EVER ON 3M Scotch® DISKETTES!

\$1⁹⁵ ea. 5¼" SSDD (744) ←
Qty. 20
5¼" DSDD (745) → **\$2⁷⁰** ea.
Qty. 20

5¼" SSQD—96TPI (746) **\$2.89** ea.
5¼" DSQD—96TPI (747) **\$3.95** ea.
(Specify soft, 10 or 16 sector.)

8" SSDD (740) **\$2.07** ea.
8" SSDD (741) **\$2.54** ea.
8" DSDD (743) **\$3.30** ea.
(Specify soft or 32 sector.)

Save even more on quantity orders!

Minimum Order: 20 diskettes. Add \$3.00 shipping per 200 diskettes. C.O.D. charge \$1.65 additional.

Visa • Mastercard • Checks

For fast service, call

DISK WORLD!

Nationwide: 1-800-621-6827

In Illinois: 312-944-2788

Suite 4806 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

Authorized Distributor
Information Processing Products



CIRCLE NO. 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM-PC* SOFTWARE PROFESSIONALS:

DO YOU HAVE BUGS THAT MYSTERIOUSLY CRASH YOUR PROGRAM UNDER EVALUATION, OR LOUSY PROGRAM PERFORMANCE AND A DEVELOPMENT DEADLINE STARING YOU IN THE FACE?

IF THE ANSWER IS 'YES', CALL:

Answer Software

CORPORATION

(408) 253-7515

WE CAN OFFER IMMEDIATE HELP WITH OUR

PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

Answer Software provides advanced debugging and performance analysis tools as well as technical consulting expertise for IBM-PC and compatibles.

*IBM-PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

TECH BOOK

A Special Section for Product and Service Listings

ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES

IBM PC SECURITY

Deter unauthorized persons from opening PC system unit. Kit includes specially designed Clarke screwdriver & companion Kent screws, kit price \$18.95. Control multiple PC's. qty disc & extra screws available. To order send ck or money order:

HOOKER TECH/ETERIA
PO Box 461
Lawrence, NY 11559

HARDWARE/ADD-ON BOARDS

EPROM & MP PROGRAMMER

PC compatible PROM-2000 card can program 2716, 32, 32A, 64, 128, MCM 68764 EPROMS and also 8748/49/51 processors. The software (CP/M-86, MSDOS) can read, verify and program eproms and uses fast programming algorithm. The zero insertion socket is mounted on an external box. The external box for BI-PO-LAR proms and PAL is also available.

ADVANCED MICROCOMPUTER
SYSTEMS, INC.
6802 N.W. 20th Ave.
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309
305-975-9515

DT2801 SERIES ANALOG I/O

Plug-in data acquisition boards with 8DI/16SE analog inputs, high or low level programmable gains, 2 analog outputs, 16 lines of digital I/O, DMA, on-board clock, and on-board microprocessor. Optional software subroutines and screw terminal panels.

DATA TRANSLATION INC.
100 Locke Drive
Marlboro, MA 01752
(617) 481-3700

HARDWARE/ PERIPHERALS

GRAPHICS ON YOUR NEC

The only complete printer buffer family! Print and compute at the same time. Buffers from 8K to 64K bytes for either parallel or serial printers. Graphics models convert 1-2-3 and MBA graphics output into high quality dot graphics on letter quality printers. Units ungradable to larger buffers and graphics. Proprietary double-buffering. Switch selectable hardware/software protocol. Cables and power supply included. Unique case mounts to side of PC without tools. Priced from \$229.

ConvertaBuffer™

VON LEIVENDYKE ENTERPRISES
Silvermine Avenue
Norwalk, Conn. 06850

HARDWARE/DISK DRIVES

8" & 5¼" FLOPPY DRIVES AND DISKETTES

- 8" flexible disk subsystem—Attractive thin-line design stacks above or below system's unit (19½" x 18" x 3½") ANT with complete documentation. Controller board and software available.

I-8480 DD, DS, 2.4 MB \$1495

I-8481 SD, DS, 1.2 MB \$995

- 5¼" internal disk drives—TANDON or Control Data—DS, 40 ATP1, 320 KB.

TM 100-2 \$235 • CDC 9409 \$249

- 5¼" half height internal drives available.

- Control Data diskettes—1240-00 5¼" SS/DD w/write protect notch in hub ring—bx of 10 \$22. 1244-00 5¼" DS/DD \$35. 1225-00 8" DS/DD wpn \$39.50. VISA/MC.

MICROXPRESS

MICROXPRESS
305 S. State College, Suite 135
Anaheim, CA 92806
(714) 632-8512

HARDWARE/ STORAGE DEVICES

WINCHESTER SUBSYSTEMS

Tallgrass Technologies offers a family of Winchester HardFiles and streaming tape by file backup for the IBM PC. With formatted capacities from 6.25MB to 70MB, Tallgrass has a HardFile System to fit the most stringent of data processing applications. From \$2995 including integral tape backup.

STEVE VOLK/V.P. MARKETING
Tallgrass Technologies Corporation
11667 West 90th
Overland Park, KS 66214
(913) 492-6002

PUBLICATIONS

DYNAMIC DUO RETURNS!

Two new disk magazines for the IBM-PC-PC FIRING LINE (for programmers) and PC UNDERGROUND (for non-tech folk) are available now. Send a self-addressed stamped disk mailer and two formatted DS/DD disks for your free copy.
ABCOMPUTING
P.O. Box 5503
North Hollywood, CA 91616-5503
(818) 509-9002

MAILING LISTS

IBM MAILING LISTS

Over 75,000 names of IBM personal computer owners (counts increase daily) available for rental on labels or magnetic tape. Total 550,000 including other brands.

IRV BRECHNER
TARGETED MARKETING, INC.
Box 453
Livingston, NJ 07039
(201) 731-4382

PROFILES OF RETAIL STORES & USERS

CI can provide names & addresses of: a) over 2,200 retail computer stores surveyed via the telephone, b) new personal computer users (e.g. IBM, Apple, Osborne, etc.). Both can be tailored & used for mailing lists, telemarketing or direct sales. Call (619) 450-1667.



COMPUTER INTELLIGENCE CORP.
3344 North Torrey Pine Ct.
La Jolla, CA 92037

SOFTWARE/ ACCOUNTING

SOLOMON III INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING

Suitable for large and small businesses, banks, and accounting firms. Unsurpassed in flexibility, power, and ease of use. Includes General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Payroll, Fixed Assets, Inventory, Purchasing, Order Entry, Sales analysis, Job Costing, and Mail List integrated around the MDBS III database management system. Features graphically displayed screens, on-line help text, and more accounting features than any other microcomputer accounting system. Complete documentation. Modules start at \$595. Demo available. See our ad this issue.



COMPUTECH GROUP INCORPORATED
Lee Blvd., Box 271
Frazer, PA 19355
(215) SOLOMON or 644-3344

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS PROJECT MANAGEMENT

PRIMAVERA PROJECT PLANNER™

Project planning, management and control. Uses critical path method. Offers interactive control of project activities, schedules, costs and resources. Up to 10,000 activities in any work breakdown structure. Tabular and graphic reports support earned value analysis. Call or write for brochure and sample reports.

PRIMAVERA SYSTEMS, INC.
29 Bala Avenue, Suite 224
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004
(215) 667-8600

SOFTWARE/ COMMUNICATIONS

VT 100/102/52 TERMINAL

PC100 turns your IBM type PC into a VT100/102/52 terminal. With PC 100 you can use DEC applications such as EDT, KED, WORD 11, & vi. PC 102 adds VT102 printer support & text file transfer to the standard VT 100 features. PC 102—SV offers 132 column support. Full VT keyboard emulation, easy to use SET-UP screens. Call or write for more information. From \$89.

GENERAL MICROSYSTEMS
7525 Mitchell Rd., Suite 101
Minneapolis, MN 55344
(612) 937-9194

RATES AND INFORMATION

Listings are grouped by category and consist of a bold lead line (23 characters maximum), 7 lines of ad copy (45 characters per line), plus 4 lines of company name, address and telephone number.

Listings are available only on a 3 issue basis at \$60. per issue (\$180. total). Copy will have a set format and remain the same for all 3 months. Enhance the appearance of your ad by including your Logo at an additional cost of \$25. per issue (\$75. minimum extra charge). Pre-payment is required by check, money order, or American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Visa credit cards. Closing Date: 1st of 2nd month preceding cover date.

Send copy and remittance to PC TECH JOURNAL, TECH BOOK, 12th FLOOR, 1 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10016. Call (212) 725-4215 for additional information or assistance.

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/COMPILER

C86—"C" FOR PROFESSIONALS

"C" brings great power, control and conciseness to programming. C86 brings FULL UNIX syntax (portability), source to a rich library (gives you control), no royalties, PC DOS & CPM-86 support, and overlays. Ask a friend—we are ahead. Development will keep us ahead. Hotline support is solid. \$395. Call your Dealer or CI. COMPUTER INNOVATIONS, INC.
10 Mechanic Street, Suite J-113
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 530-0995

THE PROGRAMMER'S SOURCE

COMPARE products. Find what's best. We serve programmers of MSDOS and CPM systems. We cover all compilers (like 15 PC DOS C compilers), editors, utilities, operating systems, communications programs, add-on hardware, key books and supplies. Call for answers, Referral Service, a catalog, literature, prices.
THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP
135 Main Street, Suite 3-D
Maynard, MA 01754
(800) 421-8006, (617) 897-4750

DESMET C—\$109

Full K&R C compiler, assembler, linker, librarian, full-screen editor and example software. Both 8087 and floating point libraries. OUTSTANDING PRICE/PERFORMANCE. Rated 1st or 2nd in August '83 BYTE benchmarks. No royalties on generated code. C Ware newsletter. Unlimited updates at \$20 each. PC-DOS (Ver 1.1 & 2.0), generic MS-DOS and CP/M-86 support. \$109 for complete package, shipping included.

CWARE

CORPORATION

C WARE CORPORATION—MAIL ORDER DEPT.
P.O. Box 710097
San Jose, CA 95171-0097

C-SYSTEMS•COMPILER•WINDOW

Working in support of the c-systems full C Compiler, the c-window provides source statement execution and breakpoints; variables may be displayed/alterd using C expressions; displays source code as program is tested. A must for all C programmers. 128K, 2DD required. C Compiler \$195; c-window \$195.
C-SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 3253
Fullerton, CA 92634
(714) 637-5362

SOFTWARE/DATA MANAGEMENT

T.I.M. IV

A data base management system that generates and summarizes files, mailing lists, and employee records. The data can be accessed and searched in a number of ways. T.I.M. provides help screens and function key legends as user aids. Capacities include 32,767 records per file, 40 fields per record, 60 char/field. (List Price: \$500.)
INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE, INC.
9300 W. 110th St. #380
Overland Park, KS 66210
(913) 388-1089

SOFTWARE/DEVELOPMENT/TOOLS

LITTLE KENNY'S TOOL

WRITE BASIC programs up to ten times faster and develop them with efficient, clean, well structured code. Little Kenny's Tool also includes the ability to generate data entry screens and reports. And a b-tree filing system is included for fast, sorted record filing and retrieval. \$116.

KENNETH R. WALETZKI
P.O. Box 992
Rosemead, CA 91770
(213) 285-3077

ACTIVE TRACE

A debugging & learning tool that lets you see how your basic program works. As your program runs, active trace shows you your variables & their current value & line number. (Dynamic Symbolic Debugger). Output to screen, printer or disk. No need to single step. Complete XREF mapping. Review in BYTE 4/83, p. 334, & Micro-computing 12/83, p. 22. \$79.95. Call toll free for info, (800) 358-9120, U.S.; (800) 862-4948, CA. AWARECO
P.O. Box 695
Gualala, CA 95445
(707) 884-4019

PASCAL COMPILER ASSIST

WITH IBM PASCAL and DOS 2. Compiler Assist Program (CAP) sets the ERRORLEVEL for BAT files to check return codes from PAS1 and PAS2. Allows completely automated compiles through the linkedit step. No more human intervention—let CAP do the monitoring for you! Tremendous productivity tool. BAT files included. \$35.

SLICK SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 641
Harrisburg, NC 28075
(704) 455-5927

FREE FREE FREE

BASIC AIDS FACT SHEETS and our guide titled "MAKE YOUR PC PROFITABLE" are sent free to persons who request them. Learn more about developing Structured Programs in BASIC. This new release of BASIC AIDS is the most powerful program DEVELOPMENT and DOCUMENTATION tool available!
TULSA COMPUTER CONSORTIUM
P.O. Box 707, 1004 North Dogwood
Owasso, OK 74055
(918) 747-0151

COBOL SUBROUTINES

Give IBM's COBOL the functions that were left out. Use all keys including ALT, Ctrl, all 40 function keys, PgUp, PgDn, INS, DE1, Home, End, etc. Rename/Delete files. Change the default disk. Plus Rel 2.0 functions: make/change/remove directories, get volume id's, get/change a file's mode. More. Easy to use. \$49.95.
Sun*Soft
PO Box 4277
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33338
(305) 566-8827

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

PELADA TEXT ENGINEER

Engineering and Scientific Word processing. Technical symbols, special characters, super/subscripts, italics, underlining, bolding. With graphics hardware you can design any symbols you want, up to 384 different characters. All characters visible on screen and printable. Easy English commands. \$250.
PELADA INFORMATICA INC.
562 Johnson Street
Kingston, Canada K7L-2A1
(613) 549-1747

ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

ECA is a high performance simulator for analog electronic circuits. Features include full editing, worst case, sensitivity analysis, ability to sweep components, 64 nodes. It is easy to use and very fast. Price \$150. For all MS-DOS, CP/M, CP/M-86 computers.
TATUM LABS
P.O. Box 698
Sandy Hook, CT 06482
(203) 426-2184

SOFTWARE/FINANCIAL

CALCULATOR EMULATOR

Now you can make quick calculations with the ease of an adding machine or print calculator on your IBM PC. Includes programmable formats for scientific notation, fixed or floating point, auto decimal entries, PLUS optional title line and labelling of entries. For home or business. Dealer inquiries welcomed. \$39.95. MC/VISA/CHECK/MO.
SPECIALTY DESIGNS
7739 El Pensador
Dallas, TX 75248
(214) 960-2455

\$CASHFLO/\$CASHSLO

Track home/business income/expenses by day, month, qtr. or yr. Easy to use menus. Create up to 64 income, expense, check, cash, savings or credit accts. Enter up to 700 single or split transactions/mo. Check sequence search. Tax & check reconcile flags. 2DD/HD, 128K, DOS2.0. \$195. CHECK/M.O. Dealer inquiries welcomed.
INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE CONSULTANTS
P.O. Box 18218
San Jose, CA 95158
(408) 289-8921

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

PIGLATIN TRANSLATOR

PIGLAT will translate an ASCII text into piglatin! The full source code in the language of C (with notes and remarks) is included. The executable file runs under PC-DOS (except version 2.0) or you can use the source with any C and operating system configuration. Entertaining as well as interesting. Prepaid \$29.95.
WESTCOMP
23441 Golden Springs, Suite 300
Diamond Bar, CA 91765

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

VERSAWRITER

Complete drawing system for IBM PC includes digitizer drawing board and software—ready to use. Use digitizer to trace drawings to the computer screen. Features include draw & dot mode, fill & airbrush in 100 colors, add text, save and recall picture, dump graphics to printer, make circles, boxes, pie charts & bargraphs, create your own brush palette and more. \$299.00.
VERSA COMPUTING, INC.
3541 Old Conejo Road, Suite 104
Newbury, CA 91320-2178
(805) 498-1956

35mm SLIDE FROM YOUR PC

COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS converts graphic files produced on the IBM PC into brilliant 35mm color slides with color resolution 400% better than your monitor. Leave your printouts behind. Project yourself into the technology of tomorrow. Use high resolution color slides at your next presentation. COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS. \$6/slide, \$30 minimum order.
VISUAL HORIZONS
180 Metro Park
Rochester, NY 14623
(716) 424-5300

PLOT-10 GRAPHICS EMULATOR

PC-PLOT is a complete emulation of the TEKTRONIX model 4010 graphics terminal. The basic packages range from \$40 to \$75 plus optional plotter driver software. Write or call for a technical brochure.
MICROPLOT SYSTEMS CO.
1897 Red Fern Drive
Columbus, OH 43229
(614) 882-4786

TECH BOOK

FORTRAN GRAPHICS PACK

60 MicroSoft FORTRAN/Pascal (1.0 or 3.1) SuperSoft FORTRAN callable subroutines. Professional graphics power backed by a 90 page user manual, filled with examples and designed to be helpful to every level of user. Five packages in one! General utility, 2-D interactive, 2-D plots, 3-D plots, and solid models (hidden line removal) \$95.

MICROCOMPATIBLES
11443 Oak Leaf Drive
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

TECHTRONICS 4010 EMULATION

High resolution screen/prINTER graphics for the IBM PC. Full interactive capabilities with file transfer and cross-hair control. Utilizes PLOT 10, ISSCOS DISPLA, TEL-A-GRAF and SAS protocols. OFF-line review of graphics output. This emulation software is easy to use with high quality graphics at an affordable price. \$300.00. Technological Systems Group
3852 Foxford Drive
Atlanta, GA 30340
(404) 939-3526

SOFTWARE/ LANGUAGES

ADA ON A MICRO

JANUS/ADA is an exceptional programming language for software development. Being a subset of the Ada programming language JANUS/ADA implements those features of Ada which are directly needed by professional programmers. These features include separate compilation, user defined data types and helpful program debugging.
R.R. SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 1512
Madison WI 53701
(608) 244-6436

SOFTWARE/MAILING PROGRAMS

PONY EXPRESS XL

Designed for commercial mailings or extra large lists. Super fast machine code multi sort. Carrier route sort. Prints labels: 1-5 across, single line format, or user-defined format. Also CHESHIRE FORMAT. Unlimited files. Multi file merge. Records can be selected by user-defined codes, specific zips or zip ranges. Phone list option. Unique correction & deletion routines for updating. Instant access to all records. Auto repeat for ease of record entry. Interfaces w/most word processors. \$238.
COMPUTECH
975 Forest Ave.
Lakewood, NJ 08701
(201) 364-3005

SOFTWARE/SORT

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE

Extremely fast Sort/Merge program for the IBM-PC. Can sort or merge multiple files containing fixed or variable length records. Run as a DOS command or call as a subroutine, plus many other features. Now also sorts dBASE II files! Compare before you buy any other. Write or call for more info. \$99.
OPT-TECH DATA PROCESSING
P.O. Box 2167
Humble, TX 77347
(713) 454-7428

SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

COPY PROTECTION

SLK/F places an assembled or compiled program on a diskette with 4 different copy-resistant features in such a way that it runs normally, but cannot be copied by backup programs such as COPYPC. The rest of the diskette is available as normal, and DOS may be added. Price \$150.

OLIVE BRANCH SOFTWARE

OLIVE BRANCH SOFTWARE
1715 Olive Street
Santa Barbara, CA 93101
(805) 569-1682

IBM-PC COBOL PROGRAMMERS

Screen coding is fun, fast and accurate with Qwik-Screen Builder. "Paint" screen layout and create true COBOL source code for screen section in minutes. 100+ pages of documentation. Satisfaction guaranteed or money back. Needs DOS 1.1/2.0, two DS/DD drives, monochrome display and the COBRUN. EXE runtime module. \$50/Visa/MC.
THE COMPUTER WORKS
P.O. Box 1371
Coeur d'Alene, Idaho 83814
(208) 667-6152

THE FORMS DESIGNER™

Attention IBM Pascal, FORTRAN, and Assembly users! Save time in designing formatted screen I/O. Interactive Forms Editor allows you to draw lines and boxes, define fields, and edit text. Access forms or read keyboard entry by writing only one line of code. Provides sequential data retrieval and storage. Requires 128K RAM. Only \$275 complete. Demo and manual \$35. Call or write:
BIT SOFTWARE
PO Box 619
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 262-1054

DISK MECHANIC

THE ULTIMATE Floppy Disk Backup & Repair—Utility. Can back up ALL software protected disks written on the IBM PC. Works manually or automatically. Restores deleted files. Files or sectors can be searched, examined & changed. Checks disk drive speed. Req. IBM PC, DOS 1.1/2.0, 128K mem. & 2 floppy drives. \$73 Ppd. USA.
MLI MICROSYSTEMS
PO Box 825, Dept. TB
Framingham, MA 01701 USA
(617) 926-2055 for info MC/VISA.

TOOLS FOR PROGRAMMERS

- FILE TOOLKIT: COMPARE lists file differences; COMPRESS shrinks files; ENCRYPT secures valuable data, HEXDUMP lists files in hex and ASCII.
- PASCAL TOOLKIT: PXREF prints program cross-references; PNEAT prettyprints programs; PCASE highlights variables. Just \$29.95 each, both for \$49.95. VISA/MC accepted.

SEVEN VALLEYS SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 99
Glen Rock, PA 17327
(717) 235-5470

KEY-MASTER FREE TRIAL

Redefine IBM-PC keyboard. Assign up to 600 characters to a key. Create fill-in-the-blanks command strings. Includes KEY-MASTER Profile Editor. New Profiles easily loaded. One key-stroke turns KEY-MASTER on or off. Send only \$6.00 now for disk. Send \$20.00 later, only if you like KEY-MASTER.
ADAMS ENTERPRISES
Rt. 4 Box 23
Shelbyville, KY 40065

COPY PROTECTION BY MSD

THE ULTIMATE diskette copy protection system designed by software developers and publishers. A variety of protection methods are available to suit your protection requirements. All IBM PC and XT environments are supported which includes. DOS, BASIC (compiled and interpretive), Pascal, P-System and stand-a-lone systems. Customized systems also available. Requires: 64K, two disk drives.
MICRO-SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS, INC.
214 1/2 West Main Street
St. Charles, Illinois 60174
(312) 377-5151

THE PROWRITER UTILITIES

COMPLETE CONTROL OF YOUR C. Itoh 8510/1550 and NEC 8023. DOS 1.1 + 2.0 compatible for \$44.95. PROCNTRL—On-Line Keyboard Control of Printer PROEPSIM—Epson Grafrax Simulator (eg 1-2-3) PROSCR—Text/Graphics Screen Dump, 2 sizes. PROSTALL—Wordstar 3.2 + 3.3 Installation PROSET—Menu Driven Printer. Setup + 2 more.
COURTRIN ENTERPRISES
P.O. Box 231190
San Diego, CA 92123
(619) 569-8308

CONVERTS ANY CPM TO DOS

CROSSDATA CONVERTS ANY DATA/TEXT FILE format from CPMxx to MS/PC-DOS, CPMxx to CPMxx, & MS/PC-DOS to CPMxx. Cross data runs on IBM-PC or comparable computer using MS/DOS 2.0. Cross data is a self-contained program. It does not require any additional hardware or software. To order send \$99 check or money order to:



AWARD SOFTWARE, INC.

AWARD SOFTWARE, INC.
236 North Santa Cruz Ave.
Los Gatos, CA 95030
(408) 395-2773

SOFTWARE/WORD PROCESSING

VOLKSWRITER INT'L EDITION™

For IBM-PC and compatibles. On screen tutorials, full-screen editing, on-screen formatting and standard ASCII/DOS files. Permits writing in German, French, English, Spanish & Italian and generation of scientific, mathematical & engineering characters. Multiple keyboard arrangements and communications possible. \$225.00.
LIFETREE SOFTWARE, INC.
411 Pacific St., Suite 315
Monterey, CA 93940
(408) 373-4718

PELADA TEXT ENGINEER

Word processing for scientific and multilingual text. All IBM characters. Super/subscripts, italics, underlining, bolding. With graphics hardware, you can use any symbols and any alphabet, up to 384 characters. All symbols visible on screen and printable. Easy English commands. \$250.
PELADA INFORMATICS INC.
562 Johnson Street
Kingston, Canada K7L-2A1
(613) 549-1747

USER GROUPS

PASCAL NEWS

Pascal News is the official but informal publication of the Pascal Users' Group (PUG). PUG promotes the use of, and the ideas behind, the programming language Pascal. Pascal News has seven years of back issues at present and documents source programs written in Pascal. Four issues per year—\$25.
PASCAL NEWS
2903 Huntington Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44120

TECH MART

PCDISKID allows you to print sorted directory listings in four formats; add, change, or delete volume labels; and recover inadvertently erased files. PCDISKID requires DOS 2.0 and is available for \$30.

PC FILECOMPARE compares the contents of two files and displays the differences in record format. Displayed data can optionally be changed. Compares files of different lengths, no limitations as to the number of non-matching characters. PC FILECOMPARE requires DOS 1.1 or higher and is available for \$50.

Both programs present the user with an easy to use screen menu and work on floppy or hard disk.

VISA/MasterCard

ErgoSoft

P.O. Box 454, Oakhurst, NJ 07755
(201) 493-8352

CIRCLE 281 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ICs PROMPT DELIVERY!!!
SAME DAY SHIPPING (USUALLY)

64K DYNAMIC RAM ICs
200 ns @ \$5.97
150 ns @ \$6.09

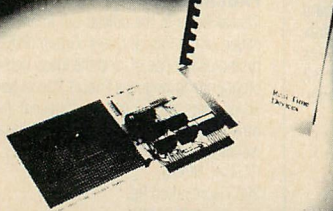
These are the ICs you need to expand your IBM PC memory. Install these yourself in the motherboard or an expansion board. Our prices are often half that of retail stores. Our quality is second to none.

We sell other memory ICs.
27128, 2764, 6264, 256K, etc.

MasterCard VISA or UPS CASH COD
Factory New, Prime Parts $\mu P\infty$
MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED
24,000 South Peoria Ave.
BEGGS, OK 74421 (918) 267-4961

Prices shown above are for Jan. 13, 1984.
Please call for current & volume prices. Prices subject to change. Please expect higher prices on some parts due to world wide shortages. Shipping and insurance extra. Cash discount prices shown. Federal Express Standard Air is \$5.99. Orders received by 6 PM CST can be delivered to you by the next morning.

Create your own
unique PC interfaces
in minutes!



The PD100 allows rapid development of specialized PC interfaces. It features a buffered data bus, switch-selectable address decoder, and a large prototype area (up to 40 IC sockets). The 116-page manual covers basic interfacing concepts and details implementing A/D, D/A converters, I/O ports, connection of transducers and dozens of useful circuits.

PD100 w/manual - \$99
plus \$3.50 P&H
Manual only - \$20 Postpaid
PA residents add 6%
Check, MasterCard, or VISA (814) 234-8087

REAL TIME DEVICES
1930 Park Forest Ave.
P.O. Box 906
State College, PA 16804

How to use computers to teach math!

COMPUTERS IN MATHEMATICS:

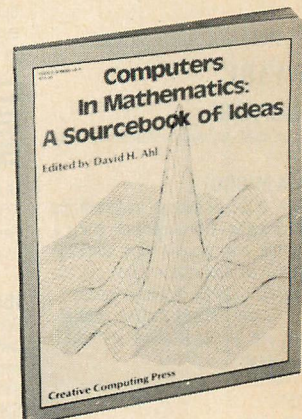
A SOURCE BOOK OF IDEAS

Now that more and more math departments have access to a micro-computer, the problem becomes: How to use the computer effectively as a teaching aid?

Here's where **COMPUTERS IN MATHEMATICS** can help you. This book of reprints from *Creative Computing* magazine is a goldmine of learning ideas, problem-solving strategies, programming hints, puzzles, brain teasers, and much more!

COMPUTERS IN MATHEMATICS covers nine subject areas:

- Computer literacy and computers in society.
- Thinking strategies and how to solve problems.
- Computer simulations and how to write them.
- Probability.
- Mathematical miscellany, from circular functions to differential equations.
- Art and graphics and their relation to mathematics.
- Computer Assisted Instruction (CAI).
- Programming style.
- Puzzles, problems and programming ideas.



8 1/4" x 11", softcover,
hundreds of black-and-white
diagrams and illustrations.

In all, **COMPUTERS IN MATHEMATICS** contains 77 fascinating articles, over 200 problems for assignment, and nearly 100 programs. Edited and with a preface by David H. Ahl, Editor-in-Chief of *Creative Computing*, this immensely practical volume is an invaluable classroom tool for teachers and students of all grades.

USE THE COUPON TO ORDER YOUR COPY TODAY!

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS Dept. NC68 39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, New Jersey 07950

Please send me _____ copies of **COMPUTERS IN MATHEMATICS: A Sourcebook of Ideas**, at \$15.95, plus \$2.00 postage & handling,* each. #12D

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed \$_____ (CA, NJ and NY STATE residents add applicable sales tax.)

☐ Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Expire Date _____

Signature _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ (please print full name)

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

*Outside USA add \$3.00 per order.

For faster service, call **TOLL FREE 800-631-8112**. (In NJ call 201-540-0445.)

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

READER SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE	READER SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE	READER SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE
273	ABM	37	105	Greenleaf Software	162	103	Paradise Systems, Inc.	109
162	ACI Computer Corp.	177	156	Harvard Associates	132		PC Brand	38, 39
226	Alloy Computer Products	141	151	Hercules Computer Technology	10	182	PC Connection	104, 105
230	Amdek Corp.	5	189	Heritage Software	208	183	PC Link	123
104	American High Tech Industries	12	216	Houston Instruments	169	122	Pegasus	115
139	American Planning Corp .	133	200	Howard W. Sams	83	185	Phaser Systems	15
145	American Planning Corp .	135	277	I-Bus Systems	191	167	Physical Sciences Inc.	205
228	Ann Arbor Software	9	152	IBM	50, 51	268	Polytron	224
206	Answer Software	216	131	IBM	84, 85	239	Programmer Shop	140
106	Apparat, Inc.	111		IDE Associates	97	190	Pure Data LTD.	60, 61
102	Application Executive Corp	117		IDE Associates	99	191	Quadram Corporation	C-2
197	Archives	102	160	Image Processing Systems	173	194	Quaid Software	130
229	Ariel Corp	188	188	Innovative Data	156	192	Quantum Software Systems	193
109	AST Research	13	241	Integral Quality	110	125	R & R Software Inc.	149
107	Atron	189	209	Intelligent Technologies	28, 29	143	Readiware	172
110	Avocet Systems Inc.	119	172	Kamerman Labs	93	196	Real-Time Computer Science Corp	186
155	B & L Computer Consul- tants	205	159	Laboratory Microsystems .	132	262	Renex Corp.	215
215	Basic Business Software ...	168	161	Leading Edge	C-4	264	Robert J. Brady Co.	125
193	Beck Manufacturing	134	178	Legacy Technologies Ltd.	167	212	Rocky Mountain Software	82
114	Bellesoft, Inc.	187	276	M.A. Systems	157	203	Rouge River Software	146
270	Bizcomp	155	164	Mark Williams Co., The ...	27	199	S.T.B. Systems, Inc.	34, 35
115	Blaise Computing	161	165	MBP Copal	45		Safeware, The Insurance Agency	130
	Borland International	41	118	Micro Data Base Systems Inc.	21	265	Seequa Computer Corp.	23
116	C-Source	100	166	Micro Design International	108	201	Softcraft	153
177	C-Ware	139	275	Micro Focus Ltd.	42, 43	202	Softool Systems	178
	CMC	203	163	Micro Marketing Associates	207	280	Software Arts	183
	Compaq Computer Co.	1	219	Micro Tech Exports	168	127	Software Link	108
129	Computer Innovations	26	272	Micro Tempus	163	223	Software Mart	92
101	Concept Technologies, Inc.	137	198	Micro Type	158	142	Software Solutions	185
258	Contemporary Computer .	205	324	Microdel	131	205	Solution Technology	127
133	Coosol, Inc.	138	171	Micromart	46, 47	231	Solution Technology	129
132	Cosmos	94		Microsoft	54, 55	208	STSC	159
121	Creative Solutions	88		Microsoft	147	232	Sysgen, Inc.	201
130	Cuesta Systems Inc.	82	174	Microware	142	234	Tall Grass Technologies	2
210	DCA	6, 7	266	Microworks	207		Tall Tree Systems	136
134	Data Access Corp	126	123	Microxpress	121	154	Tecmar	18, 19
136	Data Base Decisions	88	112	Mouse Systems	180	261	Thanks For The Memory..	215
251	Data Business Vision, Inc.	171	204	Multi Tech Systems	8	235	Transend SSM	178
278	Davong Systems	C-3	124	Mylestar Electronics	143	135	Unisource/Cambridge Digital Supply	14
214	Digital Research	30, 31	111	National Memory Systems Corp	195	120	Vault	4
271	Digital Supply	20	175	Novum Organum	170	113	Vertex	166
141	Disk World	215	179	Opt-Tech	215	140	Visual Age	148
269	Ducan-Atwell	98	180	Orchid Technology	24	218	Watsoft Products, Inc	188
195	Ecosoft	158	187	Orchid Technology	25	242	Watsoft Products, Inc	205
267	Excalibur	103	181	Oryx Software	179	274	Winterhalter, Incorporated	181
170	Falcon Technologies	101	176	Overland Data	170	108	X-Comp	17
213	Flagstaff Engineering	175				224	XY Quest	223
138	Fox Research	89						

PC TECH JOURNAL PRODUCT INDEX

RS# PRODUCT ADVERTISER PAGE #

OPERATING SYSTEMS

192 QNX Quantum Software Systems193
135 UNIX Systems Unisource/Cambridge14

IBM COMPUTERS AND COMPATIBLE UNITS

265 Chameleon Seequa Computer Corp.23
Compaq Plus Compaq Computer Co.1
131 Personal Computer IBM84, 85
161 Leading Edge PC Leading EdgeC-4

ACCESSORY CARDS MULTIFUNCTION BOARDS

191 QUADBOARD Quadram CorporationC-2
273 Superboard ABM37
276 I/O Processor M.A. Systems157
103 Multi-display Card Paradise Systems Inc.109
190 XT Compatible Pure Data LTD.60, 61
154 Elan Tecmar18, 19

OTHER ACCESSORY CARDS

151 Hercules Graphics Card Hercules Computer Technology10
324 Realcolor Microdel131
107 PC Probe Atron189

COMMUNICATION

204 MT212PC Multi Tech Systems8
109 Communications Packages AST Research13
235 Communications Packages Transend SSM178

MASS STORAGE HARDWARE

122 Hard Disk Pegasus115
234 Tape Back-up Tall Grass Technologies2
230 Disk Drive Amdek5
106 Hard Disk sub-system Apparat Inc.111
162 ACI Sub-systems ACI Computer Corp.177
226 PC Store Alloy Computer Products141
111 PC-8000 Series National Memory Systems Corp.195
232 Back-up Systems Sysgen, Inc.201

COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE

210 IRMA DCA6, 7
108 X-Net Xcomp17
104 Supersmart Modem American High Tech Industries12
270 PC Intellimodem Bizcomp155
278 Multilink DavongC-3

ORGANIZATIONS

Insurance Safeware130

GRAPHICS SOFTWARE

269 LENIPEN x t Duncan-Atwell98
251 GDSS Data Business Vision, Inc.171

RS# PRODUCT ADVERTISER PAGE #

SOFTWARE FOR PROFESSIONALS

110 Cross Assembler Avocet Systems, Inc.119
102 APX Core Executive Application Executive Corp.117

WORD PROCESSING SOFTWARE

228 Textra Ann Arbor Software9
160 Proofwriter Image Processing Systems173
203 SPF/PC Rogue River Software146

LANGUAGES

164 C Compiler Mark Williams Co., The27
241 LISP Integral Quality110
208 APL plus/PC System STSC159
218 Waterloo Watsoft188
242 Interpreters Watsoft205
165 Cobol MBP Cobol45
Turbo Pascal Borlund International41
116 Basic-C C-Source100
129 C86 Compiler Computer Innovations26
159 PC/Forth Laboratory Microsystems132
Fortran Microsoft147
Mouse Microsoft54, 55

PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS

185 m3278/SPF Phaser Systems15
205 Compare II Solution Technology, Inc.127
231 Compare II Solution Technology, Inc.129
115 View Manager Blaise Computing, Inc.161
132 Revelation Cosmos94
267 SAVVY PC Excalibur103
268 Polylibrarian Polytron224
142 DataEase Software Solutions185
114 ES/P Bellesoft, Inc.187
121 Windows for C Creative Solutions88
105 C Library Greenleaf Software162
280 TK Solver Software Arts183
125 ADA R & R Software Inc.149
140 CodeSmith 86 Visual Age148
134 Dataflex Data Access Corp.126

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

139 B.O.S.S. American Planning Corp.133
118 MDBS III Micro Data Base Systems Inc. 21

PRINTERS—PLOTTERS

216 DMP-40-2 Houston Instruments169

ADDITIONAL SUPPLIES

130 Datasaver Cuesta Systems, Inc.82
229 RTA Ariel Corp.188
264 Books Robert J. Brady Co.125
271 Diskettes Digital Supply20

SOFTWARE UTILITIES

113 Xeno-copy Vertex166
136 Disks, Manuals Data Base Decisions88

How to teach your kids about the IBM PC.

Computers for Kids teaches children age 8 and older to write their own programs in less than an hour—without the necessity for previous knowledge of algebra, variables, or computers. And there's a special section that keeps parents and teachers on the same successful command path.

Starting off with an easy-to-understand explanation of how to use the IBM PC, your kids will progress quickly to flow charts and simple print programs...to loops, graphics, and other programming concepts that show the young user how to make the PC do exactly what he wants—in non-technical language that makes life easier for both of you.

So do your children a favor.



Do yourself a favor. Order the PC edition of *Computers for Kids* today!

Creative Computing Press

Dept. NP1C, 39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Send me _____ *Computers for Kids*, PC edition, at \$5.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling each. #12K

☐ **PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$** _____
Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax. Outside USA add \$3.00 per order.

☐ **CHARGE MY:** (Charge and phone order \$10 minimum)
☐ American Express
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
(please print full name)

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

☐ Send me a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog.

Presenting *XyWrite II-plus* Word processing – and *more* – when there's no time to waste.

When you want the fastest word processing program, demand *XyWrite II*. When you want the fastest word processing program with mailmerge and completely redefinable keyboard, insist on *XyWrite II-plus*, new from XyQuest.

In *XyWrite II-plus* you can insert names and addresses, and other fields from lists created in *XyWrite* and other programs, and you can

assign commands and text to single keystrokes.

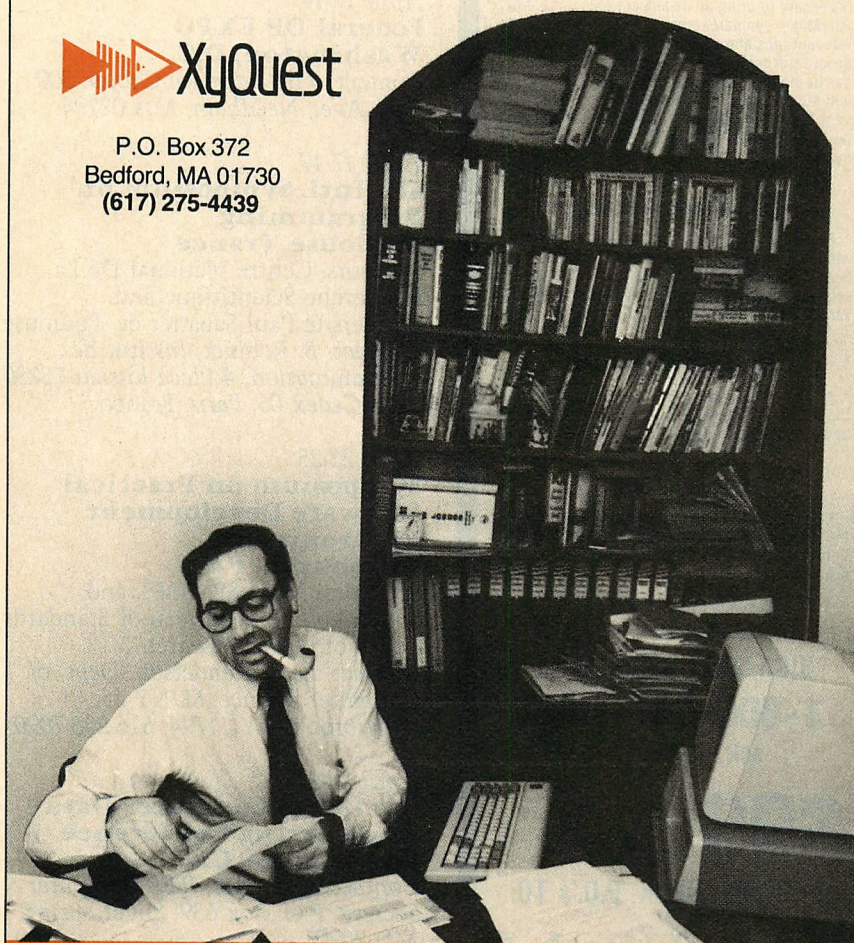
For just \$7 we'll rush you a *XyWrite II* demo disk, money back if you decide to buy. If you really have no time to waste, send \$195 for *XyWrite II* or \$295 for *XyWrite II-plus*. Add \$5 shipping and handling. MasterCard and Visa welcome.

**Split screen • Simultaneous multiple file access •
Horizontal scroll • Column moves • What-you-see-is-
what-you-print • Indexing • Unlimited footnotes,
end-notes • Headers/footers • Boilerplating • Foreign
language characters • Background printing • On-line
"help" • Executes other programs directly • Extensive
printer support • Reference and tutorials •
and more ...**

CIRCLE NO. 224 ON READER SERVICE CARD

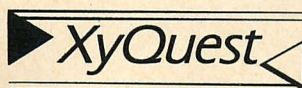


P.O. Box 372
Bedford, MA 01730
(617) 275-4439



XyWrite II-plus

XyWrite II-plus is designed for the IBM PC and compatibles.



Programmers:
**Rebuild Your Program
 Automatically
 By Typing 4 Letters:**



POLYMAKE™

The
**Intelligent Program
 Builder & Maintenance
 Tool
 For MS-DOS**

PolyMake is an enhanced version of the UNIX Make program. When a change is made to any module of a software system, PolyMake can automatically reconstruct files dependent upon the changed file.

Maintain Up-To-Date Files

PolyMake will invoke your compiler, assembler, linker, librarian, or do whatever is necessary to bring all dependent files up to date. PolyMake compares the date and time of all relevant files and uses internal rules to rebuild a program or complete software system. These rules can be modified and expanded by the user. All this will significantly reduce development time, prevent bugs, manage large software projects, and perform custom installations of programs or systems.

Experience New Freedom

PolyMake frees you from the need to remember which files depend on others and which files have been modified. PolyMake remembers the exact sequence of operations necessary to make a new version of a program.

Run UNIX Make-Files

Make-files developed on a mainframe can run on the IBM PC. PolyMake runs UNIX Make-files directly and uses the same UNIX Make-file syntax.

Bonus Discount

PolyMake is from the designers of PolyLibrarian, the \$99 Object Module Librarian. You can order both PolyMake and PolyLibrarian for \$160, a \$38 discount.

Requires MS-DOS 1.1 or 2.0
 and floppy OR hard disk.

**VISA/MC ORDERS CALL
 1-800-547-4000
 ask for Dept. 310**

\$99 Includes Comprehensive
 Manual with Tutorial
 (Include \$1.50 shipping)

OR SEND CHECK, P.O.'s TO:

POLYTRON™

DS 3-310
 P.O. Box 787
 Hillsboro, OR 97123

CIRCLE NO. 268 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH CALENDAR

APRIL

April 5-7
COMDEX/Winter '84
Los Angeles, CA
 Contact: The Interface Group, 300
 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194

April 9-12
TEEE Infocom 84
San Francisco, CA
 Sponsors: IEEE-CS, IEEE
 Communications Society
 Contact: Judy Estrin, Bridge
 Communications, 10401 Bubb Road,
 Cupertino, CA 95014, 408-446-2981

April 17-19
Federal DP EXPO
Washington, D.C.
 Contact: The Interface Group, 300
 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194

April 17-19
**6th Intl. Symposium on
 Programming**
Toulouse, France
 Sponsors: Centre National De La
 Recherche Scientifique and
 Université Paul Sabatier de Toulouse
 Contact: B. Robinet, Institut de
 Programmation, 4 Place Jussieu 75230
 Paris Cedex 05, Paris, France

April 23-25
**Symposium on Practical
 Software Development
 Environments**
Pittsburgh, PA
 Sponsors: ACM SIGSOFT and
 SIGPLAN, Natl. Bureau of Standards,
 Office of Naval Research
 Contact: Peter Henderson, Dept. of
 Computer Science, SUNY at
 Stonybrook, NY 11794, 516-246-7090

April 24-27
**Compdec, Computer Data
 Engineering Conference**
Los Angeles, CA
 Contact: Compdec, IEEE Computer
 Society, P.O. Box 639, Silver Spring,
 MD 20901

April 26-28
**Great Southern Computer
 Show**
Columbia, SC
 Contact: Great Southern Computer

Shows, P.O. Box 655, Jacksonville, FL
 32201, 904-356-1044

April 30-May 2
**1984 Symposium on Security
 and Privacy**
Oakland, CA
 Sponsor: Technical Committee on
 Security and Privacy, IEEE
 Contact: Peter S. Tasker, The Mitre
 Corp., MS B325, Bedford, MA 01730

MAY

May 13-17
**Computer Graphics 84, the
 National Computer
 Graphics Association's Fifth
 Annual Conference and
 Exposition**
Anaheim, CA
 Contact: Education Coordinator,
 National Computer Graphics Assn.,
 8401 Arlington Blvd., Suite 601,
 Fairfax, VA 22031

May 14-18
**Fourth International
 Conference on Distributed
 Computing Systems**
San Francisco, CA
 Sponsor: IEEE Computer Society
 Contact: IEEE Computer Society, 1109
 Spring St., Suite 300, Silver Spring,
 MD 20910

May 21-23
**Custom Integrated Circuits
 Conference**
Rochester, NY
 Sponsor: Electron Devices Society of
 IEEE and the Rochester Section of
 IEEE
 Contact: Dr. Aris Silzars, Tektronix,
 Inc., P.O. Box 500 MS 59-543,
 Beaverton, OR 97077

May 22-25
COMDEX Spring '84
Atlanta, GA
 Contact: The Interface Group, 300
 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194

JUNE

June 21-23
**Great Southern Computer
 Show**
Jacksonville, FL
 Contact: Great Southern Computer
 Shows, P.O. Box 655, Jacksonville, FL
 32201, 904-356-1044

What's the Best Feature of Davong's MultiLink Local Area Network System?



Just Ask Our Customers:

Faster: "Remote operation with my Davong MultiLink™ is as fast as a stand alone IBM® PC XT."

More Flexible: "I found out you actually have to stop the whole Omninet™ network to increase disk capacity. You don't with Davong MultiLink."

More Powerful: "Our MultiLink supports five operating systems. 3Com only supports DOS."

More Reliable: "...the Arcnet™ technology Davong uses has been proven in over 5,000 installations."

Less Expensive: "Our 4-node MultiLink network saved us more than 40 % compared to a Nestar system."

Davong MultiLink operates with IBM PC, XT or any IBM plug-compatible microcomputer like Compaq, Corona or Columbia. At an average work station cost of only about \$700. Add hard disks or printers to any terminal on the network as you need them. Contact Davong or your local dealer for complete details. Let Davong MultiLink solve your local area network problems.

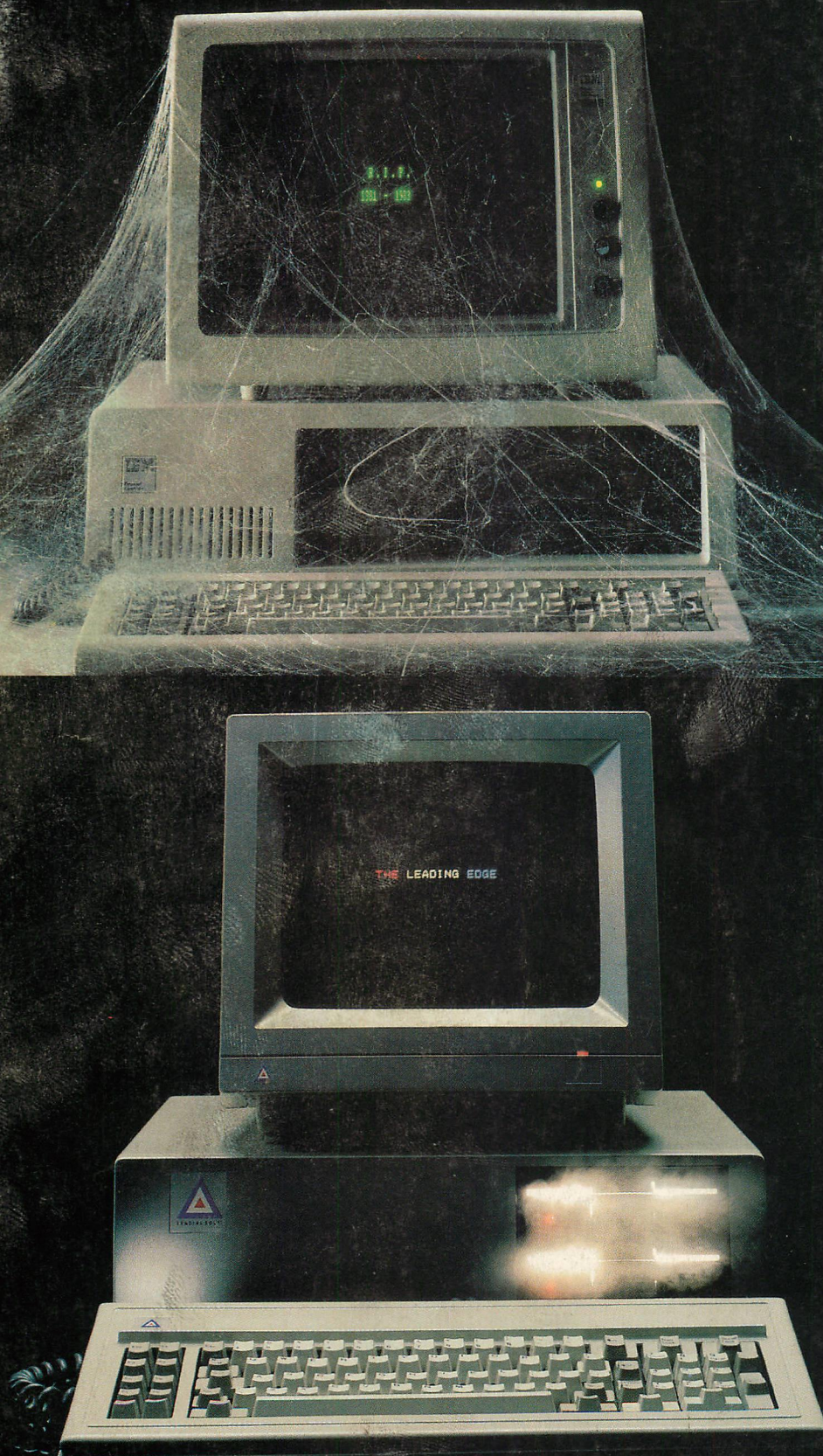
The Local Area Network Solution... Davong MultiLink



Davong Systems, Inc.
217 Humboldt Court
Sunnyvale, California 94089
Telephone: 408-734-4900

TM MultiLink is a trademark of Davong Systems
TM Omninet is a trademark of Corvus Systems
TM Arcnet is a trademark of Datapoint Corporation
® IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation
CIRCLE NO. 278 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE DAY THE IBM® PC BECAME OBSOLETE.



It was a Monday in the autumn of '83:

The day they announced the Leading Edge® PC—a personal computer that's just plain better than the IBM® PC, at just about half the price.

The Leading Edge PC is faster (by more than 50%), more powerful, more flexible and more dependable (for example, our disk drives have a "mean time between failures" of 20,000 hours, versus an 8,000-hour MTBF for theirs). It's compatible with just about all the software and peripherals that the IBM is.

And unlike IBM's, ours comes complete with a high-resolution monitor, controller, seven expansion slots, serial port, parallel port, a time-of-day clock, double the standard memory (128K vs. 64K) plus hundreds of dollars worth of software to get you up and running immediately including MS™-DOS version 1.25, GW Basic, and Leading Edge Word Processing™ (the most powerful w.p. program ever created to run on an IBM-type personal computer). In short, the basic package comes to you complete and ready to work.

With IBM, on the other hand, you get charged extra for everything. Even for the PC DOS disk that makes it run (an extra \$40) ... and \$170 just for the time of day (a calendar/clock that's standard with Leading Edge). In short, the basic package comes to you as a very expensive paperweight.

It's this simple: The Leading Edge Personal Computer is the first and only serious alternative to the IBM PC ... and at only \$2895 for the Leading Edge PC ...

Get serious.

Now at 500 Leading Edge Dealers across the country. For the one nearest you, call toll free 1-800-343-6833. In Mass., call collect (617) 828-8150.

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS, INC., SYSTEM SALES DIVISION, 225 TURNPIKE STREET, CANTON, MA 02021.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

